This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

Br 3931.18

Harvard College Library

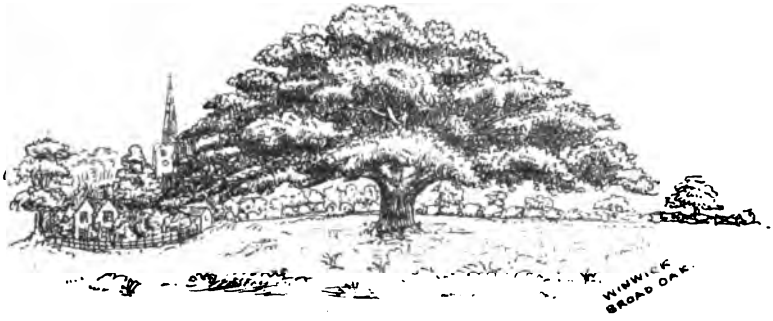
FROM THE GIFT OF

CHARLES JACKSON

(Class of 1898)

OF BOSTON

FOR ENGLISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE



FROM DRAWINGS IN POSSESSION OF J. & S. KENDRICK, M.D.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

TWENTY-NINTH SESSION.

THIRD SERIES—VOLUME V.

SESSION 1876-77.

LIVERPOOL:
ADAM HOLDEN, 48, CHURCH STREET.

1877.

Br 3931.18
*

Harvard College Library
Feb. 1, 1912
Gift of
Charles Jackson
of Boston

LIVERPOOL:
T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, 58, DALE STREET.

This Volume has been edited by one of the Vice-Presidents, under the direction of the Council. The authors of papers alone are responsible for the facts and opinions expressed in their respective communications.

The Illustration which forms the Frontispiece has been presented to the Society by Dr. Kendrick.

The others have been executed for the Society :—Nos. II and III in Manchester, and Nos. IV and V in Liverpool.

ERRATUM.

Page 96, line 6. *For* deflendi, *read* deflendus.

7

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR 1876-77.

President.

THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

Ex Officiis.

THE HIGH SHERIFF OF LANCASHIRE. | THE HIGH SHERIFF OF CHESHIRE.

THE MAYOR OF LIVERPOOL.

Elected.

JOSEPH MAYER, F.S.A. | WILLIAM BEAMONT, ESQ.

REV. CANON HUME, D.C.L., LL.D., &c.

Members of Council.

F. J. BAILEY, M.D., L.R.C.P.
T. A. BELLEW, ESQ.
B. L. BENAS, ESQ.
T. COMBER, ESQ.
T. DAWSON, M.R.C.S.
J. A. FORREST, ESQ.
T. GIBSON, ESQ.
E. M. HANCE, LL.B.
J. R. HUGHES, ESQ.
MORIS C. JONES, F.S.A.
THOS. W. MERCER, ESQ.
REV. R. R. MOORE, M.A.
W. H. RICHARDS, ESQ.
J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
REV. R. SALTHOUSE, F.R.G.S.

Librarian.

CHAS. T. GATTY, ESQ.

Curator.

J. HARRIS GIBSON, ESQ., 73, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

Treasurer.

JOHN G. JACOB, ESQ., 56, Church Street, Liverpool.

Hon. Secretary.

D. BUXTON, Ph.Dr., F.R.S.L., Oxford Street, Liverpool.

Assistant Secretary.

E. LONDINI, ESQ., The Athenæum, Church Street.

CONTENTS.

[Papers marked thus * are illustrated.]

PAGE

* Some Account of a Curious Astronomical, Astrological, and Medical MS. in the Chetham Library, Manchester. By the late John Harland, F.S.A., and W. E. A. Axon. M.R.S.L. ... 1
History and Curiosities of the Liverpool Directory. By J. A. Picton, F,S.A. ... 9
* Warrington Local Sketches. By James Kendrick, M.D. ... 33
The Etymology of Plant Names. Part II. Kitchen Vegetables and Salad Plants. By Thomas Comber, Esq. ... 43
Roman Remains in the Eastern part of Cheshire. By J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A. ... 81
The Orms of Lancashire in the Twelfth Century, and Orm the Writer of the Ormulum. By Dr. R. G. Latham ... 91
* On some Ancient Glass in the Mayer Collection. By Charles T. Gatty, Esq. ... 105
Ancient English Streets and Scenes. By Alfred Rimmer, Esq. 117
The Burial List of the Ormskirk Clergy and Ministers. By James Dixon, F.R.H.S. ... 125

PROCEEDINGS of Session xxix, 1876-77 ... 139
Report for Session xxviii, 1875-76 ... 139
Ormskirk Market Cross, and Wayside Crosses in General. By James Dixon, F.R.H.S. ... 149
New Members elected ... 151
Additions to the Library and Museum ... 152
Balance Sheet for Session xxviii, 1875-76 ... 154
Index ... 155
Price of Volumes ... 159

List of Members ... vii
Past Presidents, Secretaries, &c. ... xx

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

I. Warrington Local Sketches.....*Frontispiece.*

II. Occupations of the Months. I. .....*opposite page* 1

III. Occupations of the Months. II. ..... „ „ 2

IV. Ancient Objects in Glass, I ..... „ „ 110

V. Ancient Objects in Glass, II ..... „ „ 112

LIST OF MEMBERS.

SESSION XXIX, 1876-77.

The first List was dated 23rd November, 1848; all whose names appeared in it are therefore Original Members. Those who have been enrolled as Mayors or Sheriffs have their year of office attached.

The letter P denotes that the Members, in connexion with whose names it occurs have read papers before the Society.

Those whose names are printed in SMALL CAPITALS are Members of the Council; and in *Italics* are Life Members.

Those who are both Life Members and on the Council have their names printed in **CLARENDON TYPE**.

Those marked thus * are Resident. The post town Liverpool is usually omitted.

Those marked thus † are Life Members without payment.

A

P. 12th Dec., 1872. Abram, W. A., 25, Alma street, Blackburn.

22nd Feb., 1877. Adshead, George Hayward, Pendleton, Manchester.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Ainslie, Montague*, Grizedale hall, Hawkshead, Windermere.

12th Jan., 1871. Andrews, Frank, Apsley House, Ashton-under-Lyne.

4th Dec., 1856. Ansdell, John, St. Helens.

23rd Nov., 1848. Ansdell, Richard, A.R.A., Lytham house, St. Alban's road, Kensington, London, W.

H. Sh. Cheshire, 1857. *Atkinson, William*, Southport.

B

2nd Nov., 1865. *BAILEY, F. J., L.R.C.P., 51, Grove street.

14th Dec., 1876. Bailey, J. Eglinton, F.S.A., Egerton villa, Stretford, Manchester.

25th Feb., 1873. Banks, William L., F.S.A., Bodlondeb, Conway.

8th June, 1854. *Banning, John Johnson, 20, Castle street.

20th April, 1876. Bartle, Rev. Geo., D.D., The College, Freshfield.

6th Mar., 1862. *Bazley, Sir Thomas, Bart.*, M.P., Manchester, and Reform Club, London, S.W.

P. 6th Dec., 1849. BEAMONT, WILLIAM, Orford Hall, Warrington, VICE-PRESIDENT.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Bell, Henry, Greenfield, West Kirkby, Birkenhead.

4th Feb., 1875. *BELLEW, THOMAS A., 5, Huntley road, Elm park.

P. 1st Dec., 1864. *Benas, B. L., 5, South Castle street, and 74, Upper Parliament street.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Bennett, William, Sir Thomas's buildings, and Heysham Tower, near Lancaster.

7th Mar., 1850. Birch, Sir Thomas Bernard, Bart., The Hazles, Prescot.

23rd Nov., 1848. Birchall, Lieut.-Col. Thomas, Ribbleton hall, Preston.

20th Sept., 1854. Blackmore, William, Carshalton, Surrey, and Founder's court, Lothbury, London.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Blundell, Thomas Weld, Ince Blundell hall, Great Crosby.

1st May, 1856. Booth, John Billington, Overleigh house, Preston.

15th Dec., 1853. Bossi, Arthur, (Melly, Forget and Co.), Rumford street.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Boult, Joseph, F.R.I.B.A., Exchange buildings, and Parkfield road, Aigburth.

15th April, 1858. *Bower, Anthony, Vauxhall foundry, and Seaforth.

P. 6th Dec., 1855. Bowes, John, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., Warrington.

23rd Mar., 1871. *Brakell, T. F., Imperial chambers, Dale street, and 23, Richmond terrace.

Mayor L'pool, 1848-9. *Bramley-Moore, John, Hon. Mem. Archæol. Association, Aigburth.

30th Dec., 1854. Brent, Francis, Custom house, Plymouth.

P. 7th May, 1863. Bright, E. B., 12, Hyde park gardens, London.

P. 9th Mar., 1854. *Bright, Henry Arthur, A.M., Ashfield, Knotty Ash.

4th Feb., 1864. Bright, Sir Charles Tilston, C.E., F.R.S., 12, Hyde park gardens, London.

20th April, 1876. *Bromley, James, 11, Hope place.

3rd May, 1849. Brooke, Henry, Ashbrook hall, Church Minshull, Middlewich.

6th Mar., 1851. *Brooke, Sir Richard, Bart.*, Norton priory, Runcorn.

6th Feb., 1868. *Brooks, William Cunliffe*, M.P., Barlow hall, near Manchester.

4th April, 1872. *Broughton, Frederick*, Hamilton, Canada.

4th Mar., 1875. *Brown, Alex., M.P., Richmond Hill, Liverpool, and Grosvenor gardens, London.

P. 15th Dec., 1853. *Buxton, David, Ph.Dr., F.R.S.L., Principal of the Liverpool Deaf and Dumb Institution, Oxford street, Hon. Secretary.

7th Jan., 1875. Byramjee, Dadabhai.

C

23rd Nov., 1848. *Caine, Nathaniel, Wellesley House, 38, Belvidere road, Prince's Park, and Broomhill, Broughton-in-Furness.

5th Sept., 1872. Chadwick, David, M.P., 64, Cross street, Manchester, and 27, Belsize park, London, N.W.

H. Sh. Chesh., 1855-6. *Chapman, John,* Hill End, Mottram-in-Longdendale.

5th Sept., 1872. *Chester, The Lord Bishop of,* The Palace, Dee Side, Chester.

10th Dec., 1874. *Clark, Henry, Little hey, Bromborough, and c. 7, Exchange buildings.

14th April, 1859. *Clement, Leonard,* Nelson-in-Marsden, near Burnley.

11th Dec., 1873. Cockayne, Andreas E., Congleton.

P. 24th May, 1855. ***COMBER, THOMAS,** B 13, Exchange buildings.

4th Mar., 1858. *Crawford and Balcarres, Right Hon. the Earl of,* Haigh hall, Wigan.

6th Dec., 1849. *Crosfield, Henry, 4, Temple place, and Oaklands, Aigburth.

10th Dec., 1874. *Cross, William, M.D., 29, Islington.

23rd Nov., 1848. Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shawe hill, Chorley.

2nd May, 1850. Crossley, James, F.S.A., Cavendish place, All Saints, Manchester.

4th April, 1872. Crossley, John, Briar's hey, Rainhill.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Cust, the Hon. Sir Edward, Bart.,* K.C.H., D.C.L., Leasowe Castle, Cheshire.

D

10th Dec., 1874. Dakin, Alderman, Congleton.

11th Dec., 1873. Daniel, T. A., Congleton.

P. 2nd May, 1850. *Dawson, Thomas, M.R.C.S. Eng., 26, Rodney street.

23rd April, 1857. *Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of,* K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, and Devonshire house, London.

10th Dec., 1874. *Diggle, Rev. J. W., B.A., The Parsonage, Mossley hill.

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Dixon, James, F.R.H.S., Ormskirk.

9th Mar., 1871. *Dod, Joseph, 37, Cheapside, Dale street, and Bebington.

8th Jan., 1874. Doxey, Rev. Jon. Smith, Wood Top, Burnley.

E

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Earwaker, J. P., M.A., F.S.A., Withington, near Manchester.

4th April, 1872. Ebury, The Right Hon. Lord, Park street, Grosvenor square, London, and Moor Park, Rickmansworth, Herts.

6th Mar., 1862. *Edwards, Edward, Adelaide buildings, Chapel street, and Holly lodge, Fairfield.

7th Jan., 1851. *Egerton, Hon. Wilbraham*, M.P., Rosthern hall, Knutsford.

6th Mar., 1862. *Egerton of Tatton, Rt. Hon. the Lord*, Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire, Tatton park, Knutsford.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey*, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.G.S., Oulton park, Tarporley.

12th Dec., 1867. *Elsby, Miles Pilling, Bebington.

10th Dec., 1874. *Espin, the Worshipful and Rev. T. E., B.D., Chancellor, The Rectory, Wallasea.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Evans, Edward, 56, Hanover street.

P. 4th Nov., 1858. *Evans, Edward Francis, 44, St. Domingo vale.

11th Jan., 1872. *Evans, Reginald, 56, Hanover street.

5th Sept., 1872. Evans, Joseph, Haydock Grange, St. Helens.

F

ffarington, Miss, Worden hall, Preston.

12th Jan., 1871. *Ferguson, Wm.*, F.E.S.

15th April, 1858. *Forrest, J. A., 58, Lime street, and 5, Charlesville, Claughton, Birkenhead.

12th Jan., 1871. *Fownes, Frederick J., Lord street.

7th May, 1857. *Frackelton, Rev. S. S.*, A.M., Magherahamlet, Ballynahinch, Ireland.

15th Dec., 1853. *Franks, Augustus Woollaston*, A.M., F.S.A., British Museum, London.

7th Jan., 1858. Frost, Meadows, 25, The Albany, Oldhall street, and St. John's house, Chester.

G

14th Dec., 1848. *Gardner, Richard Cardwell, Colonial buildings, 34, Dale st., and Beechfield, Croxteth road.

19th April, 1877. Gardiner, Capt. Frederick Walker, Derby street, Ormskirk.

7th Jan., 1875. *Garnett, William*, Quernmore park, Lancaster.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Gaskell, John Rooth, Exchange court, Exchange street East.

9th Dec., 1875. *Gatty, Chas. T., 7, Percy street, and Mayer Museum, Hon. Librarian.

7th April, 1870. Geddes, D., Free Library, Blackburn.

11th April, 1867. †*Genn, John Hawke, The Custom House, and 26, Sandon street.

4th Feb., 1875. *Gibson, J. Harris, 73, Renshaw street, Hon. Curator.

P. 5th Nov., 1863. *Gibson, Thomas, Senr., 51, Oxford street.

14th Dec., 1876. *Gibson, Thomas, Jun., 3, East road, Albert park, and 47, North John street.

8th Feb., 1877. *Gilmour, H. B., Fulwood park, Aigburth.

6th Mar., 1862. *Gladstone, Right Hon. W. E.*, M.P., 11, Carlton House terrace, London, S.W., and Hawarden Castle, Flintshire.

6th Feb., 1851. Gray, Colonel, Hanley hall, Reading.

14th Dec., 1876. Gray, Rev. Canon, M.A., Wolsingham Rectory, County of Durham.

17th April, 1873. Gratrix, Samuel, Alport Town, Deansgate, Manchester.

4th Dec., 1862. *Green, John Henry*, 8, Weighton road, Anerley, Surrey.

31st Aug., 1854. Grenside, Rev. William Bent, A.M., Melling Vicarage, Lancaster.

H

10th Dec., 1874. *Hance, E. W. M., LL.B., L.C.P., School Board office, Dale street.

P. 6th Mar., 1856. Hardwick, Chas., 74, Halston street, Hulme, Manchester.

12th Jan., 1854. *Harrison, Wm.*, F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.Soc. North. Antiq., &c., Samlesbury hall, Preston; Conservative Club, St. James's, S.W.; and R.T.Y. Club, Albemarle street, London, W.

9th Feb., 1864. *Harrowby, Rt. Hon. the Earl of*, D.C.L., F.R.S., Sandon hall, Staffordshire, and 39, Grosvenor square, London.

23rd April, 1857. *Hartington, Most Hon. the Marquess of*, M.P., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, and Devonshire house, London.

8th Dec., 1864. Heald, Thomas, Greenfield, Billinge, Wigan.

P. 30th Nov., 1871. Heffer E. A., 6, Victoria road, Kilburn, London, N.W.

8th Feb., 1877. Heginbotham, Henry, M.R.C.S.E., F.R.G.S., Stockport.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Heywood, James*, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., 26, Kensington Palace gardens, London, W.

5th Sept., 1872. *Hinmers, W.*, Cleveland house, Birkdale, Southport.

12th Jan., 1871. Hirst, John, jun., Dobcross, Saddleworth, near Manchester.

12th Jan., 1860. *Holden, Adam, 48, Church street.

18th Dec., 1856. *Holden, Thomas*, Springfield, Bolton.

11th Jan., 1872. *Holme, James, 10, Huskisson street.

24th Sept., 1854. *Holt, William D., 23, Edge lane.

10th Feb., 1876. *Horley Rev. E.*, The Rectory, Sephton.

5th Sept., 1872. *Hornby, T. D., 3, Brunswick street, and Druid's cross, Wavertree.

23rd Nov., 1848. Horsfall, Thomas Berry, Bellamour hall, Rugeley, Staffordshire.

4th Dec., 1856. *Howell, Edward, 26, Church street.

Mayor Lan., 1849-50. Howitt, Thomas, Lancaster.

P. 8th Nov., 1849. **HOWSON, VERY REV. JOHN SAUL**, D.D., The Deanery, Chester, PRESIDENT.

P. 10th Dec., 1857. *HUGHES, JOHN R., 17, Tower chambers.

6th April, 1854. Hughes, Thomas, F.S.A., The Groves, Chester.

Mayor Ch., 1851-52. Humberston, Philip Stapleton, Glan-y-Wern, Denbigh.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. †***HUME, REV. CANON**, D.C.L., LL.D., F.S.A., F.R.Soc. North. Antiq. Copenhagen, Corr. Mem. S.A. Scot., M.R.I.A., Member of the Philological Society, and of the English Dialect Society, Hon. Mem. Soc. Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, All Souls' Vicarage, Rupert lane, VICE PRESIDENT.

30th Nov., 1871. *Hutton, David, 3, St. George's crescent, and 2, Parkfield road, Prince's park.

10th Feb., 1870. Hyde, John, F.R.S.L., F.R.H S., Gowan Lea villa, Shakspeare street, Southport.

J

1st April, 1852. *JACOB, JOHN GIBBORN, 56, Church street, TREASURER.

18th Feb., 1875. *Jackson, William Leach, 42, Rupert lane.

5th Dec., 1861. Jackson, William, Fleatham house, St. Bees.

23rd Nov., 1848. Jacson Charles R., Barton hall, Preston.

9th Jan., 1868. *Jones, Rev. Charles, B.A., Rock Ferry.

3rd May, 1849. *Jones, Morris Charles, F.S.A., F.S.A. Scot., 20, Abercromby square, and Gungrog, Welshpool.

2nd Dec., 1858. *Jones, Robert, 7, Batchelor street.

K

P. 3rd May, 1849. Kendrick, James, M.D., Warrington.

5th Nov., 1863. *King, John Thomson, Clayton square.

4th Dec., 1862. *King, Col. Vincent Ashfield, 16, Baltic buildings, Redcross street, and Point of Ayr, Oxton.

L

14th Dec., 1876. *Laird, John, Oak house, Grosvenor road, Oxton, and 93, Church street, Birkenhead.

23rd Nov., 1848. Langton, William, Manchester and Salford Bank, Manchester.

5th Sept., 1872. **Ledward, Septimus*, The Albany, Oldhall street, and Hill Bark, Frankby.

23rd Nov., 1848. Legh, G. Cornwall, High Legh, Knutsford.

1st Dec., 1859. *Legh, Capt. W. J.*, M.P., Lyme park, Disley, Stockport.

Livesey, Lucilla C., 57, Sefton terrace, Prince's park.

M

6th March, 1862. McCorquodale, Colonel Geo., The Willows, Newton-le-Willows.

15th April, 1858. *McInnes, J., 23, Lightbody street.

5th May, 1853. **Macrae, John Wrigley*, 22, Hackin's hey, and Seaforth house, Seaforth.

1st Dec., 1859. Marsh, John, Rann lea, Rainhill.

P. 5th June, 1851. Marsh, John Fitchett, Hardwick House, Chepstow.

1st Dec., 1864. Marson, James, Hill Cliff, Warrington.

5th Sept., 1872. *Mason, Hugh*, Ashton-under-Lyne.

18th Feb., 1874. *Mawdsley, James P., 4, Castle street, and 36 Falkner square.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *MAYER, JOSEPH, F.S.A., M.R. Asiat. S., F.E.S., F.R.Soc. North. Ant. Copenhagen, Associé etranger de la Société Impériale des Antiquaires de France, Hon. Mem. SS. Antiq., Normandie, l'Oûest, la Morinie, d'Emulation d'Abbeville, &c., Bebington, VICE-PRESIDENT.

20th March, 1876. *MERCER, T. W., 16, Kensington.

3rd Dec., 1857. MOORE, REV. RICHARD R., A.M., Cropper's hill, St. Helens.

P. 8th Nov., 1849. Moore, Rev. Thomas, A.M., Midleton College, County of Cork.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Moss, Rev. John James*, LL.D., East Lydford Rectory, Somerset.

4th April, 1872. *Moss, Sir Thomas Edwards, Bart., Otterspool.

11th Dec., 1856. Myres, John James, 26, Glover's court, Preston.

N

H. S. Ches., 1857. *Naylor, Richard*, Hooton hall, Chester.

10th Dec., 1874. Nicholson, Edward Joseph, Thelwall lea, Warrington.

23rd Nov., 1848. Nicholson, James, F.S.A., Thelwall hall, Warrington.

5th Sept., 1872. Norreys, R. H., J.P., D.L., Davy-Hulme hall, Manchester.

29th Sept., 1854. *Nottingham, John, M.D., F.R.A.S., F.R.Soc. Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen, 20, Roscommon street.

O

10th Dec., 1874. *Oulton, William, 22, Preeson's row, and the Hill side, Gateacre.

P

23rd Nov., 1858. *Paris, Thomas Jeremiah, 68, Lord street.

18th Dec., 1856. Parker, Robert Townley, Cuerdon hall, Preston.

P. 12th Jan., 1871. Paterson, James, Warrington.

9th Feb., 1871. Pearson, John E., Golborne park, near Newton-le-Willows.

11th Dec., 1856. *Pedder, Henry Newsham*, 9, Queen's gate, Prince Albert road, South Kensington, London, S.

21st Mar., 1860. *Petty, Thomas Shaw*, Stockbridge, Ulverston.

P. 6th Jan., 1849. *Picton, James Allanson, F.S.A., Queen bldgs., Dale street, and Sandyknowe, Wavertree.

23rd Nov., 1848. Pilkington, James, Park pl. house, Blackburn.

10th Feb., 1853. *Platt, Robert*, Stalybridge.

12th Mar., 1857. *Preston, Geo. Theo. Robert, 13, Vernon street, Dale st., and Belmont house, Belmont rd.

R

10th Dec., 1874. *Rathbone, S. G., Yew Tree house, Allerton.

P. 29th Dec., 1854. Rees, William, 4, Cavendish place, All Saints, Manchester.

25th Feb., 1873. *Richards, W. H., Mellor's buildings, Exchange street East.

22nd Feb., 1877. Ridgway, T. J., Wildersmoor house, Lymm.

20th April, 1876. Rigby, John, 21, Market street, Bury.

20th Dec., 1855. Robin, Rev. P. R., A.M., Woodchurch, Birkenhead.

10th Dec., 1874. *Rogerson, George R., F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., 5, Cook street.

20th April, 1876. Roper, William, Lancaster.

25th Sept., 1854. Rylands, Peter, M.P., Massey hall, near Warrington, and 78, Great George's square, London S.W.

P. 13th Dec., 1854. Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.R.A.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., Highfields, Thelwall, near Warrington.

3rd Nov., 1870. Rylands, John Paul, F.S.A., Highfields, Thelwall, near Warrington.

10th Dec., 1874. Rylands, William Henry, M.R.A.S., Highfields, Thelwall. near Warrington.

S

21st Mar., 1872. *Salisbury, Most Noble the Marquess of*, Hatfield, Herts.

10th Dec., 1874. ***SALTHOUSE, REV. ROBT.**, F.R.G.S., St. James' parsonage, West Derby.

6th Dec., 1855. *Sandbach, W. R., Bank buildings, Cook street, and the Cottage, Aigburth.

5th Sept., 1872. *Sefton, Right Hon. the Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire, Sefton house, Belgrave square, London, and Croxteth hall.

2nd June, 1853. *Sharp, William*, Albert terrace, Albert gate, Hyde park, London.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Simpson, Rev. Samuel*, A.M., Kingston house, Chester.

4th April, 1872. Skelmersdale, The Right Hon. Lord, Lathom house, Ormskirk.

P. 16th April, 1863. †Smith, Henry Ecroyd, Shotley Bridge, County of Durham.

10th Dec., 1874. Standish Rev. Robert, B.A., Newton-le-Willows

3rd Jan., 1856. *Staniforth, Rev. Thomas*, M.A., Storrs, Windermere.

5th Feb., 1863. Steele, Alexander, LL.D., Strathallan hall, Douglas, Isle of Man.

13th Dec., 1855. *Steiner, F.*, Hyndburn, Accrington.

6th April, 1876. *Stewart, Rev. Alex., M.A., 29, Sandon street.

4th Mar., 1852. *Sykes, James, 115, Dale street, 78, Rodney street, and Breck house, Poulton-le-Fylde.

T

5th Sept., 1872. *Taylor, James*, Whitby hall, Wigan.

18th Nov., 1869. *Thomas, George, 1, Rhoda Villas, Rock lane, Rock Ferry.

17th Jan., 1867. *Thorp, Henry*, Chatham mills, Lower Ormond street, Manchester.

P. 8th Dec., 1851. *Tinne, John A., F.R.G.S., Briarley, Aigburth.

8th Jan., 1852. *Torr, John, M.P., Exchange buildings, and Carlett Park, Eastham.

H.S. Lanc., 1857. Towneley, Charles, Towneley, Burnley.

18th Dec., 1874. *Treffry, E. E., 11, Rumford place.

V

23rd Nov., 1848. *Varty, Thomas*, Stag-stones, Penrith.

P. 16th Dec., 1869. Vaudrey, Benjamin Llewellyn, Tushingham hall, Whitchurch.

4th April, 1872. Vaudrey, Rev. D., Darley Rectory, Matlock.

12th Dec., 1872. Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood park, Preston.

14th April, 1853. *Vose, James, M.D., 5, Gambier terrace, Hope street.

W

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Waddington, W. A., Piccadilly road, Burnley.

11th Dec., 1856. *Walmsley, Thomas*, Preston.

12th Dec., 1867. *Walmsley, Gilbert G., 50, Lord street.

6th Mar., 1851. Warburton, Rowland Eyles Egerton, Arley hall, Cheshire.

P. 5th Dec., 1861. *Waterhouse, Nicholas, Durning road.

12th Dec., 1872. *Watson, R. A., Great Crosshall street, and Rotherwood, Ivanhoe road, Prince's park.

17th Dec., 1857. *Watts, Sir James*, Manchester, and Abney Hall, Cheadle.

1st Feb., 1849. *Webster, George, 6, York buildings, Dale street, and Overchurch hill, Upton.

P. 3rd Jan., 1856. *Welton, Thomas A.*, F.S.S., 6, Offerton road, London, S.W.

13th Mar., 1862. Westminster, His Grace the Duke of, 33, Upper Grosvenor street, London, and Eaton hall, Chester.

6th Feb., 1873. *Whiteman, James Walter, 55, Church street.

2nd June, 1853. *Whitley, George, 57, Church street, and Bromborough.

9th Oct., 1854. Whitley, Rev. John, A.M., Newton rectory, Newton-le-Willows.

14th Feb., 1861. Wilson, J. M., Hardshaw street, St. Helens.

13th Nov., 1866. *Winder, Thomas, Coniston house, Breeze hill, Walton, and 3, Pownall street.

7th Mar., 1850. *Winmarleigh, Rt. Hon. Lord*, Winmarleigh, Garstang.

7th Dec., 1865. *Wood, R. H.*, F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Corr. Mem. Soc. Antiq. de Normandie, Penrhos house, Rugby.

7th May, 1855. *Woodhouse, John George*, Burg hill, Hereford.

10th Dec., 1874. Worsley, James E., F.S.A., Winwick cottage, Newton-le-Willows.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

	27th Sept., 1854.	Babington, Charles Cardale, A.M., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, 5, Brook side, Cambridge.
	1st Nov., 1860.	Brown, James, Messrs. Brown Brothers and Co., and 38, East Thirty-seventh street, New York, U.S.A.
P.	1st Feb., 1855.	Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A., The Roos, Saffron Walden, Essex.
P.	7th Jan., 1875.	Coughtrey, Millen, M.B., Professor of Anatomy and Physiology in the University of Otago, New Zealand.
	27th Sept., 1854.	Gray, John Edward, Ph.D., F.R.S., F.L.S. &c., British Museum, London.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Hooker, Joseph Dalton, C.B., M.D., D.C.L. LL.D., Pres. Roy. Soc., F.L.S., F.G.S. F.R.G.S., Royal Gardens, Kew.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Huxley, Thomas Henry, Ph.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., Professor of Nat. Hist. in the Roy. School of Mines, 26, Abbey place, St. John's wood, London.
P.	27th Sept., 1854.	Latham, R. Gordon, M.D., 96, Disraeli road Putney, London.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., High Elms, Farnborough, Kent.
	9th Dec., 1852.	MacAdam, Robert, 18, College square East, Belfast.
	27th Sept., 1854.	Owen, Richard, C.B., M.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., British Museum, London.
P.	7th May, 1851.	Pidgeon, Henry Clarke, 47, Sutherland gardens, Harrow road, London, W.
	27th Sept., 1854.	Sabine, General Sir Edward, R.A., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., 13, Ashley place, London, S.W., and Woolwich.
P.	6th Feb., 1851.	Smith, Charles Roach, F.S.A., Fellow of the Roy. Soc. North. Antiq. Copenhagen, Hon. Mem. SS. Antiq., France, Normandy, Scotland, Spain, Newcastle, the Morinie, Abbeville, Picardy, Wiesbaden, Luxemburg, Treves, Touraine, &c., Temple place, Strood, Kent.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Stokes, George Gabriel, M.A., D.C.L., LL.D., Sec. R.S., Lucasian Professor of Math. in the Univ. of Cambridge, Lensfield Cottage, Cambridge.

	13th Sept., 1870.	Tyndall, John, LL.D., Ph.D., F.R.S., F.G.S. Professor of Nat. Philos. Royal Institution' Albemarle street, London.
P.	20th Jan., 1870.	Walcott, Rev. Mackenzie E. C., B.D., F.S.A., &c., Præcentor and Prebendary of Chichester, 58, Belgrave road, London, S.W.
P.	27th Sept., 1854.	Wright, Thomas, A.M., Hon. M.R.S.L., Member of the Institute of France; Fel. Roy. Soc. North. Antiqs. Copenhagen; Hon. Mem. of the Soc. of Antiquaries of France; Corresp. Mem. Soc. Antiq. Normandy; of Soc. Antiqs. Scotland, &c., 14, Sydney street, Brompton, London.

Presidents since commencement.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire - 1848.
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lanc. - 1854.
3. General The Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. - - - - 1855.
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. - - - - - - 1863.
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. - - - - - - - - - - 1866.
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. - - - - - - - 1869.
7. The Very Rev. The Dean of Chester, D.D. - - - - - 1875.

Secretaries since commencement.

1848. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c., and H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.
1851. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854. Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., &c.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1855. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	Thomas G. Wedgwood, Esq.
1856. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	W. W. Rundell, Esq.
1857. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	J. H. Genn, Esq.
1864. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	J. H. Genn, Esq.
1867. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	Charles Dyall, Esq.
1875. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	[Arthur Wakefield, Esq.]
1877. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	Eugenio Londini, Esq.

Treasurers since commencement.

1848. Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860. William Burke, Esq.
1867. John G. Jacob, Esq.

Librarians and Curators since commencement.

1848. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	-	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851. Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	-	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	H. Ecroyd Smith, Esq.
1871. John R. Hughes, Esq.	-	H. Ecroyd Smith, Esq.
1876. Chas. T. Gatty, Esq.	-	J. H. Gibson, Esq.

Ianuarius.

Februarius.

Martius.

Aprilis.

Maius.

Iunius.

J. J. ALLEY, DEL.

Occupations of the Months. I.

TRANSACTIONS.

SOME ACCOUNT OF A CURIOUS ASTRONOMICAL, ASTROLOGICAL, AND MEDICAL MS. IN THE CHETHAM LIBRARY, MANCHESTER.

By the late John Harland, F.S.A., with Additions by William E. A. Axon, M.R.S.L.

(Read 16th November, 1876.)

[The additional matter is enclosed in Brackets.]

[This is an oblong quarto volume of 30 folios, written on vellum. It forms No. 6680 in the general Catalogue, and is noticed in Mr. Halliwell's Catalogue of the Chetham MSS., and contains the following articles :—

1. A volvelle of four revolving circles. This was intended for finding the epacts, age of moon, &c. The original steel stylus or index remains—the only instance known to Mr. Halliwell of its preservation.

2. A solar volvelle of two revolving circles.

3. A circle of days throughout the year, considered propitious for the then popular medical custom of bloodletting. The text reads round-robin fashion as follows : —

He þat wole wite whanne it is good tyme to be leten blode by holde þe doctrine of galien & of ypocras. In februarer it is good on þe day of Seynt valentyn for þe feures. In marche þe 8 day and þe 9 on þe myd | dyl veyne for þe feet. In þe same monþe þe 14 day is good on þe ryȝt arm for þe feures and for þe tesike & þe siȝte. In april þe 8 day is good for vanyte o þe heed gif a man kepe hym fro drinkynge | to ofte þe 5 day & þe 11 of þe same monþe is good for þe lunges and þe brest & on þe

left arm for þe siȝte. In may þe 1 & þe 2 & þe 7 is good for þe feures & oþr maledies: also þe 7 day is | good on þe heed veynes on þe arms þat ben cleped cephalied for þe heedake & for þe scholdres & þe bak & corrupcions & swellynges & fluxes of þe eyȝen & þe wikked evell | also þe same day on þe lyuer veynes on þe arms þat ben cleped bosalica is good for þe bak & tremblynge & schrinkyne of synwes of arms, handes & feet & | for rotinge of lyuer and binge brest & myste [midriff?] and our wexinge of þe galle & scholdres & ribbis & al manr feures & inþe last ende of þe monþe þe 4 day & | þe 5 for þe feures & þe siȝte. In september þe 5 day on þe veyne Eralis for manie deseases & þe 10 day for dropesie & þe tesike & | on þe day of seynt Cuthbert for þe same & on þe day of seynt lambert for dropesie, frenesie & tesike | In may also on þe day of Seynt pernelle is good to blede for al maner of deseses. Explicit.

4. An ecclesiastical compotus from the year 1348 to 1475.

5. Table of dominical letters, moveable feasts, and cycles.

6. A Calendar. This contains curious miniatures for each month of the year.

The drawing for January shews an old man bending over a fire. In April, the man is in a garden or orchard; birds on the trees. In May, he is hawking, with a falcon on his fist. In November, a butcher in a blue coat, and with bare legs, raises a pig with his left hand, and cuts its throat with a knife in his right hand. In December, a man is seated at a well-spread table.

[The subjects of these artistic efforts are shewn by inscriptions, which, when read consecutively, make a rhyming jingle.

January.	Over þis feer I warme myn hondes.
February.	Wyth þis spade I delue my londe.
March.	Here kutte I my vyne springe.
April.	So merrie I here þese foules singe.
May.	I am as joly as bird on bouȝ.
June.	Here wede I my corn clene i-nouȝ.
July.	Wyth þis sythe my medis I mowe.
August.	Here repe I my corn so lowe.
September.	Wyth þis flayll I presche my bred.
October.	Here sowe I my whete so reed.
November.	Wyth þis knyf I steke my swyn.
December.	Welcome cristemasse, wyth ale and wyn.

Occupations of the Months. II.

These drawings vary from the examples given by Mr. James Fowler, F.S.A., in his paper on Mediæval representations of Months and Seasons. (*Archæologia*, xliv, 137.)

The calendar contains two memoranda which may perhaps help to identify its birthplace. In June, we read: *Dominica prima post fm̄ petri and pauli dedicatio ecclie apud Enefeld.* In November: *In vndecimo die mensis Novembris obijt Gilbertus benete anno dni.* 1419.

7. Tabula ad sciendum quis planet regnat in qualibet hora diei et noctis. This table, Mr. Halliwell notes, was attributed to Petrus de Dacia.

8. "This spere telleþ at what tyme of þe day or nyȝt þat þe planets enter." The four corners are placed under the invocation of the four evangelists.

9. Variæ tabulæ astronomicæ.

10. Homo Signorum. This, though now dark and faded, has been a very carefully drawn figure, in which the zodiacal signs have been topographically delineated upon the portions of the body they were supposed to chiefly influence. It also is attributed to Petrus de Dacia. It occurs in the earliest known English almanac, that for 1386, which was very inaccurately printed at Hackney in 1812.

11. Tabulæ eclipsum solis et lunæ, ab anno 1330, ad annum 1462.

12. Rules and astrological governances of the months, with miniatures of the signs of the zodiac.

There is also a scheme of the planetary system, on loose vellum.]

On the back is a long entry of four passages, Latin and English, which the writer states to have been omitted in the English translation, by Thos. Rogers, of the *Imitatio Christi* of Thomas à Kempis.

[The MS. was presented to the library by Dr. Mainwaring.

Mr. Halliwell attributes it to the reign of Edward IV.] This would fix its date between the years 1461 and 1483.

Under No. 12, besides Latin and English prose as to the astrological character of each month, there are two verses, a quatrain and another of six, eight, or ten lines. The former gives the prognostications deducible from thunder occurring in the month; and the latter describes the supposed influences and effects of the sun and the moon in the particular sign of the zodiac assigned to each month. These verses have never been printed, and retaining the spelling, only giving the abbreviated words in full, they will interest the reader, as a specimen of the English of the period and of the superstitious notions which then pervaded the educated classes, as to planetary and celestial influences on the physical condition and the mundane affairs of men.

JANUARY.—(*Aquarius.*)

Whan þonder comeþ in Janueer,
þou shalt have þat ilke ȝer
Grete wind, moche fruit, and gret werre
Of folk þat liuen under sterre.

The Sonne is here in þis signe,
Kinde seson to snew, frese, and reyne.
As þe pottes turne upso doun
So chongeþ þe wederes in þis sesoun.
And þe mone be in þis signe
Kepe þou wel þy schankes tweyne.

FEBRUARY.—(*Pisces.*)

Here is now anoþer wonder.
In Februeer whan þou herest þonder,
It betokeneþ of riche men lidging low,
And a gode ȝere for to sowe.

All þe fissches ben in þer kynde,
To live in water in riȝt mynde;
So is þe sonne in þis tyme,
þe kind sesoun for to reyne;
And wete and moyste for to be,
As ben þe fissches in her degre.

So is þe Sonne in her signe
For to snewe and to reyne.
And ȝif the mone in this signe be,
Kepe wel þi feet y rede þe.

MARCH.—(*Aries.*)

In Marche ȝef þu ponder here,
Stout wyndes and wrayþ in þat ȝere,
And it is for to drede aye,
Last þt ȝere come domesday.

All þe long wynter wyde,
þe ram lyþ on his left side;
And whan his tyme comen is
He turneþ þat oþer side y wis.
So gynneþ þe son for to chonge
And þe day to wex longe.
And þe mone be in þis signe
Kepe well thyn heed wiþ al þe reynes.

APRIL.—(*Taurus.*)

And ponder come in Aprill,
Of sedes and schippes in gret perile,
And joyful ȝer of fruite and leef,
And it betokeneþ wycked mannes deþ.

þe bole is more than þe ram,
And þat wote wel many man:
So is þe Sonne of more strengþe,
And þe day of more lengþe.
Also þe bole hath a scharp soun,
So is wyndes and wederes in þis sesoun.
And þe mone in þis signe sitte
Kepe neck and þrote for þi profite.

MAY.—(*Gemini.*)

þif ponder comeþ in þe May,
þat yere worþ many a wete day;
And corn worþ swyþe dere,
Hunger betokeneþ in þat ȝere.

These ij be ioyned* and liche longe,
And beren scheld and shaftes on hond†;

* In allusion to the drawing of the Gemini as Siamese twins.
† They bear an heraldic shield between them, appropriately 1st and 4th *argent*, 2nd and 3rd *or*; and each grasps a spear.

So is þe hete and þe chele,*
And þat is signe of worldes wele.
And þe mone in this syne stond,
Kepe wel þi schuldres, wiþ armes and handes.

JUNE.—(*Cancer.*)

And þonder come in þe June,
Wodes for wynd schullen þrowe adoun;
Lyouns and leberdes schul worthe wode,
Folk and treis schul spille brode.

þe crabbe in his goyinge,
þat was bifore, is now be hynde;
So is þe sonne in þis tyme,
Whan he sitteth in þis signe:
þat he heyȝede by fore ryt,
He loweth þenne bothe day and nygt.
And þe mone in þis signe honge,
Kepe wel þy brest wþ stomak and longes.

JULY.—*Leo.*

Whan þonder comeþ in þis signe,
Good crop worth in þat tyme;
And untidy ȝer of bests, wolf and lyon
þat ilke ȝer schal be for don.

The Lyon is strong in fote
And who so vnd'stant þe mygt is hoot;
So is þe Sonne in þis signe,
Strong and hoot al this tyme.
And þe mone in þis signe sterte,
Kepe sides and bak, stomak and herte.

AUGUST.—*Virgo.*

In August whan it comeþ ponderinge,
Worþ mochel hete of many þing;
And ȝif it be evel to lyke,
That ȝer worth many men sike.

The mayde gette no fruyte in toun †
So fareþ þe erþe in þis desoun
For it ripeþ, þat wax be forn
And brekeþ þat rote of every corn.

* A.S. Cele, cold: we retain it in chill.

† The miniature represents a virgin with flowers (not fruit) in her hand, and it seems August was too early for the autumnal fruits of England in the 15th century.

And whan þe mone in þis signe is,
Kepe þe wombe above þe navyle and bowelys.

SEPTEMBER.—(*Libra.*)

And þu here ony ponder
In þe monþe of September,
It betokeneþ slauȝter of þe riche,
And corn schal be wonder myche.

These wayȝes be bothe y lyke long,
And beren bothe y lyke strong:
So is þe day and þe nyȝt,
Evyne y lyke ben y dyȝt;
And þenne ginneth cold to encrese,
A perlus tyme to take siknesse.
And þe mone be in this signe
Kepe navyle and kedenay, bladder and reynes.

OCTOBER.—(*Scorpio.*)

And þu here ony ponder,
In þe monþe of October,
Grete wyndes and moche good in water,
But fruite fayleþ never þe latter.

This worme hyȝte Scorpioun,
Addre be hynde, byfore dragoun;*
Venim be fore, venim be hynde,
So is þe sonne in his kynde.
And þe mone in þis signe falle,
Kepe wel þe privy membres alle.

NOVEMBER.—*Sagittarius.*

And þu here ony ponder
In þe monþe of November,
Of corn we schul have grete plente
And ioyful yer of game and ——.†

þe arwe smytes þorou þe cloth
þat maketh man full wroth;
To don hayles and schoures ille
Colde wederes and stormes grille.
And þe mone be in þis signe
Kepe wel þi þighes and hepes tweyne.

* A glowing description of the Scorpion, as having a dragon's head and an adder's tail,—venomous both bite and sting.
† The ink quite gone; probably "venerye," *i.e.*, hunting.

DECEMBER.—*Capricorn.*

In December ȝyt þu þonder here,
Plente of corn worth in that yere,
And we schul þoruȝ þe grace of our lord,
Have griþ and pees and acord.*

The Capricorn as we fynde
Is goot byfore, and worme be hinde†
Of alle bestes moste —lest‡
He is unkomely and moste foulleste
So is þat time of oure losynge
And þat fore þinne wexeth noþing‖
And þe mone be in his sete,
Kepe wel þy kneis and þe fete.

* The three words in this line are almost synonymes. Grith, A. S. means peace, agreement.
† Capricorn is drawn with goat's head and body and serpent's tail.
‡ The first syllable of this word has faded; perhaps it should be "unblest."
‖ The meaning seems to be that December is a time of loss, as in that month nothing grows.

[The learned custodian of the Chetham Library, Mr. Thomas Jones, F.S.A., considered this Calendar to be a sort of translation of the *Kalendrier des Vergers*, and in a note in the catalogue he refers to Warton's notice: "This piece "was calculated for the purpose of a perpetual almanac, and "seems to have been the universal magazine of every article "of salutary and useful knowledge. It is a medley of verse "and prose; and contains among many other curious par-"ticulars, the saints of the whole year, the moveable feasts, "the signs of the zodiac, the properties of the twelve "months, rules for blood letting, a collection of proverbs, a "system of ethics, politics, divinity, physiognomy, medicine, "astrology, and geography." This description, however, applies with occasional modifications to the mediæval calendars generally, and there is nothing in the present MS. that entitles it to be considered as a recension of the *Kalendrier des Vergers.*

Latin verses similar to those above quoted are given in Stöffler's *Calendarium Romanum*, printed in 1518, and described by the late Professor De Morgan in the *Companion to the Almanac* for 1846.]

HISTORY AND CURIOSITIES OF THE LIVERPOOL DIRECTORY.

By J. A. Picton, F.S.A.

(Read 30th Nov., 1876.)

The title of my paper is, "The History and Curiosities of the "Liverpool Directory!" Many of my readers may exclaim, What is there in a Directory? It is a mere catalogue of names, residences, and occupations. Apart from its special purpose, what general interest can it possess, any more than an old share list or an old almanac? I hope to be able to show, before I conclude, that there is much of interest, instruction, and amusement lying dormant under the dry list of names and the other information afforded.

In the first place, it may be safely asserted that whatever concerns human nature in any of its aspects cannot be devoid of interest to any thoughtful observer. There are men who can travel from Dan to Beersheba and pronounce all to be barren. There are others who cannot promenade a dusty lane, a crowded thoroughfare, or a grassy field-path for half an hour, without meeting at every step sources of interest and subjects for thought.

One of the characters in Terence says—"Nihil humanum "à me alienum puto." In that spirit let us approach the subject.

A Directory is simply a list of the householders of a particular locality at a given time, with their residences and occupations. It is therefore a microcosm, bringing into one

focus under our hand, as it were, a synoptical view of a vast extent of characters, interests, modes of life, tendencies, and relative positions. In looking over its pages we seem, like the scholar of Alcala in Le Sage's *Diable Boiteux*, to be able to peer into the habitations of the multitudes brought before us, and realize something of their inner life. Take up an old Directory of fifty years ago and call over its list of names. It seems like pacing over an immense grave yard. "Hic jacet" might he attached to nearly all, if not quite all, the names. Like as in a grave yard, all distinctions of caste and rank are here obliterated. The peer and the peasant, the millionaire and the bankrupt, have each allotted to him one little line, and that is all the record that the great majority will ever receive. Pass over in thought the interval of fifty years just alluded to. It is the realization of the bridge of life in Addison's *Vision of Mirza*. We look attentively, and see the passengers one by one dropping through the bridge into the great tide that flows underneath. We see the hidden pitfalls so graphically described, yawning beneath the dark mist which overhangs the path, and the broken arches of old age which inevitably swallow up those who escape.

There are, nevertheless, some very remarkable instances of longevity, and what the phrenologists call inhabitiveness, brought to light by the Directory. Mrs. Martha Linaker's name will be found in every volume from 1766 down to 1825 as occupying a house in Oldhall Street. She was present at the opening of the Old Infirmary, Shaw's Brow, in 1745, and assisted at the opening of the New Infirmary, Brownlow Street, eighty years after. She died in the house in which she was born, having occupied it 97 years. Mrs. Catharine Twentyman and her daughter Elizabeth occupied the same house in Duke Street for 75 years. The name will be found in every Directory from 1781 to 1856. Mr. Harmood Banner's name occurs for 56 years from 1810 to 1866. Probably the

most remarkable instance of the kind is that of Mr. Robert Makin, corn merchant, whose name first appears in 1790, and will be found in the Directory of 1859, 69 years later. There are gentlemen still living whose names will be found in every Directory for between fifty and sixty years.

A comparison of Directories of different dates throws wonderful light on the history of families as well as of individuals. We see names emerge from obscurity, establish themselves in positions of honour and credit, looming large amongst the local constellations; and after a generation or two they gradually disappear, and leave not a scion behind. Thus the Claytons, the Clevelands, the Cunliffes, the Tarletons, who once filled distinguished positions and were the magnates of the day, have passed away like a vision, and left nothing behind but their monuments in our parish churches. Some, on the other hand, continue from generation to generation, and constitute a sort of civic aristocracy. Thus the Earle family have occupied a prominent position in our mercantile world for about two hundred years, and the Rathbones for nearly a hundred and fifty. The Blundells also can be traced from nearly the age of Queen Elizabeth, through the benevolent founder of the Blue Coat Hospital down to the present day, in continual connection with the business of the town and its institutions.

Glance again at individual history as exhibited in the photography of the Directories. You see John Smith or Thomas Robinson at first recorded as a bookkeeper, living in a small house in a back street. Next you find him a junior partner in a mercantile house, changing his residence to Canning Street or Falkner Square. You then find his name, probably, amongst the Select Vestry or one of the mercantile associations. After a few more Directories are published, he emerges from the chrysalis state as the head of a firm, a town councillor, probably mayor if he is on the right side in politics,

a justice of the peace, and occupant of Brightside Hall. This is a pleasant picture to contemplate; but, alas! our Directories present us with too many reverses of this tableau. I could point to cases illustrated in their pages, of descent from the higher platforms of connexion and wealth, stage after stage, to the lower levels of poverty and obscurity. At the same time, there is no doubt that the everchanging kaleidoscope, which the records of the Directories present, is mainly occupied by the spectacle of successful industry and enterprise coming to the front, and asserting its claims to influence and command.

Various aspects and speculations of this kind might be dwelt upon until they became tiresome. The Directory is in fact an abstract history of the town. Let us compare the witness it bears to the progress of the town and its trade. The first Directory was published in 1766, not much more than a century ago. It contains 1,074 names. Liverpool must have been a pleasant little place to reside in at that time of day. Trade was flourishing, The new Town Hall had been opened a few years before, and assemblies and balls were the order of the day. The population was about 25,000. The streets were narrow and ill-built, but they were pervaded by pleasant breezes from the river, and all around, within easy distance, green fields, extensive heaths, and rural lanes were open to all.

In 1874 the number of names in the Directory was 92,384, in a population of about 550,000. The names have, therefore, increased nearly 90 times, whilst the population has increased only 22 times in the same period. This would indicate that, during the early days of the publication, the names inserted were much more select than at the present time.

This enormous increase in little more than a century brings with it several corollaries. The population of England and

Wales increased between 1766 and 1871, from 7,082,000 to 22,704,108, or 220 per cent. The normal increase, therefore, in Liverpool, during the same period, would have been from 25,000 to 55,000 from native sources. It is obvious, therefore, that out of the 550,000 inhabitants not less than 500,000 are either strangers from a distance, or the descendants of those who have settled here within the last century. One would suppose, therefore, that any taint of provincialism in manners, habits, or dialect, would have been long ago so far diluted as to be almost imperceptible. The result is no doubt so, as far as relates to the original Lancashire element. Persons are now living who can remember a strong flavour of the broad South Lancashire speech, at all events in the district immediately surrounding the town, of which it would be extremely difficult to find specimens at the present day. In place of this we have entire districts pervaded by the genuine Irish brogue, and others where the piercing Cymric gutturals give the character to the utterance. The Scottish dialect is more diffusive, but contributes its share to the common stock. Out of this Babel of tongues I think a common dialect is arising which can scarcely be called provincial, but which when spoken by educated persons is equally free from the mincing vulgarity of Cockneyism on the one hand, and the rough broad coarseness of the County speech on the other.

Let us now look at the outward form under which the Directory presents itself.

The first London Directory was issued in 1677, but it was a long time before the idea extended to the provinces. The first Liverpool Directory was published in 1766, in the form of a small brochure, 7¼ins. by 4½ins., with the title—"The "Liverpool Directory for the year 1766, containing an alpha-"betical list of the Merchants, Tradesmen, and principal "inhabitants of the Town of Liverpool, with their respective "addresses, also separate lists of the Council, &c.—Printed

"by W. Nevett and Co., for J. Gore, bookseller, near the "Exchange, 1766."

The pamphlet contains forty pages, of which the names occupy twenty-nine and a half.

The original edition is extremely rare, but a reprint has been published and is easily procured. The second Directory was published in 1769, the same size and form, containing 53 pages. The number of names is greatly increased, occupying 42 pages. Further editions were issued in 1773, 1774, and 1777. In 1773, street numbers were introduced attached to the houses, which first appear in the Directory for 1777. I have not met with any edition between 1781 and 1790.

The book continued to be published at irregular intervals of two or three years in about the same size and form, but gradually increasing in bulk down to 1827. In 1829, it was issued in a long narrow form, 8¼ins. by 3½ins, and so continued to 1855. In 1857 it came out in an enlarged shape, royal octavo, 10ins. by 6ins., with double columns, which form it has since retained.

From 1837 to 1864, a new edition was issued every two years, but from that date it has been published annually.

Attempts have been made at different times to establish rival publications of the same nature, but they have not met with much success.

In 1790, a Directory was issued by Charles Wosencroft, Cook Street, simultaneously with Gore's for the same year. In the preface the publisher expresses his intention to publish a Directory every two years, but such intention was never carried out.

In 1827, Messrs. Andrew Picken and Son, stationers, Castle Street, compiled a Directory, and intimated their intention of continuing it annually, but it was not attended with success.

In 1833, the publishing concern of Messrs. Gore and Son

passed into the hands of Messrs. Mawdsley, by whom the Directory has continued to be issued, under the original name of Gore.

In 1848, Messrs. McCorquodale and Co., of Castle Street, published a Directory, intending to continue it annually, but this, like the other attempts proved abortive, and from that time Messrs. Mawdsley have had the Directory entirely in their own hands.

The Directory for 1875 contains 1249 pages of matter, of which 546 are occupied with the list of names, in double columns.

Thus much may suffice for the outward form and pressure of the publication. I will now enter upon its contents.

Of whom and what does this vast crowd of human beings, with its surging tide of life pouring along the streets, and its ever shifting panorama passing before our eyes, consist? It may be said of modern Liverpool as of ancient Tyrus—"The ships of Tarshish did sing of thee in thy market; and "thou wast replenished, and made very glorious in the midst "of the seas. With thy wisdom and with thine understanding "thou hast gotten thee riches, and hast gotten gold and silver "into thy treasures." Every maritime country pours its tribute into the Mersey, and people of all nations follow where commerce leads. The population, therefore, is necessarily motley in its character, but the main divisions may be classified under a few heads.

First and foremost comes the native population, the Liverpudlians, or, as they were formerly called "Dicky Sams." Although it is probable that the native may nearly equal the foreign element, yet since a large proportion of the former must be young, the children of settlers within the last generation, it is almost certain that the majority of names in the Directory will be those of persons from a distance, the largest number being undoubtedly English.

Next in order comes the Irish and Welsh population. It is by no means certain which of these races has the predominance. If we were to judge from the names in the Directory alone, the Welsh element would preponderate; but a large number of the Irish belong to the labouring class, whose names have not arrived at the dignity of being recorded. The Irish and Welsh together must constitute from one-third to two-fifths of the inhabitants. Liverpool, for all practical purposes, occupies the position of the capital of North Wales, and is the El Dorado towards which gravitates all the surplus population of the Principality. This is made evident by the number of chapels in which the services are conducted in the native tongue, the vast majority attending them being Welsh immigrants. The Cymric race in Liverpool are principally shopkeepers, small tradesmen, and artisans. One branch of industry, that of cottage building, they have almost entirely monopolised. The two races have kept very distinct in the localities where they have settled, the Irish principally occupying Scotland, Vauxhall, and Exchange Wards, and the Welsh colonizing Kirkdale and the slopes of Everton.

The Scotch population is numerous and important, but will not bear numerical comparison with those already mentioned. The Scotch fill very high positions in the mercantile world; their education, native shrewdness, and frugal habits giving them great advantages. There is also a clannish feeling, which has contributed much to the success of the Scotch in Liverpool. It is said that when one Scotchman is employed in an establishment, it is ten chances to one that the concern will soon be filled by "long-legged and hard-headed callants from ayont the Tweed." A large proportion of the skilled artisans, especially amongst the engineers and masons, are Scotch, but they are not very numerous amongst the shopkeeping class.

Of the foreign settlers in Liverpool the greatest proportion

are Germans, of whom there is a large number, almost entirely in commercial business. The French and Swiss are comparatively few. There is a considerable colony of Greeks, almost all merchants, and their clerks. Spaniards, Italians, Russians, Parsees, Chinese, and Japanese are sprinkled about in small numbers. The North American or Yankee element is too small to have any appreciable influence.

We now come to the names in this vast hive of human beings. Here the nationalities manifest themselves very decidedly. By far the greater part are of course English, but the Welsh patronymics are very numerous. Out of 92,384 entries, 2687 have the Celtic "Mac" prefixed. The "O's" are only 355. These of course are no indications of the number of Scotch and Irish, as many of such names are of an entirely different form.

I will not here enter into a dissertation on surnames, on which those who desire information may consult the pages of Mr. Lower or Mr. Bardsley; but I may be permitted to say a few words on the principles on which surnames have been formed in the different nationalities, as an introduction to what follows.

According to the authority of *Punch*, Brown, Jones, and Robinson would appear to be the representative English surnames, but they are distributed in very unequal proportions. In the Liverpool Directory, there are 2118 Joneses, 589 Browns, and only 427 Robinsons. In one point of view, however, these names are really characteristic of different nationalities, Jones representing the Welsh, Brown the Anglo-Saxon, and Robinson the Scandinavian element in the population of South Britain. Jones has the most numerous entries in the pages of the Directory. There are 419 John Joneses, householders in Liverpool. One cannot but surmise that these gentlemen must occasionally be the cause of some trouble to the post office employés. Imagine a letter ad-

dressed to "John Jones, Esq.," Liverpool, arriving by post. To which of the 419 must it be delivered? Supposing it had to go the round of the gentlemen with the synonymous names, at the rate of one each day, it might be fourteen months before it would reach its destination.

Surnames, as family names descending from father to son, are of comparatively modern origin, and will scarcely be found amongst the middle and lower classes earlier than the latter end of the fifteenth century. The territorial appellations of the nobility and great landholders of course always descended with the property. The earliest surnames are undoubtedly clannish or tribal, such as the Gaelic Macdonalds or Macgregors, or the Milesian O'Briens or O'Connors, intimating a descent from a common ancestor, and a blood connexion uniting the interests of the whole clan. Such was the case with the early Anglo-Saxon settlers in England. The Billings, the Watlings, the Wælings, were members of the tribe owning for their common ancestor Billa, Watta, or Wæla. In England this was very early lost by the progress of society and the dispersion of the population, but it continued in Scotland and Ireland for many ages. To this succeeded patronymic surnames, the son attaching the name of his father as a distinction, to his own. This has existed in all ages and countries. In Greece, Tydides was the son of Tydeus. In Rome, Marcus Antoninus was Marcus the son of Antonius. In Hebrew, Simon Barjonah was Simon the son of Jonah, or as we should now call him, Jonasson or Johnson.

Two classes of patronymic surnames are very numerous in our Directory—the Welsh Joneses, Williamses, Robertses, &c., and the Scandinavian Johnsons, Thompsons, Richardsons, &c. The Welsh patronymics were originally prefixed by *ab* or *ap*, meaning son, as John ap Thomas ap Hugh ap Richard. In process of time the *ab* was in many cases incorporated with the surname, ap-Robert became Probert, ap-Richard, Prichard,

ap-Hugh, Pugh, and so on, or else it was omitted, and *s*, as a genitive case, added at the end, as Williams, Roberts, &c. A similar custom formerly prevailed in Lancashire. In Tim Bobbin's dialogue between Tummus and Meary, she says—"Aw went to Jone's o' Harry's o' lung Jone's for't borrow "their thible to stur th' furmety wi'."

The absence of family surnames, and the practice of giving the father's christian name as a surname to the son was, until recently, very common in North Wales, if it can be said even yet to have quite died out. In Denmark, Sweden, and Norway the surnames were formed by adding *son* or *sen* to the father's baptismal name, and *datter* if a female. In Norway this system is still in full vigour in the rural districts. Sven Jansen's son Magnus is called Magnus Svenson (English, Swainson); Hilda the daughter of Isaac Tolversen is called Hilda Isaacs-datter, and so on. It is from this source that the English names ending in *son* are derived, they being the most numerous in the northern counties, where the Danes and Norsemen effected settlements. There is, however, another source in England whence these names are derived. Legal documents in the middle ages were principally written in Latin, and persons therein mentioned, not having landed estates, were described as *filius*, or by contraction *fil*^{s}. which became corrupted into Fitz in the French speaking population, and translated into English became *son*. Thus William the son of Adam was a wealthy burgess and Mayor of Liverpool in 1378. His name occurs in many documents of the period, in which he is indifferently styled William "filius "Adami," or William Adamson. The number of southern English family names derived from this source is not large. The general English surnames are principally derived from three sources, (1) place names, (2) occupations, trades, and offices, or (3) peculiarities of body, mind, or circumstances—nick-names in fact. Taking at random a column of the Street Directory

containing 97 names, I find the place names 32, the patronymics 45, the names of trades and occupations 9, leaving 11 to be accounted for from other sources.

An absurd idea prevails with some people, that a person's deriving his name from a place, particularly should there happen to be a *de* prefixed, indicates that the family must have possessed property in the district. This is an entire hallucination. The Pipe rolls and Sheriffs' accounts of the mediæval period are full of payments to workmen, who, in the absence of any other appellation, are called by the names of the places from which they severally came.

The names derived from occupations are very interesting, many of them relating to habits and customs long passed away. Take, for instance, the various trades connected with bows and arrows, once the national weapon of the English armies. We have specimens of each in our Liverpool Directory, but very oddly distributed in the proportion of numbers. Thus there are 2 *Bowmakers*, 3 *Bowyers*, 25 *Bowmans*, 9 *Bendbows*, 3 *Bowrings*, 20 *Stringers*, and 10 *Stringfellows*, probably the assistants to the stringers. In regard to the arrows, we have 139 *Fletchers*. This was the French name for arrow-maker, and was naturalised in England. There are 14 *Arrowsmiths*, and 6 *Tippers* who finished the points. For the finished weapon, we have 16 *Bowes*, but only 1 *Arrow*, and that a lady; but there are 35 *Archers* of both sexes.* Surnames taken from ordinary trades are so common as not to need specifying. I will only refer to one or two. *Smith* is, as we all know, the most common, there being 1126 Smiths in the Liverpool Directory, the Joneses and Williamses only exceeding it in number; but we should be wrong if we supposed that the term *smith* originally applied only to workers

* It may be interesting to mention, as shewing the importance of these trades in former times, that amongst the London incorporated companies still existing, there are the Bowyers, the Bowstring makers, and the Fletchers or arrow makers.

in metal. Every trade which *smites* with the hammer was in our old Anglo-Saxon tongue called a *smith*. In the gospel of St. Mark, vi, 3, where our version has, "is not this the "*carpenter*"? the A. S. version translates it, "nys thys se *smith*."?

In like manner the handicraft of *taylor* which has become so common a surname, that there are 518 of that name in our Directory, was not confined, in the old French from which it is derived, to a maker of clothes, but was applied to all artisans using cutting instruments. A wood cutter was "tailleur de bois," a stone cutter "tailleur de pierre," a sculptor "tailleur d' images," and so on.

Another very common name is *walker*, there being in our Directory 312 of that family. This name has nothing to do with walking on foot. It is the old trade designation of the *fuller*, who thickened and finished woollen cloth; and it is still preserved north of the Tweed.

Bows and arrows are not the only implements of war commemorated in surnames. We have in our Directory a very formidable array of warlike names. There are no fewer than 20 *Cannons*, 11 *Gunns*, 2 *Swords* and 1 *Sheath*, 8 *Spears*, 1 *Spearman*, 3 *Lances*, 4 *Daggers*, 37 *Edges* but only 6 *Blades*, 2 *Clubbs*, 7 *Darts*, 1 *Sling*, and 4 *Slingers*. Of defensive arms we have 31 *Shields*, 1 *Guard*, 8 *Bassnetts*, 17 *Armours*. For standards there are 23 *Banners*, and 3 *Bannermans*. There are 3 *Castles*, 6 *Forts*, and 2 *Garrisons*, with 1 *Drawbridge*. There are only 3 *Troops*, but to command these we have 84 *Marshalls*, 12 *Majors*, 31 *Sargeants*, but sooth to say only 1 *Warrior*, 1 *Fightman*, and 2 *Leaders*. We have on our hands 4 *Warrs*, 1 *Battle*, and 1 *March*, so that our military nomenclature is pretty complete.

From war and strife let us turn to dignities, of which we possess in Liverpool our fair share, having no fewer than 118 *Kings*, but only 1 *Queen*, and 1 *Kingdom*. There are 25

Princes, 45 *Peers*, 15 *Dukes*, 6 *Marquises*, 33 *Earls*, 28 *Barons*, 28 *Nobles*, 16 *Lords*, 52 *Knights*, 13 *Lairds*, and 8 *Squires*. Of official titles there are 5 *Sheriffs*, 13 *Ushers*, 21 *Pages*, 1 *Provost*, 16 *Mayors*, and 2 *Councils*, but only 80 *Burgesses*, and 40 *Freemans*.

Of ecclesiastics we have 19 *Popes*, 29 *Abbotts*, 10 *Priors*, 19 *Monks*, and 17 *Fryers*, 22 *Bishops*, but only 1 *Bishopric*, 3 *Archdeacons*, (one of these keeps the "Angel" Public House), 14 *Priests*, 13 *Deacons*, 5 *Chaplains*, 13 *Vicars*, 25 *Parsons*, with no fewer than 250 *Clarks*, 14 *Devines*, 1 *Pastor*, 1 *Prophet*, 1 *Saint*, and 6 *Angels*. With all this array of spiritual dignities, lamentable to relate, we have in the Directory only 64 *Christians*, against 10 *Pagans*.

Of ecclesiastical foundations we have 24 *Kirks*, 9 *Churches*, but only 1 *Churchyard*, 8 *Chapels*, 1 *Chantry*, 1 *Shrine*, 2 *Abbeys*, 1 *Friary*, 13 *Parsonages* and 6 *Monkhouses*.

Of patriarchs we have *Adams* and *Eves*, *Cains* and *Ables*, *Abraham*, *Isaac* and *Jacob*, *Moses* and *Aaron*, *David* and *Absalom*, the prophet *Amos*, and no fewer than 56 *Daniels*.

In the law, there are 1 *Chancellor* and 10 *Judges*. Though there are 32 *Laws*, there are only 2 *Constables* and 1 *Gibbett*; and lamentable to relate there are in the Directory 18 persons who call themselves *Lawless*.

A large number of surnames are derived from the land and its various concomitants. We have *Hills* and *Dales* and *Dells*, and *Vales*, and *Meads* and *Meadows* and *Marshes*, and *Mounts* and *Mountains*, and *Fields* and *Fountains*, *Glens* and *Greenfields*, *Gardens* and *Orchards*, *Waterfalls* and *Drylands*, *Downes* and *Dingles*, *Caves* and *Rocks*, *Sands* and *Sandilands*, *Rivers* and *Brooks* and *Burns*, *Fords*, *Becks* and *Pooles*; *Pitts* and *Wells* and *Wellsprings* and *Lakes*. We have 39 *Parks* and 126 *Parkers*; *Groves* and *Fenns*, *Appleyards* and *Applegarths*, with *Clays* and *Marls* and *Peats* and *Stones*. There are 7 *Highways*, 19 *Lanes*, 9 *Streets*, with only 3

Styles. We have 15 *Farmers*, and 146 *Gardners*, with 90 *Barnes*, and only 3 *Lands* and 1 *Acre*.

Trees and shrubs are well represented. We have 30 *Forrests and* 86 *Forresters*, 7 *Bowers*, 18 *Bushes*, and 6 *Twiggs*. There are *Ash*, *Beech*, *Birch*, *Oakes*, *Olive*, *Pyne*, *Spruce*, *Vines*, *Willows*, *Hawthorne*, *Holly*, *Myrtle*, *Thorn*. *Reeds* and *Rushes*, *Furze* and *Gorse* abound, *Nettles* and *Ferns* are not wanting, *Bracken* and *Broom* are in sufficient force. But with all this supply from the vegetable world we have only 1 *Tree*, 7 *Plants* and 3 *Leafs*.

Flowers come in very gracefully. We have 42 *Roses*, 10 *Lillys*, 1 *Primrose*, 2 *Lavenders*, 1 *Lillywhite*, 2 *Blossoms*, 3 *Budds*, 17 *Garlands*, 12 *Seeds* and 3 *Spriggs*.

Of fruits we have *Almonds* and *Apples* and *Pears*, *Peaches*, *Oranges* and *Lemons*, *Plumbs*, *Raisins*, *Pines*, *Nutts* and *Rasberrys*. Of vegetables, there are *Pease* and *Beans*, *Leeks* and *Garlick*, and *Onions*. Of cereals we have *Wheat*, *Oates*, *Rye*, *Rice* and *Barley*.

Of food, there are *Mutton*, *Ham*, *Bacon*, *Veal* and *Suett*, (the latter appropriately borne by a butcher.) *Pye* and *Pottage*, *Salt*, *Pickles* and *Spice*. There are 2 *Feasts*, 2 *Meals* and 24 *Heaps*. There are *Ale* and *Beer*, *Brandy* and *Ginn*, *Punch*, *Porter* and *Port*, *Coffey* and *Malt*, and *Sherry*. To all this array there are only 7 *Segars*. There are 3 who call themselves *Dry*, 1 *Drinkall and* 9 *Drinkwaters*. There is 1 *Disher*, 1 *Alefounder*, 6 *Salters* and 2 *Maltmans*.

The names derived from animals are very common, particularly from birds, *Eagle*, *Peacock*, *Partridge*, *Parrott*, *Owles*, *Nightingale*, *Rook*, *Gosling*, *Sparrow*, *Swallow*, *Falcon*, *&c.* Amongst quadrupeds, *Hind*, *Hart*, *Lyon*, *Lamb*, *Brock*, *Buck*, *Bull*, *Deer*, *Wolf*, *&c.* From fishes, *Whale*, *Salmon*, *Herring*, *Sturgeon*, *Dolphin*, *Turtle*, *Whiting*, *Ray*, *&c.*

No names are more amusing than those derived from individual peculiarities, bodily or mental,—nicknames originally,

which have been perpetuated in families. Take for instance bodily peculiarities. We have the following in our Directory, 3 *Bigg*, 76 *Little*, and 22 *Littler*, 20 *Small*, 3 *Smallmans*, 1 *Smallpage*; 12 *Large*; 35 *Long* and 20 *Short*, 8 *Broad*, 6 *Stout*, 3 *Thin*, 6 *Gaunt*, *Light*, *Lightbody*, *Lightfoot*, *Lightbound*, *Golightly*; *Weightman*, *Twentyman*, *Heavy*, *Heavyside*, *Sloman*, *Swift*; 2 *Round*, 1 *Squair*, 1 *Squarey*, *Fair*, *Fairbrother*, *Fairbairn*, *Fairchild*, *Dark*, *Black*, *Blackie*, *Blackman*, *Blackmoore*. Colours: *White* 230, *Grey* 82, *Brown* 589, *Buff* 1, *Pink* 1, *Reddish* 4, *Scarlett* 2, *Blew* 1, *Green* 27. Relating to strength, *Armstrong* 86, *Strong* 24, *Strongman* 1, *Strongitharm* 3, *Sturdy* 1, *Ironside* 1. As to the carriage and bearing, *Stride* 1, *Spruce* 7, *Stumbles* 1; *Hopper* 3, *Hopps* 4, *Crutch* 1, *Cruikshank* 14, *Panting* 3. As to the hair and beard, *Silverlock* 3, *Blacklock* 5, *Beard* 8, *Beardall* 1.

Some of the mental peculiarities are very characteristic. We have in the Directory 8 that are *Good*, 1 *Goodenough* and 1 *Toogood*, 2 *Goodfellows*, 14 *Goodmans*, 2 *Goodlasses*, 1 *Goodchild* and 1 *Goodlad*, 2 *Goodsons* and 1 *Goodspeed*. On the contrary we have 3 *Bores*, 2 that are *Daft*, 2 *Doolittles*, 1 *Flat*, 1 *Cheater*, 1 *Madd* and 3 that are *Madders*. We have 4 that are *Gay* and 1 *Gayer*, 4 *Merry* and 16 *Moody*, 2 *Gentle* and *Gent*, 1 *Kind* and 5 *Kinder*, 1 that is always *Laffin*, and 1 that is *Canny*, 1 *Perfect*, and 4 *Petty*, 10 *Bold*, 22 *Cowards*, and 18 *Cravens*, 8 that are *Crank*, 11 that are *Jolly* and 36 *Hardy*, 20 that are *Bland*, 5 *Crokers*, 86 that are *Cross* and 2 *Crossmans*; 4 that are *Frank*, 1 *Ernest*, and 3 that are *Faint*. One *Just*, 1 *Playfair*, 1 *Makepeace*, 8 *Meek*, 3 *Blunt*, 19 *Blyth* and 5 *Bonny*, 19 that are *Bright*, 1 *Brightman*, 4 *Eager* and 2 *Coy*, 8 that are *Fleet*, 13 *Quick*, 3 *Ready*, 18 *Smart*, 1 *Speedy*, 1 *Spry*, 2 *Handy*. Two call themselves *Loveday*, 14 *Lovelady* and 1 *Catchlove*, 10 are *Wise*, 1 is a *Wiseheart*, 2 are *Sage* and 3 are *Sager*, 9 *Bulleys*

and 9 *Cowies*, 13 *Braggs* and 4 *Braggers*. We have 3 *Sweets* and 9 *Sweetmans*, but 8 are *Tartt*, and one calls himself *Grunt*. There are 6 that are *Stern*, 1 *Vane*, 1 *Twaddle*, and 1 *Trull*, 26 are *Wild*, 2 *Wildbloods* and 5 *Wildmans*, 1 *Looby* and 2 *Sobbe*. Two are *Proudley* and 7 *Proudfoot*. Sooth to say in this enlightened town we have 42 *Savages*; but it is a satisfaction to know that 8 others answer to the name of *Trueman*.

Abstract qualities are fairly represented. We have *Joy* and *Love*, and *Grace* and *Friendship* and *Bliss* and *Fortune* and *Virtue* and *Verity*. *Wisdom* and *Hope* and *Witt* and *Worth* will be found in the Directory wherever else they may be lacking, *Peace* and *Prudence*, *Reason*, *Memery* and *Power* are also there. *Honour* and *Zeal* and *Riches* and *Healing* are not absent, and *Speed*, *Viggor* and *Motion* lend their attractions. But there is a reverse side. There are displayed *Kraft*, *Guile*, *Pride*, *Wrath*, *Fury*, *Pain*, *Tears*, *Dearness*, *Slaughter* and *Deathe*.

Politically, there are in the Directory 1 *Tory* and 3 *Wiggs*, who are accompanied by 7 *Cheers*.

In regard to trading, we have 4 *Byers* and 13 *Sellars*, 12 *Sales*, 1 *Purchase* and 5 *Samples*, 1 *Looser*, 4 *Gayners* and 4 *Gaines*, 2 *Proffitts* and 1 *Pulliblank*, 1 *Richman*, 4 *Rich* and 3 *Poore*, and unfortunately to close the list we have 3 *Swindells*. There are 86 *Dunns* and 12 that are *Dunning*, 1 *Dunwell* and 1 *Dunmore*.

There are in the Directory 5 *Bodys* and 3 *Souls*, 3 *Bogarts*, 4 *Bogies* and 1 *Fairy*; 5 *Heads*, 4 *Pates*, 1 *Nose*, 13 *Tonges*, 1 *Tooth*, 1 *Braines*, 1 *Breathing*, 2 *Chinns*, 1 *Neck*, 1 *Shoulder*, 2 *Wings*, 23 *Hands*, 9 *Horns*, 1 *Shinn*, 9 *Leggs*, 6 *Foots*, 4 *Bloods*, 6 *Marrows*, 7 *Maws*.

Of parts of a house we have 50 *Chambers* but only 2 *Rooms*, 29 *Garretts* and 32 *Kitchens*, 1 *Buttery*, 2 *Stonehouses* and 15 *Woodhouses*, 2 *Ballhouses*, 1 *Gatehouse*, 8 *Lodges* and 1 *Porch*, 9 *Gates*, 9 *Keys* and 12 *Locks*, 8 *Hobbs*

and 2 *Nobbs*, 9 *Hooks* and 18 *Boults*, 6 *Staples*, 1 *Ovens*, 2 *Pailings*, 1 *Pannell*, 1 *Plank*, 1 *Beams*, 5 *Brics*. There are also 50 *Booths* and 14 *Towers*, 22 *Walls*, 34 *Bridges* and 1 *Stonebridge*. There are 13 *Tennants*, 2 *Towns* and 17 *Townsends*.

Of household implements we have 8 *Baths*, 2 *Basons*, 4 *Bowles*, 5 *Canns*, 15 *Potts*, 1 *Pottinger*, 1 *Barrel*, 2 *Keggs*, 3 *Tubbs*, with 1 *Tubman*, 2 *Basketts*, 1 *Flasket*, 2 *Sacks*, 258 *Bells* and 8 *Levers*; 1 *Cribb*, 1 *Dresser*, 1 *Matt*, 5 *Glasses*, 1 *Clock*, 1 *Caddy*, 1 *Needle*, 3 *Toyes* and 12 *Tooles*. Concerning fire there are 1 *Furnace*, 3 *Braizers*, 8 *Brands*, 46 *Coles*, 1 *Gathercole*, 4 *Cokes*, 1 *Coker*, 5 *Gasses*.

In metals we have *Gold*, *Silver*, *Brass*, *Brassey*, *Ironside*, *Steel*, *Tinne*, *Zink*, *Nikel*, *Leadbeater*.

In money there are *Monies*, *Farthing*, *Halfpenny*, *Penny*, *Moneypenny*, *Schilling*, *Tester*, *Pound*, *Stirling*, *Treasure*, *Fee*.

In jewellery, 14 *Diamonds*, 1 *Jasper*, 1 *Ring*, 2 *Gems*, 1 *Pearl*, 3 *Ivorys*.

Of the points of the compass, we have 4 *East*, 44 *West*, 10 *North*, 1 *South* and 33 *Southern*.

Of the weather, there are 3 *Fairweather*, 2 *Rain* and 1 *Rainbow*, 7 *Snow*, 4 *Snowball*, 24 *Frost*, 19 *Gales*, 1 *Thunder*, 12 *Foggs*, 2 *Dews*, 2 *Dewfalls*.

The Heavenly bodies are very meagrely represented by 1 *Planet* and 1 *Star*. We have no *Sun*, but make up the loss by having 19 *Moons*.

In Chronology we have 9 *Springs*, 15 *Summers*, 14 *Winters*, and only 1 *Year*. There are 3 *Yules*, 1 *Easter*, 1 *Pentecost*, and 45 *Mays*. We have 6 *Weeks*, 46 *Days*, 4 *Doubledays*, 4 *Alldays*, 2 *Daileys*, and 16 *Holidays*; 14 *Morrows* and 6 *Noons*. There are three persons bearing the name of *Timewell*, one of them very appropriately is a chronometer maker.

In Medicine we have 1 *Physick*, 1 *Pill*, and 4 *Salts*, 54 *Leeches*; and with all this array only 1 *Moan* and 1 *Tomb*.

There is in the whole Directory only a single man who calls himself *Old*, but there are 9 that are *Elder*, 119 who call themselves *Young*, and 5 who assert that they are *Younger*. In the whole town there are only 2 *Younghusbands*.

A number of names in our Directory are derived from games and play—*Game*, *Gamble*, *Hazard*, *Luck*, *Luckie*, *Raffles*, *Trick*, *Winn*, *Winpenny*, *Winning*, *Jump*, *Leap*, *Trip*, *Trippett*.

A few famous characters are commemorated amongst us. We have 1 *Nestor* and 5 *Pindars*, 1 *Cromwell*, 5 *Miltons*, 7 *Shakespeares*, 5 *Hamlets*, 6 *Macbeths*, and 2 *Tamberlaines*.

From nautical terms we have *Anchor* 1, *Ankers* 12, *Hull* 17, *Galley* 3, *Pulley* 2, *Steer* 4, *Seaman* 3, *Mariner* 2, *Float* 1, *Ebbs* 3, *Flowes* 1, *Neap* 1, *Flood* 15, *Eddy* 1, *Brine* 1, *Shore* 22, *Spray* 2, *Netts* 1, *Breezes* 14, 3 *Barges*, 1 *Barger*, 1 *Bark*, 100 *Barkers*, 3 *Barnacles*.

Many of our names are derived from countries and nationalities, as the following, all taken from our Directory. *England*, *English*, *France*, *French*, *Gaul*, *Norman*, *Scotland*, *Ireland*, *Irish*, *Wales*, *Welsh*, *Flanders*, *Fleming*, *German*, *Poland*, *Rome*, *Norway*, *Dutch*.

Literature has supplied a few. *Book*, *Booker*, *Read*, *Reader*, *Spellman*, *Tomes*, *Map*, *Penn*, *Story*, *Phibbs*, *Rhymes*..

In music and instruments we have 2 *Melodys* and 3 *Strains*, 79 *Sharps* and only 1 *Flat*, 1 *Sing*, 1 *Singer* and 3 *Trebles*, 3 *Organs*, 1 *Timbrell*, 3 *Fifes* and 1 *Drum*, 7 *Toners*, 2 *Dinns*, 8 *Blowers*, 17 *Horners and* 4 *Hornblowers*, 10 *Fidlers*, 1 *Fiddlin*.

Of weights and measures there are 4 *Scales* and 1 *Weights*, 73 *Gallons*, 21 *Pecks*, and 73 *Gills*, 1 *Halfyard*, 1 *Rodd*, 3 *Roods*, 28 *Furlongs*, 13 *Miles*.

Of clothing we have 40 *Coats* and 1 *Cloke*, 1 *Capp*, 16 *Copes* and 3 *Capes*, 14 *Hoods* and 1 *Hoodless*, 3 *Mantles* and 2 *Scarffs*, 1 *Tippett* and 21 *Tuckers*, 5 *Cuffs* and 2 *Buttons*, 5 *Hoses*, 18 *Boots*, 32 *Leathers*, 1 *Strap*, 5 *Buckles*, 2 *Pattens*, 1 *Patch*, 2 *Patchings*, 6 *Raggs*, 45 *Webbs*, 3 *Woofs*. We have various kinds of cloth—*Corderoy*, *Diaper*, *Lawn*, *Silk*, *Woolley*, *Kersey*. There are *Laces* with *Knotts* and *Stitches*, 1 *Shears* and 2 *Satchells*. There are any number of *Taylors* but only 1 *Shears*. There is a hairdresser with the appropriate name of *Woolloxall*.

Many names are derived from conditions and relations in life. We have 1 *Ladd* and 26 *Manns*, 4 *Benedicts*, 3 *Bachelors*, and only 2 *Husbands*, 5 *Males* and 1 *Damsell*, 1 *Kinsman* and 5 *Cousins*, 7 *Masters* and 1 *Prentice*, 4 *Dandys*, 5 *Dons* and 9 *Fellows*, 4 *Darlings* and 4 *Dears*, 16 *Seniors*, 12 *Majors* and 2 *Minors*, 4 *Widdows*. In the whole of Liverpool there is only 1 *Bastard*. There is 1 *Prigg*, but the christian name is not Betsey.

A few names are connected with horsemanship, We have 1 *Horsey*, 3 *Horsmans*, 1 *Horswell*, 2 *Rides* and 4 *Riders*, 2 *Trotts*, 7 *Trotters* and 1 *Trotman*, 1 *Gallop*, 7 *Amblers*, 3 *Jehus*, 2 *Drivers*, 1 *Drover*, 2 *Oslers* and 11 *Grooms*, 1 *Mare*, 1 *Palfrey*, 5 *Palfreymans*, 1 *Stables*, 1 *Spurr*, 1 *Goad*, 5 *Stirrups*.

The connexion of names in partnerships is sometimes curious. We find in the Liverpool Directories of former years the firm of *Peach* and *Cream* solicitors, *Bulley* and *Job* merchants. *Dodge* and *Wynne* were highly respectable attorneys a few years since. Messrs. *Mulock* and *Blood* carried on business in Liverpool more than half a century ago. Mr. Mulock being rather a warm political partisan, his opponents altered the appellation to "Moloch and Blood." Three persons respectively named *Lock*, *Smith*, and *Key* belonged to an ironmonger's firm in Lord Street.

I have now completed the task I set myself of analysing some of the most remarkable names in our Directory. Names have a history, but they must have also a future in store. All things appertaining to manners and habits are in a state of constant change, slowly it may be, but none the less surely. The tendency of appellations in modern times has been towards complication and redundance. The grand old Hebrew and Greek names were simple, single, and fraught with meaning. *Benoni*, son of my sorrow, *Ichabod*, the glory is departed, commemorate the anguish of domestic grief; whilst *Barnabas*, the son of consolation, *Hananiah*, the gift of the Lord, indicate the grateful welcome of a new addition to the family circle. In like manner in Greece, *Pericles*, far famed, *Demosthenes*, the strength of the people, *Aristides*, the son of the noble, expressed the feelings or aspirations of the parents. The Romans were the first to introduce long and complicated names. In Caius Julius Cæsar Octavianus we have Julius, the *nomen* or family name, Caius the *prænomen* or personal name, Cæsar the *cognomen* of the particular branch of the family, and Octavianus the *agnomen* which denoted a connexion with the Octavii. After baptismal names were adopted by the Christians, patronymics and surnames gradually crept in, and were adopted for family names as already described. For many ages people were content with a single baptismal name; down to the end of the last century additional names were rare, except in the case of royal and other highly exalted personages; but of late years, two or three baptismal names have become the rule rather than the exception.

The changes in titles of address in the course of a few ages are singular and significant. We now designate the clergy by the title of *Reverend*, and a claim has ignorantly been set up that this is the exclusive privilege of the clergy of a particular church, whereas this title so applied can hardly be

traced further back than the beginning of the last century. In the 15th and 16th centuries the parochial clergy had the title of Sir prefixed to their names; a memorable instance of which we find in "Sir Hugh Evans" in the "Merry Wives of Windsor." In the "Paston Letters" we find one dated A.D. 1464, from the parson of the Parish to Agnes Paston, in which he signs his own name "Sir Robert Williamson," and addresses the lady in a title now reserved exclusively for bishops, "To my right reverend mistress." In the same collection we find commoners addressed by the titles "Right honourable and worshipful master." "Right worshipful husband" was the common written address of ladies to their spouses. "Esquire," which has now become the common appellation of every one wearing a decent coat, was then very rare, and only applied to landed gentry bearing coat armour. Esquires were frequently created as Knights now are, by royal letters patent. In 1461, a country gentleman is thus addressed by letter, "To myn ryght worchipffull cosyn John Paston the elder, Esquyer."

A story is related that a Spanish nobleman rejoicing in the multitude of sonorous titles peculiar to that country, when benighted in travelling, sent forward a servant to procure him a lodging. Having knocked at the door of a cottage, the inmate put his head out of the window, and inquired who was there. The reply was a request for a lodging for the Duke of Medina-Sidonia, the Marquis of Carabas, a Knight of the order of the Golden Fleece, and a score of other titles. The cottager replied that his tenement would not hold half the number of the grandees he supposed indicated by the enumeration, and shut the window, leaving the possessor of so many titles to spend the night out in the cold.

It is said that the crowning grace of refinement and cultivation is simplicity. If this be so, it is not unlikely that

there may be a reaction in this direction in the case of names and titles, of which there are even now some slight symptoms.

The Liverpool Directory contains a vast fund of information besides the mere list of names.

The maps which for many years have been published with every edition afford very valuable illustrations of the progress and extension of the town and docks. The particulars of the various institutions,—mercantile, religious, charitable, and scientific,—of the facilities for travelling and commerce, of the administration of the law and local affairs, present a wonderful panorama of an active, prosperous, self-regulating community. Into these it is impossible now to enter, but I will close with a slight reference to our churches and chapels.

The Directory of 1766 does not mention the places of worship, but there were actually at that time, the two Parish churches of St. Nicholas and St. Peter, and besides these, of the establishment, St. George's and St. Thomas's—four in all. There were two Dissenting chapels, Key street and Benn's Garden, besides the ancient chapel in Toxteth park, one Baptist chapel in Byrom street, another in Everton, a Roman Catholic church in Lumber street, and a Jews' synagogue in Cumberland street—in all ten places of worship. There are now within the Borough, of the Establishment 71 churches, Roman Catholic 19, Presbyterian 15, Methodists of various denominations 30, Baptists 10, Congregationalists 11, Welsh of various denominations 14, Unitarians 4, other denominations 11, in all 185, besides Preaching and Mission Rooms.

The population having increased in 110 years about twenty-fold, the number of churches and chapels, to be commensurate, should number 200, so that they somewhat fall short, though

not to any great extent, of the proportions of the earlier period.

I have to apologise for the somewhat rambling and discursive nature of this paper. The subject is one which rather disposes to gossip. If our excursus through the columns of the Liverpool Directory has contributed to the amusement of my readers, with ever so little modicum of information and instruction, I shall be amply rewarded for any research and labour the inquiry may have cost.

WARRINGTON LOCAL SKETCHES.*

By James Kendrick, M.D.

(Read 14th December, 1876.)

IV.—The Winwick Broad Oak.

" Attempt in heav'n to count each star,
As count its years, so distant far,
Our fathers say."†

As my opening quotation is taken from a poem which the author assures us was written at the rate of 50 lines an hour, we must pardon him for considerable exaggeration in his statement of the primæval age of the *Winwick Broad Oak,* for at the time of its fall and death, which took place in a terrific storm during the night of the 4th of February, 1850, it bore none of the customary signs of great age, though it did of a sadly premature decay, occasioned by the unchecked trampling of cattle round its base. Still it had for many years been famous through the country round for its beautiful symmetry, and for the marvellous extent of its wide-spreading branches, which upon one occasion afforded shelter from the noon-day heat to a regiment of infantry 1000 strong.

But from the year 1811 it attained additional celebrity from a *Public Dinner* which was given beneath its shade to the late Admiral Sir Phipps Hornby, then captain of the English ship " Volage," in commemoration of his heroic conduct and success in capturing the French line-of-battle ship " Corona," off the island of Lissa in the Adriatic, on the 13th of March

* Continued from page 130, vol. III, 3rd Series.

† *The Festival of Win, celebrated beneath his Broad Oak.* A Poem, in ix Cantos. By the Rev. Wm. Marriott.

in the above year. The "Volage" formed one of a squadron of four vessels under Captain Hoste, which completely defeated a much superior French fleet, capturing or destroying four frigates of superior force, and compelling the remainder to seek safety from capture by an inglorious flight. The British ships engaged in the conflict were the "Amphion," 62 guns, Capt. Hoste; "Cerberus," 62, Capt. H. Whitby; "Active," 62, Capt. J. A. Gordon; and the "Volage," 22, Capt. Phipps Hornby. On the side of the French were, "La Favorite," 84 guns, Commodore Dubordieu; "La Flore," 84, Capt. Peridier; "Bellona," 84, Capt. Dudon; "Corona," 84, Capt. ... .; "Danae," 84, Capt. .....; "Carolina," 84, commander's name not known, and five smaller vessels of war. The number of men in the British squadron was barely 800, with 208 guns, whilst the French numbered 2500 men, and 454 guns. Both in guns and men the French exceeded the British in thrice their number, yet three of their largest ships were captured, and one blown up during the action, the last being the flag-ship of Commodore Dubordieu, who fell during the battle. The ensign of the "Corona" was brought to England by Captain Phipps Hornby, and still hangs over the Communion-table in Winwick parish church.

On the 28th of August following, the *Public Dinner* already spoken of was given to Captain Hornby by the gentlemen of Winwick, of which village he was a native, his father, the Rev. Jeffrey Hornby, being the rector. From the extreme branches of the *Broad Oak* an outer and inner awning were suspended, the space thereby enclosed being occupied by three long tables, at which all, or nearly all the local aristocracy and gentry took their seats. After a substantial dinner, speeches were made, toasts were given, and songs, of course, were sung (several of the last being original), to the several tunes of "Rule Britannia," "The Death of Abercromby," and "Aristippus's Rules," and highly commendatory of the

brave guest of the day, and of his superior officer, Captain Hoste, who was present on the occasion.

Mr. Marriott's poem, "The Festival of Win," was written shortly after the above festive occasion. It is a small quarto pamphlet of 52 pages, and with very little either of rhyme or reason, professes to give a poetical narrative of the occurrence. Its value lies only in its scarcity, twenty-five copies only being printed, and to secure and prolong the scarcity, being "entered "at Stationers' Hall." As a curious production of the press from the border-town of Stockport, I subjoin a copy of the title-page, Mr. Marriott's name appearing only at the close of the preface :—

"The Festival of *Win*,
Celebrated beneath his *Broad Oak*,
And likewise at his *Good* Wick;
Anno Domini MVIIIXI. (*sic.*)
A Poem, in IX Cantos.

Printed by J. Dawson,
Stockport."

The original pencil drawing, from which the accompanying vignette of the *Winwick Broad Oak* is reduced, was taken by the present writer in the year 1836, with the unerring assistance of the camera-obscura, and may therefore be depended upon as an accurate representation of the outline and proportions of this beautiful tree. At the same time he took the following admeasurements, which as the *Winwick Broad Oak* no longer exists, may claim a short space for record here. The extent of the spreading branches from North to South was 99 feet, and from East to West 87 feet. The girth of the trunk at the base was 14 feet, and at five feet higher it was 11½ feet. The first branch was given off from the trunk at 7½ feet from the ground.

The writer is told that a much younger oak, traditionally said to have been raised from an acorn of the one above described, is at the present time growing in the adjoining

township of Pennington, and promises in process of time to vie with its progenitor, the *Winwick Broad Oak*, both in extent and symmetrical beauty.

V.—WINWICK GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

This *Local Sketch* is a reduced copy from a neat drawing in pencil, made early in the present century by Robert Booth, a Warrington artist and drawing-master, and is chosen in preference to a modern representation of the ancient *Grammar School at Winwick*, since it is here shewn as it appeared to the eyes of Leland, Herle, Sherlock, Bishop Wilson, the martyr Earl of Derby, and others, who must have visited it at different times, and as it afforded a home to some celebrated head masters and still more celebrated *alumni*. During the present century, and since the sketch was taken, the school-house has undergone considerable extension and necessary alteration. For very much of the following account of its history, I am indebted to a little work entitled, "Winwick, its "History and Antiquities," which we owe to the literary industry and research of our indefatigable friend and fellow-member, Mr. Beamont.

Winwick Grammar School appears to have been founded prior to 1553, but subsequent to 1546, by Gualter or Gowther Legh, of Woodcroft, in the parish of Winwick. In 1546 he makes a will without any mention of the School, but he dies in 1553, having in the mean time endowed it with £10 a-year. The first master of the School was Henry Johnson, a former chaplain of the Legh (or Haydock) chantry at Winwick, about this time dissolved. A stone inscription running below the eaves of Winwick church records that he rebuilt the south wall of the church.

"Anno milleno quingentenoq. triceno
Sclater post cristn̄ murn̄ renovaverat istum
Henricus Johnson curatus erat simul hic tunc."

The present *Grammar School of Winwick* was erected in

the year 1618 by Sir Peter Legh, great-nephew of Gowther Legh, the original founder, but it is probable that an earlier, if only a temporary, school-house existed, since we are told by Mr. Beamont that in 1817 a copper-plate, bearing, in Hebrew characters, the inscription, "A building raised to "learning in 1600," was dug up in the parish churchyard. My friend Mr. Worsley, of Winwick, also informs me that in and about the grounds of the *Grammar School* are numerous worked stones, which may possibly be remains of an earlier school-house, or residence for the master. But the date of the building shewn in the vignette is positively fixed by the following inscription, which is still carefully preserved in the interior of the building, though it was formerly built into the outside wall, over the school-house door:—

This howse was builte by Sir Peter Legh, knight, upon his owne charges, in the yere of our Lord, 1618, to be a schoole-hous for ever, for the free schoole of Winwicke, founded by Gualter Legh, Esquire, great uncle of the said Sir Peter Legh, which Gualter gave ten pounds of yerly rent for the perpetual maintenance of the said school; and the said Sir Peter hath augmented the same with ten pounds per annum mor, which he hath assured to be yearlye paide to the same free schoole for ever, for his zeal to God's glorye and his love to the parish of Winwick and common good of the countrey.

Mr. Beamont, in the work above alluded to, enumerates and gives very interesting particulars, so far as known, of no less than twenty of the successive masters of the Winwick Grammar School. In particular, he dwells upon the local origin and history of *Richard Mather*, who, in 1611, though only fifteen years of age, was appointed master of the school. In the following year, however, he undertook the mastership of a public school in Toxteth Park, where he had as one of his pupils the celebrated astronomer Jeremiah Horrocks, a native of Toxteth. In 1635 Richard Mather left Toxteth, and emigrated to New England, and joined the "Pilgrim "Fathers." He was subsequently the father of Increase

Mather, and grandfather of the still more celebrated Cotton Mather. He died in America in 1669, and some years after his death the following absurd epitaph was placed on his grave :—

> "Under this stone lies Richard Mather,
> Who had a son greater than his father,
> And eke a grandson greater than either."

In the 5th vol. (p. 15) of the *Transactions* of our Society, our late venerable colleague, Dr. Thom, tells us that there is in the possession of the Unitarian congregation worshipping in Renshaw Street, Liverpool, a MS. volume giving an account of *Richard Mather*, (chiefly on the authority of the celebrated Samuel Clarke,) so rich in local information, that he hoped it would be published. We shall all join in this hope after hearing the memoir given by Mr. Beamont.

Richard Mather (he says) the next master who was appointed by Sir Peter Legh, Knight, a successor to his ancestor of the same name, probably succeeded a William Horrocke, and of him and his history we are able to give some particulars. He was born in 1596, in a quaint house which may still be seen in Mather Lane, Lowton, which has the letters R. M. marked upon it in projecting brickwork. His parents, Thomas and Margaret Mather, very worthy people in a humble rank of life, sent him early to the school at Winwick, which was within an easy walk of his home; and in 1611, when he was yet but fifteen years of age, he became master of the school, which he left in the following year to undertake a public school in Toxteth Park, which was then a small rural village, very different from the populous suburb of Liverpool which it has since become. In May, 1618, he entered himself at Brasenose College, Oxford, where he seems not to have remained long enough to obtain a degree, for in 1620 he returned to his school in Toxteth, and in the same year took holy orders, and was ordained by Morton, Bishop of Chester. Morton, though well known to be opposed to the Puritans, to which party Mather belonged, was very kind to him, spoke to him after his ordination, and desired to be remembered by him in his prayers. Mr. Mather married Katherine, the daughter of Edmund Hoult, of Much-Woolton, by whom he had four goodly sons, Samuel, Nathaniel, Eleazer, and Increase Mather, of whom any parents might have been proud. While he was teaching at Toxteth Park he is believed to have had for his pupil Jeremiah Horrox, to whose singular

merits as an astronomer who was the first to observe the Transit of Venus, men of science until modern times have been slow to acknowledge their obligations. Horrox must have quitted Liverpool and gone to Cambridge a short time before Mr. Mather emigrated to New England. Only the first two of Mr. Mather's sons were born in England, for in 1633 there being an outcry raised against the Puritans, Mr. Mather "the minister and schoolmaster" of Toxteth Park, who had been once suspended for nonconformity and been restored and was afterwards again suspended, determined to join the Pilgrim Fathers in their transatlantic home, and in 1635 he carried his purpose into effect. On the 15th of April in that year he left Liverpool, the next day he reached Warrington, and on the 23rd he arrived at Bristol. Why, we may enquire, could he not have found a ship at Liverpool to convey him to New England? But evidently ships then passed to and fro across the Atlantic oftener from Bristol than Liverpool. In his journal he says that he had "a healthy, safe, and prosperous journey all the way "(blessed be the name of the Lord for the same!) taking but easy "journeys because of the women and footmen, and despatching 119 or "120 miles in seven days!" An observation by his grandson Cotton Mather throws a doubt upon the pleasantness of the journey, where he says that his ancestor used to change his apparel every day, to avoid the pursuivants who were looking for him. When the vessel sailed from Bristol we do not know, but unless she was detained there some time the voyage to New England must have been unusually long, for the party did not land at Boston until the 17th of August, four months after their departure from Liverpool. After being welcomed on his arrival in the new world, Mr. Mather was soon settled as a preacher at Dorchester, where the once master of Winwick School brought up those sons who made his and their names famous on both sides of the Atlantic. He was able to find time from his ministerial vocation to prepare several religious and controversial works, which he sent over to be printed in England; but in 1640 he joined John Eliot, the apostle of the North American Indians, and two other friends in preparing a translation of the Book of Psalms, from which we may infer that he had some skill in Hebrew, which, from the inscription in that tongue formerly on the Winwick School, we might suppose was a favourite study. This work, which was called "The Psalms in metre, faithfully "translated for the use, edification, and comfort of the saints, in public "and private, especially in New England," the translators in the year 1640 put into the hands of Daye, a printer, who printed it in America,

where it is said to have been the first book ever printed on that side of the Atlantic. Mr. Mather, who stood high in the estimation of his religious party in America, was appointed by them in 1648 to draw up an outline of church discipline for New England, agreeable to Holy Scripture. (*Waddington's Congregational History*, 511.) If he can be truly said to have died, whose name lived after him in so many descendants on both sides of the Atlantic, he died at Windsor, in Connecticut, on the 22nd April, 1669. His son Samuel returned to England, and became minister of Burtonwood; and Nathaniel, another son, is honoured with a beautiful Latin epitaph by Dr. Watts. On the arrival of William and Mary, Mr. Mather's son, Increase Mather, came to England as a commissioner from Massachusetts, and succeeded in obtaining a renewal of their charter, on which occasion he had an interesting interview with Queen Mary. Many other particulars of the Mather family may be seen in *Brooks' Puritans* and in *Sibley's Biographical Sketches of Harvard University.*

About the year 1644 Radulphus Gorse, A.B., became the master of the *Winwick Grammar School.* "To him belongs," says Mr. Beamont, "the enviable distinction of having prepared for the University that great divine and excellent man, "John Howe, whose entry as a sizar at Christ's College, "Cambridge, in 1647, tells us that he was educated by Mr. "Gorse at Winwick. 'Literis institutus Winwick a Mr. Gorse.' "Howe, who was a man of most catholic spirit, became chaplain to Cromwell, and, having the power, he extended his "favours to many of those with whom he differed in politics, "and Dr. Watts has honoured his memory with an ode. "Before coming to be head master at Winwick, Mr. Gorse was "of the King's School at Chester, where, on 28th September, "1640, he was admitted, as 'Radulphus Gorse, baccalaureus,' "under master of that school. It is not known when Mr. "Gorse relinquished the Winwick School, but if he continued "to hold it in 1675, he was the master who first received the "sum of £5 which dame Margaret Ireland, of Bewsey, then "charged upon her estate of Gate-Wharf, and ordered to be "paid yearly to the master of Winwick School."

Here I must bring to a close my extracts from Mr. Beamont's interesting account of Winwick Grammar School, and will only add to it the names of one or two others of its scholars who, in more modern times, have in their after lives maintained the credit of its earlier days. If the present Bishop of Rochester, Dr. T. L. Claughton, was not actually a pupil of the late Rev. Edmund Sibson, whilst he held the mastership of the Winwick Grammar School, he must have become so immediately on his resigning the school for the living of Ashton-in-Makerfield. Two of his younger brothers were certainly pupils here, one of whom is Dr. P. L. Claughton, the ex-bishop of Colombo. The sons of the late Admiral Sir Phipps Hornby received their early education here whilst the school was under the management of the Rev. Thomas Hinde, a native of Liverpool, one of these is now Admiral —— Hornby, and another Dr. Hornby, the present head master of Eton.

VI.—Old Hall at Newton-le-Willows.

As the trains of the London and North-Western Railway Company, from London or Liverpool to Manchester or the North, draw up at the station of Newton-le-Willows, the attention of few of the passengers fails to be drawn, on looking from the viaduct-bridge downwards to the valley below, by the bird's eye view of the picturesque moated house represented in the sixth, or last, vignette of my *Local Sketches.* This is *Newton Hall,* an ancient seat of the Blackburne family (now settled at Hale,) and was built by Thomas Blackburne in the year 1634. Some years ago, our former valued colleague, the late Dr. Robson, purchased at a bookstall in Warrington Market place, a small book in a cipher manuscript, of which, after much puzzling, he was enabled to discover the key, and found it to be the diary of the above Thomas Blackburne, whilst he was engaged in building the house now under consideration. Towards the close of his

life, Dr. Robson presented this diary of his ancestor to the late John Ireland Blackburne, Esq., M.P., but he had previously supplied our friend Mr. Alfred Rimmer, architect, of Chester, with some interesting extracts, which Mr. Rimmer has printed in his *Old Halls of Lancashire*, and which I venture to introduce here as adding greatly to the interest of the vignette.

Oct. the 13th, 1634.—Aboute buildinge I did the whole of this day. * * * Reasonably well spente I this day in sivell outeward cariage; but inwardlye I am but wordly minded, could in devotion, and quite could in zeal, too earthly minded and troubled about bilding.

16th.—This was our rearinge day, and about this busines I spent this whole day.

17th.—Much troubled with bildinge.

19th.—Sunday, my minde verye much disquieted about my bildinge.

24th.—Incumbered very much with my bildinge.

Nov. 11.—Aboute my bildinge I spent all this whole day: worldlye miended, and my thoughts are very much entangled about my bildinge.

Decembr 1st.—This morning, after I had saied my morninge prayers, I wente to the new bildinge, and theare my selfe alone did pray and meditate, &c.

CONCLUSION.—It may already have been observed that the six "Local Sketches," which the Historic Society has gratified me by accepting and inserting in the present and past volumes of its *Transactions*, are all *exterior* to the borough of Warrington, although I have thought proper to associate them more or less with its name and history. I have still a large number of other sketches, which fall more immediately within the strict boundaries of the town of Warrington, illustrative of its very early history, its condition during the Civil War and later Scotch Rebellion, and last, though not least, memorials of its once famous Academy. It will be with renewed pleasure that I may, at a future and convenient time, offer those also for the acceptance of the Historic Society.

THE ETYMOLOGY OF PLANT NAMES.

PART II.

KITCHEN-VEGETABLES AND SALAD-PLANTS.

By Thomas Comber, Esq.

(READ 11TH JANUARY, 1877.)

IN a paper read before your Society last April, it was attempted to trace the names of fruit back to their earliest stage, in which they express a meaning; and then to follow them downwards from their source to their present forms in different European languages. To-night I propose to invite your attention to a similar enquiry into the names of Kitchen-vegetables and Salad-plants.

The term "Kitchen-vegetable" is a somewhat cumbrous phrase, to express a meaning that was formerly conveyed in English more simply by the single word "*wort;*" and we may commence by enquiring the origin of this term.

It descends to us from the A.S. *Wyrt*, and Goth. *Aurt*, a herb, and is connected with the Scr. *Vridh*, to grow. Another descendant in modern English is *Orchard*, which was in A.S. *Ort-geard* or *Wyrt-geard*, that is "herb garden," although the word now signifies an enclosure of fruit trees. Yet another is *Root*, which has now dropped the initial *V;* but had in A.S. a verbal form *Vrotan*. Its German equivalent, *Wurzel*, enters into the composition of our *Mangel-wurzel.* Words collaterally related exist in other Teutonic languages, meaning either herb, root, or sweet-herb (spice). In the classical languages too we find many descendants from the same root with the initial *V* dropped. For instance, ῥαδίξ, a

branch, ῥαδαμνος, a sprout, ῥιζα, a root, ῥαβδος and ῥαπις, a rod; and the Lat. *radix*, a root, and *ramus*, a branch. We shall meet with representatives of the family in the names *Radish*, *Rape*, and *Rampion*, hereafter to be treated of.

"Wort" then originally comes from a verb signifying to grow. The exact application of the word has varied from time to time. In the A. S. vocabularies of the 10th and 11th centuries, "*wyrt*" is always given as the equivalent of the Lat. *herba;* and apparently meant plants of herbaceous growth, in contradistinction to shrubs and trees. In this sense it was sometimes used even in the 14th century; and in Wyclif's Bible (about 1380) we find that the grain of mustard seed in the parable is "made more than alle *wortis* "or erbis." In the general sense of herbaceous plant, "wort" enters into the composition of many of our present plant-names, as "Spleenwort," "Mugwort," "Starwort," etc.

Subsequently the word came to be applied more especially to a vegetable cultivated for the table (*olus.*) For example, in Piers Plowman (1362) we read, with reference to the daintiness in eating of the working classes, which even at that early date seems to have been regarded by their employers as a grievance, that

> Laborers that have no land to liven on bote heore honden,
> Deyn not to dyne a day on niht olde *wortes*.

A similar application is evident from the following passage from Chaucer (1391):—

> And whan she homward came she wold bring *Wortes* and other herbes times oft,
> The which she shred and sethe for hire living.

Again, Turner (1568) in his "Herbal," writes of kidney beans:—

> The fruyt is sodden wyth the sede, and it is eaten after the manner of a *wurt*, or eatable herbe, as sperage is eaten.

Ultimately, "wort" came to convey a still more restricted

meaning, being used for the Colewort or Cabbage, which was probably the most common and best known "eatable herbe." In Promptorium Parvulorum "worte" is rendered in Latin "caulis" as well as "olus;" and every one will remember Falstaff's joke, when the Welsh parson Sir Hugh mis-pronounces "words":—"Good worts, good cabbage!"

CABBAGE, COLEWORT, KALE, CAULIFLOWER. The names that were originally applied to the different kinds of cabbage in various languages had reference, chiefly, to its round head. The Ar. name for the cauliflower, *Kar-nabít*, is plainly composed of *nabít*, a herb or vegetable, and a radical *kar*, which is found also in *karat*, a ball, and *karaur*, globular.* Contracted into *Karamb*, the name is applied to the cabbage; and the two names, with intermediate forms, are found in Pers. as *Karnibat*, *Karnib*, *Karanb*, and *Karamb*. The connection of this last with the Gr. κραμβιον or κραμβη, and the Lat. *Crambe*, is evident.

Of the other classical names, καυλιον and *Caulis*, the explanation generally given is that they are from the words in the respective languages that mean "stalk;" the Lat. name being identical with it, the Gr. merely a derivative of καυλος. As Turner (1568) explains—"Cole is named.....of the common "writers and Apothecaries caulis, because of all other herbes "it hath ye greatest stalke, whiche is called in Latin caulis." If this be correct, we should infer that these names were first applied to some variety like Brussels sprouts, in which the stalk is the most prominent feature: but it is at any rate possible that they had an entirely different origin, and in the first instance, like the names previously mentioned, had reference to the round head of the cabbage. In Per. *kallah* means head (being cognate with Gr. καρη) *kallá* signifies both head and cabbage, and *kalam* is applied to the cabbage alone. I would suggest that καυλιον and *caulis* are related to

* See also below, under "Leek."

these, and are no more original names in Gr. and Lat. than κραμβιον or Crambe.

From the Lat. *Caulis* are descended many of the existing names, as the It. *Cavole*, Port. *Couve*, Sp. *Col*, and Prov. *Caul* or *Chaul*. By the softening of "ol" into "ou" (a change to which Lancashire ears are well accustomed), the Fr. have now *Chou*, or in the dialect of the South, *Caou*, but the old form was *Chol*, and in the old Norman French we meet with *Cholet*. In the Slavonic languages we have a representative of this series in the Pol. *Kala-fiory* (Cauliflower); and another in the Ill. *Curechiu*, formed from *Cauliculus*, a diminutive of the Lat., as *Areche* is from *Auricula*. Amongst the Celtic are the Wel. and Corn. *Cawl*, Ir. and Gael. *Cal*, and Bret. *Kaol*; and amongst the Teutonic, Dan. *Kaal*, Sw. *Kål*, Ice. *Käl*, O. H. G. *Col* or *Chol*, Ger. *Kohl*, Dut. *Kool*, and A.S. *Cal* or *Caul*. The last named survives in our *Caul*-iflower; and in the Eng. *Cole*, as in *Cole*-wort and *Cole*-seed.* The substitution of "o" for the A.S. "a" had taken place as far back as the 14th century, for Piers Plowman has "*Col*-plantis."† In Scotland, however, the original "a" has been retained, the name being spelt *Kale* or *Kail*, as in the passage:—

> Cauld *Kail* in Aberdeen,
> An' *Castocks* in Strabogie.

Castock here mentioned, is referable to an old Eng. word *Cal-stok* (*stok* = stalk), which is explained to mean a Cabbage stalk.

Turning next to the series of names, of which the English representative is *Cabbage*, we find that it also has reference to the round head of the plant. Its origin is found in the It. *Capuccio* or *Cabuccio*, the former being a diminutive of *Capo*, a head (Lat. *Caput*). It passed into Fr. as *Cabus*,

* The equivalent of Cole Seed is the Dut. *Kool-zaad*, from whence *Colza*, the name given to the oil extracted from Rapeseed.

† See quotation under Leek.

into Dut. as *Cabuys* or *Kabuis*, into Eng. as *Cabbish*, *Cabes* (old forms), and *Cabbage;* thence into Wel. as *Cabatshen* and *Abaits;* into Mx. as *Cabbash*, and into Ir. as *Gabaisde*. Modern Ger. expresses the same meaning distinctly as *Kopf-kraut* or *Kohl-kopf* (*kopf* = head); but O. H. G. had *Kappes-kraut;* and this retention of the original "p" of the It. occurs throughout the Slavonic languages, as in the Ill. *Kupus*, Esthonian *Kappust*, Boh., Pol., and Rus. *Kapusta*, from whence it has been borrowed by the Hung. as *Kaposta*, and by Tartar as *Kapsta*. The name now applied to the Cabbage in India, *Kobi* or *Kopi*, appears to be only a corruption of the English, for there seems to be no original name for the plant either in Scr., or in any of the modern dialects of India. The Bask adaptation from this series is *Koba*. In Sp. and Port. there is no representative of it; and the names of the vegetable in these languages, *Repollo* and *Repolho*, are derived by Diez from the Lat. verb *repullulare*, to put out fresh buds; as if descriptive of the Brussels sprouts, the stalk of which puts out lateral shoots when the terminal head has been cut off.

Lastly, we have the classical Lat. name *Brassica*, which Varro (B.C. 28) says comes from *præseco*, I cut off, because the vegetable is so removed from its stem—a very forced derivation. Another suggestion is, that it comes from πρασικη, a supposed adjective form of πρασια, a garden bed,* as if it designated the cultivated, as distinguished from the wild cabbage. A third attributes to it a Celtic origin: and in Ir. *Praiseach* means, primarily, a pot; next, the pottage or broth that is cooked therein; and finally, the pot-herbs or vegetables used for preparing the broth, but more especially the cabbage. Seeing, however, the early date at which *Brassica* appears as a Latin name, and that the other names of the cabbage are of Southern origin, it seems unlikely that the Romans adopted

* This originally signified a bed of *leeks*. (See under Leek.)

their name from the Celts. Probably, however, the two names are descended from a common ancestor, coming from a root which is found in the Gr. *βρασσω*, our own *brew* and *broth*, and the Scotch *brose*. *Brassica* has been adopted as the generic term of science, and has left descendants in the Ill. *Broska*, and Wel. *Bresych*. Possibly may be also descended from it the Sp. *Berza*, Port. *Bersa* or *Verça*, Lombardy *Verza*, It. *Sverza* and *Verzotto*, and Wall. *Vearze*. These, all meaning cabbage, are regarded by Diez as coming rather from Lat. *Viridia*, greens or garden produce; and he names in connection with them the Ger. *Wirsig*, a variety of cabbage, which is otherwise called *Wirsch*-kohl. Diefenbach, on the other hand, compares these with *Wurz*, the Ger. equivalent of our Wort, to which the Ger. words certainly bear a strong resemblance.

LETTUCE, Cos. The Lettuce, like the cabbage, seems to have had no proper Scr. name. It is now known in India by its Per. name, *Káhú*. The Gr. *θριδαξ* and *θριδακινη*, survive in the modern language, but have left no other descendant. The Lat. *Lactuca*, which Pliny tells us was so called from its milky sap,* has on the contrary left behind a large family :—

It.	*Lattuga*	Ger.	*Lattich* or *Lattig*	Ill.	*Lochika*
Wall.	*Laptuci*			Rus.	*Latuk*
Sp.	*Lechuga*	Dut.	*Latuw*		
Prov.	*Lachuga* and *Leituga*	A. S.	*Lactuce* (10th century)	Wel.	*Lasthygen*
				Ir.	*Leitis*
Fr.	*Laitue*	Eng.	*Lettuce*	Bret.	*Lezegez*
		Dan.	*Laktuk*		
		Sw.	*Lactuca*	Bask	*Litchuba*

The Port. name *Alface* is evidently Moorish, and seems to have originated in the Ar. *Khas*, with the particle "*al*" prefixed, *kh* being changed to *f*, as in Port. Espina*f*re, Spinage, from Ar. Isbani*kh*. From the Ar. may come also *Cos*, a name given by our gardeners to a particular variety of Lettuce; but which has been supposed to refer to the island of that name.

* "A copia lactis soporiferi.... lactucæ nomen ademptum."—xix, 38.

ENDIVE and CHICORY or SUCCORY. The names of these closely allied plants are in many languages so confused together, that it is best to treat of them as one. Hind., inheriting no name from Scr., makes use of the Per. name *Kásní*, otherwise *Kashní*, which probably means edible, from the Zend *cash*, to eat. The Gr. κιχορα or κιχωριον corresponds to the Lat. *Cichorium*, which Pliny mentions as being an Egyptian name.* It is identifiable with the present Ar. *Shikurya;* and as this name came thus from a Semitic source, it is likely that so did also the other Lat. name *Intubus* or *Entubus*, especially as this can be matched with the present Ar. *Hindeb.* From one or other of these Lat. names come nearly all the modern ones. The series from *Entubus* is as follows:—

It., Sp. & Port.	*Endivia*	Ger. and Dan.	*Endivie*	Ill.	*Indivia*
Wall.	*Endivie* or *Andivie*	Dut.	*Andyvie*		
Prov.	*Endebia* and *Endivia*	Eng.	*Endive* (15th cent.)		
Fr.	*Endive*				

That from *Cichorium*:—

It.	*Cicorea*	Ger.	*Chicorie*	Ill.	*Cicorea*
Wall.	*Cicore*	Dut.	*Chicorei*	Pol.	*Cykorya*
Sp.	*Achicoria* and *Xicoria*	Eng.	*Chicory* and *Succory*	Rus.	*Tsikoria*
Port.	*Chicorea*	Dan.	*Cikorie*	Bret.	*Sikorea*
Prov.	*Cicoria* and *Cicori*			Gael. & Ir.	*Siucair*
Fr.	*Chicorée*			Hung.	*Tzikoria*
				Bask	*Chikoria*

The English name was formerly spelt *Cycory* (Turner, 1568), which would readily be corrupted into *Succory;* and it is only recently that the other form, *Chicory*, has been introduced.

SPINACH. This is a comparatively modern name, appear-

* "Intubum, quod Ægypti Cichorium vocant."—xix, 39.

ing in the Herbalists' lists as *Spinachia*. In 1568, Turner describes the plant as "an herbe lately found and not long in "use." Notwithstanding this recent introduction, the origin of the name has been misunderstood, for Scheler (Dict. d' Etym. Franc.), and Diez (Etymol. Worterb.) both derive it from Lat. *spina*, a thorn; and Brachet (Fr. Etym. Dict.) states that it refers to the "thornlike dents of the calyx." This is not a conspicuous feature of the plant; nor likely to have originated the name, even if there were no evidence to the contrary; but the mistake as to the meaning of the Herbalists' name has probably influenced the form the word has taken in some languages, as in the Fr. *E'pinard;* or as it is spelt in the 14th century, *Espinars*. That the real origin of the name was different is evident if we take into consideration that it first appears in Arabic, being mentioned by the Moorish author Ebn Baithar of Malaga (1235), long before it is found in any Christian vocabulary. He writes it *Isfánáj*, and in modern Ar. it is likewise written *Isbánij* and *Isbánikh*. It has no connection with any Ar. word meaning spine; but is related to their name for Spain; and that the writers of the 16th century regarded it as signifying the Spanish origin of the plant is shown by the quotations of Dr. Prior, viz.:—Brunsfels (1531), "Quæ vulgo *Spinachia* "hodie, Atriplex *Hispaniensis* dicta est quondam, eo quod ab "Hispania primum allata est ad alias exteras nationes." Fuchs (1542), "Arabicæ factiones principes *Hispanach* olus "nominant." Tragus (1552) calls it "*Olus Hispanicum*," and Cotgrave renders it "*Herbe d'Espagne*."

From Ar. it has passed to Per. as *Isfanáj*, *Ispanáj* and *Sipanaj;* and thence into Hind. as *Isfánj*. Another Hind. name *Pinnis* is a corruption rather of the Eng. name.

From the latinized *Spinachia* has come the modern Gr. σπιναχι; and from the same, or direct from the Ar., the following series:—

It.	*Spinace*	Ger. & Dan.	*Spinat*	Ill.	*Spinachja*
Wall.	*Spinata*	Dut.	*Spinazie*	Pol.	*Szpinak*
Sp.	*Espinaca*	Eng.	*Spinach* or *Spinage*	Boh.	*Sspenat*
Port.	*Espinafre*	Sw.	*Spenat*	Rus.	*Spinat*
Prov.	*Espinare* and *Espinard*			Bret.	*Pinochez*
Fr.	*Epinard*			Wel.	*Yspigawg* or *Pigowg-lys*
				Hung.	*Spinat*
				Wend.	*Shpenat*
				Bask	*Espinagriac*

CRESS. The garden Cress had a significant name in Gr. καρδαμον, alluding to its supposed medicinal qualities. Its Lat. name, *Nasturtium*, both Pliny and Varro state was given to it "quod nasum torqueat," from the effect upon the nose, which, when it is eaten, its acridity produces. This has left behind a family of names in the Romance languages; while an old Eng. name, *Nose-smart*, translates the meaning. The name *Nasturtium* itself, sometimes corrupted into *Sturtion*, we now apply popularly to Tropœolum majus, a very different plant, but ranked by the herbalists with the Cresses on account of the flavour of its leaves.

It.	*Nasturzio*	Sp.	*Mastuerzo**
Venetian	*Nastruzzo*	Catalonian	*Morritort* (*Morro* = nose)
Sicilian	*Mastrozza**	Port.	*Mastruço**
Sardinian	*Martuzzo**	Prov.	*Nastocen* and *Nasitort*
Piedmontese	*Bistorce*	Fr.	*Nasitor*

Dr. Prior and other authors trace our usual name *Cress* to the It. *Crescione*, supposed to be from *crescere*, to grow, and to allude to the plant's rapid growth. Latinized by the herbalists into *Crissonium*, the name occurs as far back as the 9th century. Besides the It., the only cognate names amongst the Romance languages are the Prov. *Creissoun*, Fr. *Cresson*, and Catalonian *Crescens*, whereas the name runs

* The change of *n* to *m* is similar to that which occurs in *Plum* from *Prunus*; and the converse of It. *Nespola*, Sp. *Nispera*, etc., from Lat. *Mespilus*, a medlar.

through all the Teutonic tongues, and this certainly points to a Teutonic rather than an Italian origin.

O. H. G.	*Kressa*	A. S.	*Cærse, Kerse*
Ger.	*Kresse*	Early Eng.	*Carse, Kyrs*
O. L. G.	*Crasse*	Eng.	*Cress*
Old Dut.	*Kressich*	Dan.	*Karse*
Dut.	*Kers* and *Kors*	Sw.	*Krasse*

It has therefore been suggested that these names come from the O. H. G. *kresan*, to creep, as if conferred first on the Water-cress, in allusion to its creeping habit of growth, and afterwards extended to the Garden Cress; for, although the two plants are quite distinct, they are generally ranked together in popular phraseology. It may be, however, that they are connected with another series of names, which is represented in English by "Grass," a word used formerly in the general sense of herb. It is traceable back to a root which exists in the Scr. *ghás*, to eat, *grás*, to devour, whence *ghása*, fodder. The initial *g* is generally preserved, as in the Gr. γραστις, Lat. *Gramen* (for *gras-men*), O.H.G., Old Norse, and Goth. *Gras*, and the numerous descendants of these names: but sometimes it is changed to the corresponding hard check, as in the Gr. κραστις, fodder, and through this general meaning, a modification of the name with the initial consonant changed from *g* to *k* may have been transferred from the green food of cattle to the green food of man.

Another series of names, of Celtic origin, seems to have been first conferred on the Water-cress; as the Wel. *Berwr* is connected with the verb *berw* to flow; and the Ir. *Biorar*, with *bior* water, in reference to the growth of the plant in streams. The Gael. form of the name is *Biolar*, and the Bret. *Beler*; while it seems to have passed into Sp. as *Berro* (water-cress) and into late Lat. as *Berula*; for Marcellus Empiricus writes "herbam quam Latine *Berulam* Græce "cardaminen vocant." One of the Water-parsnips (Sium nodiflorum, L.) so closely resembles the Water-cress in its

foliage and place of growth, that it is sometimes mistaken for it, and has earned for itself the title of "Fool's cress." The two species seem formerly to have been confused together, for Turner writes (1568), "The herbe that is named . . . . "in Latin Sium . . . is called of som in English, but "falsely, Water-cresses, and of other *belragges* . . . it "is named in Frenche *Berle*." This Fr. name was in the 16th century applied to the Water-cress; for Littré quotes, "Des cataplasmes faits des *berles* ou cresson d'eau." It is doubtless a modification of the Lat. *Berula;* and *Belragges* of some other of this originally Celtic series.

MUSTARD, SENVY. Largely cultivated in Asia as an oil-seed, this plant has independent names in Scr. and Per., which it is unnecessary to detail, as they do not seem to be connected with those now in use in Europe.* The modern names are mostly traceable to the Gr. σιναπι or σιναπυ, in Lat. *Sinapis*, of which it is said "Sinapis apellatur quod folio sit similis "napis." The similarity of the leaves of the mustard and the turnip is certainly striking, and the Athenians appear to have applied to the former the name ναπυ, which, in its Lat. form *Napus* was confined to the latter. The connection between the two is also marked by the Wall. *Rapita* and Hung. *Reptze*, Mustard, which no doubt have reference to *Rapa* the other Lat. name for the Turnip.

It.	*Senapa*	O. H. G.	*Senaf*	Dut.	*Zennip*
Prov.	*Sinapi*	M. H. G.	*Senef*	West Gothland	*Simp*
Fr.	*Sénevé*	Ger.	*Senf*	Esth.	*Sinnep*
Eng.	*Senvy*	Goth.	*Sinap*	Lett.	*Sinnepes*
Wel.	*Ysniab*	Old Saxon and Sw.	*Senap*		
		L. G.	*Semp*		
		A. S. & Dan.	*Senep* (10th cen.)		

* One of the Scr. names, *Katú-sneha*, is a compound of *katú*, pungent, and *sneha*, oiliness. Is it possible that there is any connection between the latter constituent of the name, *Sneha*, and the classical *Sinapis ?*

The English *Senvy* is now applied only to the wild plant; but up to the 14th century was the general term for Mustard. In Wyclif's Bible (1380) the grain of mustard seed in the parable is rendered "a corn of senevey;" and Evelyn still uses *Seneve* in this sense as late as 1675. It is not until the 15th century that the word *Mustard* is met with in the English vocabularies; and it signified at first the condiment and not the plant.

Various are the derivations that have been suggested for it; of which the following one deserves mention only as an instance of the whimsical fancies of guessing etymology. "In 1382, Philip the Bold, duke of Burgundy, granted to "the town of Dijon armorial ensigns with the motto 'moult "me tarde' (in old French 'I long or wish for ardently') "which, being sculptured over the principal gate, by some "accident the middle word became effaced. The merchant "dealers in Sinapi* intending to ensign their pots with labels "of the city arms, copied the imperfect motto as it then "remained 'moult tarde,' and hence the name which this "Sinapi composition retains to the present day."—(Dr. Withering.)

Again, Dr. Davies (Welsh Botanology) says of the Wel. name *Mwstardd*, "the English word is evidently taken from "this significant compound of *mws* and *tardd*." *Mws* signifies rank or foul smelling, and *tardd* a bubbling; and I presume the suggestion is that the name arose from the intolerably fetid smell which the seed emits when it ferments.

The true origin of the name is from the Lat. *mustum*, must or unfermented wine, and *ardens*, burning; the condiment having been prepared, as it still is on the Continent, by mixing the powdered seed with must. The name has run through Europe—

* Evelyn gives directions how "to make mustard a la mode de Dijon."

It.	*Mostarda*	Ger.	*Möstrich*	Ill.	*Mostarda*
Wall.	*Mustariu*	Dut.	*Mostaert*	Pol.	*Musztard*
Sp.	*Mostaza*	Eng.	*Mustard*		
Catalan	*Mostassa*			Wel	*Mwstardd*
Port. & Prov.	*Mostarda*			Gael & Ir.	*Mustard*
Old Fr.	*Moustarde*			Hung.	*Mustar*
Fr.	*Moûtarde*			Bask	*Mustarda*

The Slavonic languages have also independent names, signifying hot or burning, viz. :—

Rus.	*Gorchitza* (*goriacy* = hot)
Pol.	*Gorczyca* (*goracy* = hot)
Boh.	*Horcice* (*horancy* = hot)
Ill.	*Gorusciza.*

Some quite independent names are applied to the plant in Celtic languages, as Gael. and Ir. *Sgeallag*, the origin of the present Scotch *Skellock* or *Skeldock;* Wel. *Cedw;* Bret. *Sezo*, locally varied to *Seo* or *Seon*. The Bask has *Cerba*.

ASPARAGUS. This plant had two names in Gr., which seem both to express the same idea, viz. :—that the stage at which it is edible is when the young shoots first swell, and burst through the soil. ὡρμενον, or as it also occurs ὁρμενον, is connected with ὁρμενος a sprout, and ὁρμη the first stir or start of a thing. The other name ἀσπαραγος, originally used for the young shoot of any plant, is " probably from a root akin " to σπαργη, σφαραγος, σφριγαω," meaning to swell or burst. It passed into Lat. as *Asparagus*, and has thence spread into nearly all the languages of Europe, with only slight variations, the most frequent being the change or dropping of the initial vowel.

It.	*Asparago* & *Sparago*	Ger.	*Spargel*	Ill.	*Sparga* and *Sparoscina*
Wall.	*Sparga*	Dut.	*Aspersie*	Pol.	*Szparag*
Sp.	*Esparago*	Eng.	*Asparagus* *Sperage* and *Sparrow-grass*	Rus.	*Sparja*
Catalan	*Esparreg*				
Port.	*Espargo*	Dan.	*Asparys*	Bret.	*Sparf*
Prov.	*Aspergea* & *Espergea*	Sw.	*Sparris*	Hung.	*Sparya.*
Fr.	*Asperge* and *Esperage*				

The Eng. *Sperage* is an old form, now disused. *Sparrow-grass* has always been regarded as a corruption, and is now confined to the illiterate, but the translator of Tournefort's Herbal in 1730 writes, "It is so common among us that it "seems to have usurped over the true name everywhere, and "amongst all ranks and degrees of persons." Dr. Johnson quotes—

> Your infant pease to sparrow-grass prefer,
> Which to the supper you had best defer.—*King*.

Evelyn (1675) always uses the name *Asparagus*, but he converts it into a plural, and writes the singular *Asparague;* in the same way that the singular *Pea* was formed from *Pease*, when the latter came to be regarded as a plural.

It is evident from this spread of the classical name, that the cultivation of the Asparagus was first introduced from the South; but we meet with some independent names for the wild plant, indicating that the uncultivated species is indigenous further North; and sometimes these names include even the cultivated vegetable.

ARTICHOKE. From the mention made of this vegetable by Latin authors, it appears that the Romans received it, or at any rate a superior kind of it, as they did the Pomegranate, from Carthage. They called it either *Cinara* (Gr. κιναρα, mod. Gr. αγκιναρα), from ashes being used in its cultivation, or simply *Carduus*, which was their generic term for thistle. It is probable that they confused together two allied but distinct plants, the Artichoke (Cynara Scolymus, L.), and the *Cardoon* (C. Cardunculus, L.) Our English name for the latter appears as *Cardoun* in the 15th century, and is a descendant of the Lat. *Carduus*, through the Fr. *Chardon* (thistle), formerly written *Cardon*. The Swedes call it *Kardoner*, the Danes *Kardon*. Our name was sometimes qualified as *Spanish Cardoon;* and the same qualification "Spanish" is applied to the vegetable in Ger., Dut., and Pol.

The leaves of the Artichoke itself, whitened and eaten, were called in Eng. *Chards.*

Although the Romans did not import a Semitic name for the Artichoke, its present names in most modern languages can be traced to an Arabic source.* Diez suggests the etymology *Ardi-shauki* (earth-thorn), but I do not find any such title applied to the vegetable in Ar. Its name in that language, and in Per., is *Harshaf* or *Kharshaf*, and from these comes the Catalan *Carxofer;* and, with the usual Ar. prefix *Al*, the Sp. *Alcachofa*, varied to *Artichofa.* The first of these forms has an equivalent in the It. *Carciofo* or *Carciofolo*, and Prov. *Cachouflier;* the second in the Port. *Alcachofra;* and the third in the It. *Articiocce*, Prov. *Artichau*, and Fr. *Artichaut*—from whence the name has passed into other families of language, as follows:—

Ger.	*Artischoke*	Pol.	*Karcioch*
Dut.	*Artisjok*	Rus.	*Artichok*
Eng.	*Artichoke*	Boh.	*Artycok*
Dan.	*Artiskok* or *Ertesskok*		
Sw.	*Aertskocker*		

The first occurrence of the name in English that I have met with is in Turner's Herbal (1568) where it is spelled *Archichoke.* Sometimes the vegetable is termed in Eng. *Crown-artichoke*, the better to distinguish it from the *Jerusalem artichoke*, an entirely different plant, in which the tubers are the part eaten. The latter is, in fact, a Sunflower (Helianthus tuberosus, L.), and the name "Jerusalem" has no connection with Palestine; but refers to the flower being supposed to turn to face the sun, and is a corruption of the It. *Girasol*, from *giro*, I turn, and *sol*, sun.

* From this it would seem as if the Artichoke had passed out of cultivation, and been reintroduced by the Moors into Spain. Historical evidence, so far as it goes, rather supports this; for Hermolens relates that in 1473 it appeared in Venice, as a novelty. In 1466 it was carried from Naples to Florence, whence, according to Ruellius, it passed, at the commencement of the 16th century, into France.

RHUBARB. This name is an adaptation of the herbalist's *Rha-barbarum*, so called to distinguish it from another sort of the same drug, which was named *Rha-ponticum*, because it was brought from the Mare Ponticum, or Black Sea. The generic term *Rha* is from the Gr. ῥα, a name applied also to the River Volga, from whence the root was brought. Clearly either the drug took its name from the river, as the cherry and the chestnut took their Gr. names from the places from whence they came; or the river took its name from the drug, as being the most noted commodity imported from it, as we now speak of the "Gold Coast," or the "River Plate." Probably the latter was the case, for ῥα, and a second Gr. name ῥηον, bear a considerable resemblance to the Asiatic names of the drug; and as it is a product of Asia, it might readily carry its original Eastern name into other languages. Probably the name meant originally "root," from Scr. *vridh*, to grow, and was thus connected with the Lat. *Radix*. The equivalent for Rhubarb given in Scr. dictionaries, *Rewá*, otherwise *Revasa*, Prof. Monier Williams considers to belong properly to the modern Indian dialect Marathí. The Hind. name is *Rewánd*, while the corresponding Per. form, *Ríwánd*, has passed into Ar. as *Ráwánd*, and in the Turk as *Ravend*. The Turk. name has been borrowed by mod. Gr. as ρεβεντι, by Wall. as *Raventu*, and by Rus. as *Reben*. The Wel. *Rheon* is the old Gr. ῥηον; but the other names now in use in Europe are all corrupted from the herbalists' titles given above. *Rhaponticum* has left only a single descendant, the It. *Rapontico;* but *Rhabarbarum* has a more numerous progeny, as follows:

It.	*Reubarbaro*	Ger. Dut. / Dan. & Sw.	*Rhabarber*	Pol.	*Rumbarber*
Wal.	*Rabarbara*			Boh.	*Rebarbara*
Sp.	*Ruibarbo*	Eng.	*Rhubarb*		
Port.	*Rhubarbo*			Hung.	*Rebarbara*
Prov.	*Rhubarba*	Gael.	*Rubarb*	Bask	*Erruibarba*
Fr.	*Rhubarbe*	Ir.	*Rurgoid*		

The name does not occur in the early English vocabularies

down to the 15th century; nor in the Promptorium Parvulorum; but Turner (1568) calls it Rubarbe; and about 1610 Shakespeare makes Macbeth, in his extremity, say to the doctor—

> What Rhubarb, Senna, or what purgative drug
> Would scour these English hence.—*Macbeth* V, 3.

It was then, and for long after, known merely as a medicine; and only quite recently has it established its position in our kitchen gardens.

CELERY, PARSLEY, ALEXANDERS. "Marsh parsley transplanted into gardens turns milder and less disagreeable by "diligent care and culture. . . . . The Italians call "this herb *Sceleri* or *Celeri*. The French learned the use of "it from the Italians, from whom also they received its name." So wrote the translator of Tournefort in 1730. In Turner's time (1568) the plant cannot have been in general cultivation; for, although he repeatedly tells us that he went to Italy to study herbs "at the universite of Bononi," he makes no mention of a cultivated form: on the contrary, he enters into an argument that the plant cannot be the Apium hortense of Latin authors, because it "hath such strong savor, & so far from "all delite or pleasantness, y^t no man can finde in his harte "to use it in sauces or eat it with his meate." In 1675 Evelyn calls it "*Sceleri* of Italy and Italian *Sceleri*;" and earlier in the same century Parkinson mentions the plant as "*Celeri* Italorum." We have therefore no difficulty in tracing the name to the It. *Sellari*, plural of *Sellaro*, which is a corruption of the Lat. *Selinum*, intermediate forms existing in the Piedmontese *Seler*, and Venetian *Seleno*. The Lat. name is itself an adaptation of the Gr. σελινον, believed to be original, and to be connected with ἑλειος, a marsh, and ἑλος, wet,* thus indicating the growth of the plant in wet

* For corresponding change of aspirate into sibillant, compare ἡλιος with σελας, and Lat. *Sol*.

marshy places. This derivation is confirmed by the other Lat. name *Apium*, akin to the Scr. *ap*, and Lat. *aqua*, water; and by the A.S. *Merce*, if this be related to *mersc*, a marsh; for these would then both allude to the same peculiarity of habitat.

Σελινον was eventually used by the Greeks as a generic term, under which they included several umbelliferous plants, just as "parsley" is used by us; and as we speak of different species, as "Marsh-parsley," "Stone-parsley," and "Hedge-parsley;" so they distinguished by their different habitats, Celery as ἑλειο-σελινον (ἑλειος = a marsh), and the common Parsley as πετρο-σελινον (πετρος = a stone or rock); and from its coarser growth, the Alexanders, as ἱππο-σελινον (ἱππος = a horse.* With the cultivation of the plant its name has travelled over Europe, sometimes retaining the "n" of the classical names, but more frequently changing it to "r," as if it had come through the It.

Wall.	*Salina* and *Celeru*	Ger.	*Selleric* and *Zeller*	Ill.	*Selena*
Prov.	*Celeri*	Dut.	*Seldery*	Pol.	*Selery*
Fr.	*Celerie*	Eng.	*Celery*	Boh.	*Celer*
		Dan. & Sw.	*Selleri*	Rus.	*Seldere*
				Hung.	*Tzeller*
				Bask	*Celeria*

The second species of σελινον, which the Greeks called for distinction πετρο-σελινον, carried its specific name into Lat., and Pliny writes it *Petroselinum*. Thence it has passed into most European languages.

It.	*Petrosello*	Ger.	*Petersilie* or *Peterlein*	Ill.	*Petrusin*
Wall.	*Petrinjelu*			Pol.	*Pietruszka*
Sp.	*Peregil*	Dut.	*Pieterselie*	Boh.	*Petruzel*
Gallician	*Prixel*	Eng. (old)	*Percyl*		
Port.	*Perrexil*	(mod.)	*Parsley*		
Prov. & Fr.	*Persil*	Dan.	*Persille*	Hung.	*Petrezselyem* or *Petresirom*

* The prefix "horse," to indicate coarseness, whether of growth, flavour, or otherwise, is common to other languages: thus we speak in English of Horse-mint, Horse-chestnut, or Horse-radish; and with a somewhat similar meaning, of "horse-play" and a "horse-laugh."

The old spelling shows that our Eng. name is derived immediately from the Fr., probably coming in with the Normans; for in a Norman Vocabulary of the middle of the fourteenth century, it is spelled *Peresil.* In Piers Plowman, about the same date, it is written *Percyl*, as in the passage—

Bot I hav *porettes* and *percyl* and many *col*-plantes.*

Chaucer a little later has it *Perselee.*

Turning to the other Lat. name *Apium*, the origin of which has already been given, we find that it was used in the same generic sense as the Gr. σελινον. Pliny includes in it† several species of umbellifers, amongst them both Celery and Parsley. Names descended from it have been applied sometimes to one sometimes to the other of these plants. The It. and Sp. *Apio*, Catalan *Apil*, Port. *Aipo*, and Prov. *Api*, signify the Celery; so also does the Fr. *Ache*, which is formed from *Apium* by the consonification of the *i*, "pi" becoming "pj," and then "ch," a change found also in other Fr. words, e.g., pro*ch*e from pro*pi*us, and corresponding to Sa*ge* from Sa*pi*us, and Son*ge* from Somn*i*um. The Normans carried the Fr. name into Eng., for *Ache* appears as the equivalent of *Apium* in the Norman Vocabulary before mentioned, and in the Promptorium Parvulorum; but it now survives only in the terminal syllable of two names, viz.: (1) *Smallage*, i.e. *Small-ache*, which has passed into Wel. as *Smallaes*, and is applied to the wild Celery, to distinguish it from the *Alexanders* (Smyrnium Olusatrum, L.), a plant that is known in Fr. as *Grande-ache.* (2) *Lovage* (Levisticum officinale, Kch.); from *Levesche*, the Fr. modification of the Lat. *Levisticum*, having been erroneously resolved into *Love-ache.* The same mistake is met with in its Ger. name *Lieb-stockel.*

The Ill. *Ac*, applied to both Celery and Parsley, closely resembles in pronunciation the Fr. *Ache;* and, like it, drops

* "*Porettes*" were leeks; and "*Col*-plantes," coleworts or cabbages.
† XIX, 37.

the *p* of the Lat. We find this retained, however, in the Dut. *Eppe* and Ger. *Eppich.**

In the Teutonic family of languages there is found a series of names unconnected with either σελινον or *Apium*, but applied to the same plants as those classical names. The Dan. *Märke* and Sw. *Merki* indicate the (wild) Parsley; the Dan. *Vand-märke* and Ger. *Wasser-merke* (*vand* and *wasser* = water) the Celery; while the A. S. *Merce* unqualified meant the former, and the latter was distinguished as *Stan-merce* (*stan* = stone). Running thus through the Teutonic languages, and found elsewhere only in the Wel. *Mers*, and the Boh. *Mirjk*, one would naturally expect that the name had a Teutonic origin; but Dr. Prior considers it to be "formed "from Lat. *Armoracia*, in the 15th century called in Ger. "*Merich* and *Merrich*, and to this day in Wetterau *Mirch*." *Armoracia* meant, however, the Radish, not the Celery or Parsley; and the first plant is so unlike the others that it is not probable any confusion could arise between them, to lead to the transfer of the name from the one to the others. Beyond this, the name, as applied to the Celery and Parsley, is much older than the 15th century, occurring in the A. S. vocabularies of the 10th century. May not the name come from the same root as a great number of words indicating wetness; such as Scr. *mira*, Lat. *mare*, O. H. G. *mere*, the sea, A. S. and Eng. *mere*, a lake, O. H. G. *muor*, Goth. *marei*, A. S. *mersc*, a *marsh*, and Eng. *mire* and *morass*? The Teutonic name would then express the same idea as the Gr and Lat. The A. S. name passed into Old Eng. and survived to Turner's time; but now occurs only in *Stanmarch*, which has been transferred from the Parsley to the allied *Alexanders*, or *Horse-parsley* (Smyrnium Olusatrum, L.) a plant formerly much cultivated for salads. It was the ἱππο-

* This has come to mean also the ivy; probably by some confusion with *Epheu*, the proper Ger. name of that plant.

σελινον of the Greeks, the *Grande-ache* of the French, and the *Petroselinum macedonicum* of the herbalists; and as Macedon was Alexander's country, the plant came to be called *Alexanders*, or as Evelyn writes it *Alysanders*.

CHERVIL. This is another umbelliferous plant, formerly much cultivated; and Gerard held it "to exceed all other "sallads by many degrees, both in pleasantness of taste, "sweetnesse of smell, and wholesomenesse for the cold and "feeble stomacke." Its name is of Gr. origin, coming from χαιρω, rejoice, and φυλλον, leaf, apparently because its leaves were used for wreaths on festive occasions; but although it exists in mod. Gr. as χαιρεφυλλον, the name does not occur in any classical Gr. author. Pliny writes it *Cærefolium*,* and from this Lat. form the modern European names are sprung.

It.	*Cerfoglio*	O.H.G.	*Kervela*	Rus.	*Kervel*
Sp.	*Cerfull*	M.H.G.	*Kervele*		
	Sarfull and	Ger.	*Kerbel*	Bret.	*Sarfil*
	Perrifollo	Dut.	*Kervil*	Wel.	*Gorthyfail*
Catalan	*Cerepoll*	A. S.	*Cærfille* and		
Port.	*Cerefolio*		*Cerville*		
Prov.	*Cherfuelh*	Eng.	*Chervil*		
Fr.	*Cerfeuil*	Dan.	*Körvel*		
Norm.	*Cerfoil* (14th cent.)	Sw.	*Körfvel*		

PEA. This name can be traced back to a root, that is found in Scr. as *pish*, to bruise; and from whence come also the Lat. *pinso*,† to bray in a mortar, and Gr. πτισσω, to husk grain. The name indicated, therefore, that the peas were shelled, or beaten out, before cooking, and not eaten in their pods. I find quoted a Scr. name *Peshi*, but cannot trace this as applied to the Pea, and the oldest forms of the name seem to be the Gr. πισος and Lat. *Pisum*. From the former come the mod. Gr. πισσον and μπιζι; and from the latter the Romance and Celtic names.

* "Quod *Pæderota* Græci vocant."—Plin. xix, 54.

† Dr. Prior points out that Apuleius writes the participle of this verb *pisatum*.

It.	*Pisello*	Bret.	*Piz*
Catalonian	*Pesol*	Corn.	*Pez*
Port.	*Piseo*	Wel.	*Pys*
Prov.	*Pese*	Ir.	*Pis & Peasair*
Old Fr.	*Peis*	Mx	*Pishyr*
Fr.	*Pois*	Gael.	*Peasar*

Although not found elsewhere in Teutonic languages, the name passed into A. S. as *Pise* and *Pisa*, and into Eng. as *Pyse*, *Pese*, and *Pease*. This was for long its singular form, indeed Turner writes "*a pease*" in 1548; and the plural formed by adding "n," viz., *Peasen* or *Peason*, is still used in some country dialects; as by the old farmer who

> ..... talked of turmuts and of *peason*,
> And sowed good seed in proper season.

Generally, however, *Pease*, like *Cherise*, came to be regarded as a plural form, and the singular *Pea* was formed for it.

We apply the term *Pea* primarily to the common or garden Pea; but it is also frequently used in a generic sense, with various qualifying adjuncts; as for instance when we speak of different leguminous plants as *Sweet-pea*, *Sea-pea*, *Pigeon-pea*, and *Chick-pea*. One point of resemblance to be found in the plants thus classed together in popular phraseology is their round seed; another, found in most of them, is their climbing habit; and this latter feature seems to originate a group of names shared by some of the same plants in the classical languages, and apparently connected radically with the verb ἑρπω, to creep or crawl. The *Ers* or *Pigeon-pea* (Ervum ervilla, L.) is termed by Lat. authors *Ervum;* by Gr. ὀροβος (mod. Gr. ροβι). The garden Pea, besides the Gr. πισος above mentioned, is called by Theophrastus ὀροβαιος,* and by Homer ἐρεβινθος;* while later authors apply the latter name to the *Chick-pea* (Cicer arietinum, L.) better known to Anglo-Indians as *Gram*. To this group of names some of the modern designations of the Pea are related;

* These identifications are Fee's, in his Notes to Pliny's Nat. Hist.

indeed the resemblance to them of its Ger. and Dut. titles was remarked by Turner so far back as 1568. Through the O.H.G. *Arawiz* and *Erbisz* comes the Ger. *Erbse*, plainly related to the Dut. *Erwt*, Dan. *Ert*, and Sw. *Art*: while the Port. *Ervilha* is a modification of the Lat. *Ervillum*, a dim. of *Ervum*.

The Slavonic languages have an independent series of names, the origin of which I am unacquainted with. Ill. *Grah*, Boh. *Hrach*, Pol. *Groch*, and Rus. *Goroch*.

The Span. name, *Guisante*, comes from *guisar*, to cook; and independent names are found in Wall. *Mazere*, Bask. *Ilhar*, Hung. *Borso*; as well as in Turk. and the Asiatic languages.

Bean. The Romans called the Bean *Faba*, "very likely "for *Fag-ba*, as *fama* (hunger) for fagma." The root *fag*, which is found also in *Fagus*, a beech tree, is identical with the Gr. φαγειν,* and corresponds to the Scr. *bhaksh*, both signifying to eat; and thus *Faba* is related to *Bacca*, a berry.

From the Lat. *Faba*, which "was called *Haba* by the "Falisci, a people of Etruria, now Tuscany," come the present Romance names; viz.:—It., Port., and Prov. *Fava*, Sp. *Haba* (in Bask. *Baba*), and Fr. *Feve*; further derivatives being It. *Fagiuolo*, and Port. *Fejão*, a kidney bean, and Fr. *Feverole*, a horse bean. Some of the Celtic names resemble the Lat. in the initial *f*, as Bret. *Fa* or *Fav*, Corn. *Fav*, and Wel. *Ffa*. These are plural forms, the singular having an addition of "*en*"—thus the Wel. for a single bean is *ffaen*; and it has been suggested that a confusion of such singular and plural forms, similar to that which has occurred with respect to the Eng. *Pease*, may account for the "n" which occurs in some languages. It is found, however, in languages that do not form their plural by adding or dropping "n."

* Whence φαεος, a lentil; and φηγος, the oak that produces edible acorns.

When found in the Celtic dialects, the initial letter is "p" instead of "f," viz.:—Wel. *Ponar*, Mx. *Poanrey*, Ir. *Ponar* and *Ponaire*, and Gael. *Ponair*. These Celtic forms recall forcibly the O.H.G. *Pona;* also a Gr. name πυανος (Lacon. πουανος), which Hesychius explains as being κυαμοι εφθοι, boiled beans; and which is more particularly preserved in πυανεψια, a feast in honour of Apollo, so called from a dish of beans that was then cooked and eaten.

That the Scr. *bh* should be represented in Gr. by φ and π, and in Lat. and Celtic by the corresponding *f* and *p*, is in strict conformity with Grimm's law: but in other families of language the *b* is retained, though unaspirated. Per. has not only the first of the Scr. consonants, but also the second, in *Bákhleh* and *Báklá*, the latter of which is found in Hind. unchanged, and has passed into Turk. as *Baqla*. In the Slavonic languages, while the initial *b* is retained, the second consonant *k* is dropped, as in the Lat. *Faba;* and they further resemble the Lat. in taking a subsequent *b*. Ill., Boh., Pol., and Rus. all have the name *Bob;* which has been borrowed by Hung. as *Bab*, and by Finnish as *Papa*. Lith. and Lett. have *Puppa*.

The O.H.G. *Pona* has been already mentioned. Its initial *p* is, however, quite exceptional in the Teutonic family, the other members of which retain the *b*. In O. H. G. itself the more frequent form is *Bona*, passing in M. H. G. to *Bone*, and in mod. Ger. to *Bohne*. The other Teutonic forms are Dut. *Boon*, A. S. *Beuna*, Old Eng. *Beene*, *Bene* and *Ben*, giving rise to our present *Bean;* Ice. *Baun*, Dan. *Bönne*, and Sw. *Böna*. Connected with these Teutonic forms seems to be the provincial It. *Baiana*, "which Hermoleus says is "the word used by those that sell new beans all over the "state of Milan, and among the Apennine Mountains."

The Heb. *Púl* (2 Sam. xvii, 28) and Ar. *Fúl*, require notice, as some have considered to be connected with them our Eng.

word *Pulse*, applied to leguminous seeds generally; also the Lat. *Puls*, and Gr. πολτος. Mr. Grindon, on the contrary, derives our English word from A. S. *pylsa*, a scabbard; as indicating seeds contained in a sheath-like pod.

ONION, CHIVES, CIBOL, SHALLOT. Amongst the good things of Egypt, for which it is recorded (Num. xi, 5) that the children of Israel longed in the wilderness, are enumerated "the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick." The Heb. word, thus rendered "onion," is *Betsal*, "so named from its "several coats or integuments"; for the Ar. form of it, *Basal*, occurs also as a verb, and signifies to peel off the bark of a tree. The Ar. name has passed without change into Pers. and thence into Hind. Both these languages have other and, with Scr., independent names, which however it is needless to particularise, as they seem in no way related to the names in use in Europe. Gr. and Lat. had also independent names, viz., κρομμυον and *Cœpa*, the latter of which seems to come from the same root as *caput*, Ger. *kopf*, a head, and to refer to the round head-like shape of the bulb. We meet with a like comparison in the Per. and Hind. name for garlick, *Sír*; the Hind. *sir* and Per. *sar* meaning head.*

The same idea occurs in such specific appellations as πρασον κεφαλωτον, Porrum *capitatum*, and the Fr. Oignon a *tête*; and is expressed by Chaucer when he speaks of "a "leek, with a white head, and a green tail." The Lat. name gave rise to the A. S. *Cipa* or *Cipe*; and is still found in the Wall. *Cepa*, Catalan and Prov. *Ceba*, onion; and the Fr. *Cives* (Allium Schœnoprasum, L.) which Turner used unaltered (1568); but is now changed in Eng. to *Chives*. Other Romance names come from the diminutive of the Lat. *Cœpula*, mentioned by Palladius,† from which we have the following series meaning onion.

* See also Ar. for leek.

† Febr. III, tit. 24.

It.	*Cipolla*	Ger.	*Zwiebel*	Bask	*Kipula* and *Tipula*
Sp.	*Cebolla*				
Port.	*Cebola*	Pol.	*Cebula*		
		Ill.	*Kapula*		
		Boh.	*Cybule*		

In the following the diminutive form is applied to species with smaller bulbs than the onion (Allium fistulosum and A. Schœnoprasum), for which it was probably first formed.

Prov.	*Ceboula*, *Civeta* and *Ciboulsta*	Ger.	*Zipolle*	Bret.	*Sivolez*
		Eng.	*Cibol*	Wel.	*Sibylen*, *Cibellyn* and *Sibol*
Fr.	*Ciboule*	Rus.	*Tsibula*	Ir.	*Sibal*

The spelling in recent Eng. varies to *Ciboule* and *Chibbal*, while the Promptorium Parvulorum has *Chybolle;* and vocabularies of the 15th century *Schybolle* and *Chesbolle*. In the Scotch form the *l* is dropped, or at any rate not pronounced. In those languages in which the diminutive has been applied to the onion, these smaller species have sometimes a double diminutive formed for them. Thus from the It. *Cipolla* comes *Cipolleta;* from the Sp. *Cebolla, Cebolleta;* from the Port. *Cebola, Cebolino;* and from the Ill. *Kapula, Kapuliza*.

Latin authors describe several varieties of *Cœpa*, differing in size, colour, and other respects; and propagated some by seeds, others by offsets from the bulbs. To one variety, which produced no such offsets, but only a single bulb, was applied the popular name *Unio*,* expressive of oneness. This name survives in Western Europe, passing through the Prov. *Uignon* or *Ignon* to the Fr. *Oignon;* and thence through the Norman *Oingnun* (1365) to our present Eng. *Onion*. The spelling formerly varied much in Eng., the vocabularies of the 15th century having *Honyon* and *Hunyn;* Prompt.

* Cepam mariscum simplicem, quam vocant *unionem* rustici, nec habet soboles adherentes. *Columella*, xii, 10.

Parv. *Onyone;* and Wyclif *Unioun.* The name appears in Dut. as *Ajuin,* and runs through the Celtic languages as follows:—

Bret.	*Ouñoun.*	Ir.	*Uiniun*
Wel.	*Winiwn* or *Winwyn*	Gael.	*Uinneun*
		Mx.	*Uinnys*

Another species included under *Cœpa* was that known as *Ascalonia,* in Gr. ἀσκαλωνιον κρομμυον, and, according to Pliny, so named from the town in Judea (A. ascalonicum, L.) From it come direct the It. *Scalognio,* Sp. *Escaluña,* Old Fr. *Escalone,* Norm. *Eschaloigne,* Old Eng. *Scalyone* or *Scallion,* Ger. *Asch*-lauch, and Ir. *Sgailian.* The present Fr. form of the name *Échalote,* originally *Eschalotte,* and in Prov. *Echalota,* is believed to come through a Med. Lat. modification, *Ascalonitis;* and from the Fr. came our present Eng. *Shallot,* which has only recently superseded *Scallion,* Sp. *Chalotte,* Ger. *Schalotte,* Dut. *Sjalot,* Sw. *Chalotten*-lök, Dan. *Chalotte*-lög, Bret. *Chalotez,* Pol. *Szalotka,* and Rus. *Charlot.*

Leek, Garlick. These plants, like the onion, have original names in Oriental languages, unconnected with those of modern Europe; for the Beng. *Purú,* leek, as it has no affinity to any Scr. name, must be reckoned a corruption of Fr. or Port., of recent introduction. *Sír,* a Per. or Hind. name for garlick, has already been alluded to, as illustrating the origin, in different languages, of names applied to bulb-bearing plants, from their round or head-like shape: and another instance is found in the Ar. name for leek, *Karás,* evidently from the same root *kar,* indicating roundness, that is found in the Ar. name for Cabbage.

The names of the leek in the classical languages appear to be radically connected, viz.: Gr. πρασον, whence, according to Lidell and Scott, "by transposition παρσον, παρρον, Lat. "*Porrum.*" The former is written in mod. Gr. πρασα, which

is borrowed by Turk. as *Praça*, and by Rus. as *Pras*. From the Lat. comes a long series:

It.	*Porro* (17th cent.) now *Porreta*	Ger.	*Porree*	Bret.	*Pour*
Wall.	*Pore*	Brabant	*Porreve*	Ill.	*Perati*
Sp.	*Puerro*	A. S.	*Por-leac*	Boh.	*Por*
Port.	*Porro*	Eng.	*Purret*	Rus.	*Pore*
Prov.	*Porre* and *Pourret*	Sw.	*Purjo*		
Fr.	*Porreau*	Dan.	*Porre-lög*		
Nor.	*Poret* (1365)				

The present It. is evidently a diminutive formed from the older name, and corresponding to the Ill., Norm., and Eng. The terminal "*eau*" of the Fr. also represents a Med. Lat. diminutive, *Porellus*, the transition being analogous to that of Naveau from Napellus.

In the Northern families of language we find a series of names, quite independent of those descended from the classical, and represented in Eng. by *Leek*. The immediate parent of the Eng. was the A.S. *Leac*, which was used, first, in a widely generic sense, meaning herb, as which it enters into the composition of several of our present plant names, as House-*leek*, Hem-*lock*, Char-*lock*, and Ked-*lock*. Secondly, in a more restricted sense, meaning bulbous plants used for cooking, with different specific prefixes, as Enne-*leac* or Yne-*leac* onion; Por-*leac*, leek; Gar-*leac* (*gar* = spear), garlick, and Risc-*leac*, *i.e.* Rush-leek, chives. Later it came to be used in Eng. in a strictly specific sense, meaning, even when unqualified by the prefix *por*, the particular species (A. porrum, L.) which we now understand by the name. The same variety of application is found in other languages. Thus, in other Teutonic languages, the equivalents of our Eng. name, Ger. *Lauch*, L. G. and Dut. *Look*, Sw. *Lök*, Dan. *Lög*, Ice. *Laukr*, signify more especially the leek, but are used also generically, other allied species being distinguished by various prefixes; while, in the Slavonic, the Ill., Boh.,

and Rus. *Luk*, indicates, when unqualified, the onion, and has specific additions when applied to allied species. The corresponding names in the Celtic tongues are used generally in the extended sense of herb; but sometimes are also applied specially to the leek. The Gael. *Luigh* in its guttural ending retains some resemblance to the terminal check of the Teutonic names, but is also written *Luibh;* and the other Celtic dialects change the terminal consonant to "s," as in Wel. *Llys*, Ir. *Lus*, and Mx. *Lhuss*.

The foregoing names are all plainly related, but it is not easy to determine their original signification. Possibly they may be radically connected with the Goth. verb *laikan*, in its sense of "to spring." There are two classical words, the first syllables of which resemble them so closely, that they may be cognate—Gr. λαχανον and Lat. *Leg*umen; the former meaning a gàrden, as opposed to a wild, plant, and said to be from λαχαινω, to dig; the latter meaning any leguminous plant, and said to be from *lego*, to gather, as indicating that which is gathered or picked, not cut.

The classical names for the *Garlick* are believed both to have had reference to its disagreeable odour. The Gr. σκοροδον survives only in mod. Gr. σκορδον: but from the Lat. *Allium*, said to be from ἀλεω, to avoid, because of its offensive smell, are descended the present Romance names.

It.	*Aglio*, with diminutive *Aglietto*	Catalonian	*All*
Wall.	*Aliu* or *Aiu*	Port.	*Alho*
Sp.	*Ajo*	Prov.	*Alh* and *Alhet*
		Fr.	*Ail*

The A.S. *Gar-leac* has already been referred to as being a compound of the generic *Leac*, with the specific prefix *Gar*, a spear, which weapon the long terete leaves resemble in shape: from it descends our Eng. *Garlick*, corruptions of which are used by the neighbouring Celtic peoples, as Wel. *Garlleg*, Mx. *Garleid*, Ir. *Gairleog*, and Gael. *Gairgean*.* Other

* It has been suggested that the prefix *Gar* is Celtic rather than A.S. in origin, being in fact the Gael. *gair*, pungent.

Celtic names are original, being formed from their words for skin, probably in allusion to the successive scales of which the bulb is formed.

Bret.	*Kiñen*
Corn.	*Cenin* (*cen* = skin)
Wel.	*Cennin* (*cenn* = skin)

These embrace both the leek and the garlick, the two being distinguished by specific epithets. Thus in Wel. the leek is termed *Cennin-gyffredin* (*i.e.* common), and the garlick *Cennin-ewinawg* (*i.e.* clawed).

Finally the garlick has a series of Slavonic names, with the significance of which I am not acquainted.

Ill.	*Cesan*	Pol.	*Czosnek*
Boh.	*Cesnek*	Rus.	*Chesnok*

CARROT, PARSNIP. Of several Scr. names attributed to the Carrot, or possibly to the Parsnip, for the two vegetables are in many languages confused together, one, *Garjara*, has passed into Hind. as *Gájir*, into Per. as *Gazir*, and thence into Ar. as *Jazar:* another, *Svádhu-múla*, is a compound of *svadhu*, sweet, and *múla*, a root; and its latter constituent is connected with the names of the plant in several existing European languages. Taking first the Teutonic, the kindred A.S. word *Mora* retains the general sense of root; and when applied to the carrot and parsnip has specific prefixes. In the vocabularies of the tenth and eleventh centuries, the Lat. *Daucus* and *Carota* are rendered *Weal-more* or *Wal-more*, *i.e.*, foreign root, the qualifying adjective being the same that is found in *Wal*nut: and the Lat. *Pastinaca* is translated *Feld-more*, *i.e.*, field root. In Ger., however, we find *Möhre*, the offspring of the O. H. G. *Moraha*, not used generically, but applied specifically to the Carrot, while the Parsnip is known as *Hirsch-möhre* (Hart's Carrot). In Sw. too, *Morot* signifies carrot. Next among the Slavonic languages there is a series, applied absolutely to the Carrot, that is no doubt related.

Wend	*Mor*	Pol.	*Marchew*
Ill.	*Morka* or *Markva*	Rus.	*Morkov*
Boh.	*Markwa*		

So also amongst the Celtic, appears the Wel. *Moronyn*, if not even the Ir. and Gael. *Meacan*, which are applied to any tap-rooted plant, the different kinds being distinguished by specific affixes. Thus the Carrot is termed "red," as in Wel. *Moronyn-goch* and Ir. *Meacan-dearg*, or "yellow," as in Ir. *Meacan-buide* and Gael. *Meacan-buidhe;* while the parsnip is by contrast "white," in Wel. *Moronyn-wen*, and Ir. *Meacan-ban*.

The Gr. name believed to have been applied to the Carrot, δαυκος,* in Lat. *Daucus*, is regarded by Dr. Prior as etymologically identical with the Teutonic name for leek, Ger. *Lauch*, Ice. *Laukr*. It has a descendant in the Eng. *Dawke*, applied to the wild plant. Dioscorides seems to have referred to the Carrot under also another name, κερασ-κομη, which would be very appropriate to it, the κερας (a horn) being descriptive of the shape of the root, and the κομη (hair) of the finely divided leaves. Related to the first portion of this, may be regarded καρωτον, a name quoted by Athenæus, the Lat. equivalent of which was *Carota*, mentioned by Apicius. This exists unchanged in It., and from thence come the Prov. *Carrota*, Fr. *Carotte*, the Bask *Karrota*, and Eng. *Carrot*. Corrupt forms of the Eng. are the Mx. *Carradje* and Ir. *Caireud;* and possibly even the Ir. and Gael. *Curran*.

An independent series of names is found in the Peninsula, Sp. *Safanoria* and *Azanoria*, Catalonian *Safranaria* and *Zanahoria*, and Port. *Cenoura;* and according to Diez these come from the Bask, where they signify yellow-root (Bask *oria* = yellow, the colour of gold) The Dan. name *Gule-rod* may also be read as "gold-root"; while the Dutch had formerly a similar name, quoted by Gerard, *Geel-wortel*

* Mod Gr. retains this name, but also has another, ῥαυκια.

(yellow-root), but now apply to the Carrot the latter portion of the name, *Wortel*, meaning simply root.

For the Parsnip the Romans had an original name *Pastinaca*, according to Facciolati, "quod radix ejus pre-"cipuus *pastus* sit hominibus." Another derivation suggested is from *Pastina*, a dibble, or instrument for digging vines and planting seeds, which resembled the parsnip in shape; but it is more likely to have been named from the root, than the root from it. From the Lat. descend the following:—

It.	*Pastinaca*	Ger.	*Pastinake*	Boh.	*Pasztrnak*
Wall.	*Pastarnacu* & *Pastarnapu*	Dut.	*Pastinak* and *Pinsternak*	Pol. & Rus.	*Pasternak*
Prov.	*Pastenaga*	Eng.	*Parsnip* formerly *Pastnip*		
Fr.	*Pastinade*	Dan.	*Pastinak*	Hung.	*Paszternak*
		Sw.	*Palsternacka*	Bask	*Pastenagri*

The concluding syllable of the English word is formed by the change of *c* or *k* into *p*, such as occurs in the Wall., and not, as some have supposed, by the addition of the old Eng. *Nep*, as found in Tur*nip*.

The more common Fr. name *Panais*, in Prov. *Panes*, is traced to the Lat. *Panax*, which appertained however to a distinct species of umbelliferous plant. From the Fr. come the Bret. *Panez* and Wel. *Pannas*.

RADISH, RABONE, RAFORT. Resembling the carrot in the shape of its root, and in the fact that this is the edible part, the Radish has a Scr. name, formed, like that of Carrot, from the word for root, *múla*, whence *Mulaka*, a radish, now existing in Hind., as *Múlí* and *Murái*. In European languages there is no name resembling these in *form*, unless it be held that an affinity is shewn by the Lat. Ar*mor*acia, which survives in the It. Ra*mol*accio; but in *meaning* nearly all the names applied to the Radish seem alike. The Romans called it *Radix syriacus* (Syrian-root) or simply *Radix*,* from whence the following series is descended.

* Pallad. Aug. tit. iv.

It.	*Radice*	O. H. G.	*Ratik*	Corn.	*Rydhik*
Wall.	*Radiche*	Ger.	*Rettig*	Wel.	*Rhuddygl*,
Fr.	*Radis*	L. G.	*Reddik*		*Rhodri* and
Norm.	*Raiz* (1365)	Dut.	*Radijs*		*Heddig*
		A. S.	*Rædic*	Mx.	*Rohygl*
Ill.	*Rodakva*	Eng.	*Radish*	Ir.	*Meacan-raidig*
Boh.	*Rzedkew*	Dan.	*Räddike*	Gael.	*Meacan-ruadh*
Pol.	*Rzodkiewka*	Sw.	*Rättika*		
Rus.	*Radis* and	Ice.	*Rodise*	Hung.	*Retek*
	Redika			Bask	*Radia*
Wend.	*Ritkva*				

The Fr. has also a derivative *Raifort*, formed by dropping the *d* in *Radis*, and qualifying the resulting *Rais* (see Norman) with the affix *fort*, strong; *Rais-fort*, subsequently passing into *Raifort*. A modification, *Rafort*, is recorded as an Eng. name, though now disused. Formerly our *Radish* was popularly supposed to have reference to the red colour of the root, whence a not uncommon pronunciation of the name, as if it were written *Reddish*. This seems to have influenced the form in which it was adopted into some of the neighbouring Celtic languages; for the Gael. name given above means literally "red-root"; as also another Ir. name *Curran-dearg*. For a long time the Eng. retained the A. S. termination in a hard check, and up to the 16th century it is found spelled *Reddyk*; but eventually it assumed the termination "sh," possibly in imitation of the It. *Radice*, a transitional form being found in *Redich* (14th century.)

It has already been pointed out* that the Lat. *Radix* was from a root found in the Scr., *vridh*, to grow, other kindred words being the Gr. ῥιζα, a root, ῥαδιξ, a branch, and ῥαπις, a rod. I believe to be also related Gr. ῥαπυς or ῥαφυς, Lat. *Rapus*, a turnip; and Gr. ῥαφανος, Lat. *Raphanus*, a radish. From these last descend: —

Mod. Gr.	ῥαπανη	Port.	*Rabaõ*
It.	*Rafano* and	Prov.	*Rabonet*
	Ravanello	Eng.	*Rabone*, or, as Evelyn
Sp.	*Ravano* and	writes it in 1675,	
	Rabano		*Rabbon*

* See above, under "Wort."

TURNIP, RAPE, RAMPION, AND NAVEW. Allusion has just been made to one of the classical names applied to the species of which the Turnip and Rape are varieties, Gr. ῥαπυς, Lat. *Rapus*. From the latter are descended the following modern names, variously applied to the one or other variety of the plant, or extended to include both : —

It.	*Rapa* and *Rapone*	O. H. G.	*Raba & Rabe*	Bret.	*Rabez*
Sp.	*Raba*	Ger.	*Rübe & Reps*	Ir.	*Raib*
Prov.	*Ruba*	L. G.	*Rowe*		———
Fr.	*Rave*	Dut.	*Raap*	Ill.	*Rjepa & Rippa*
		Eng.	*Rape* (15th cent.)	Boh.	*Rzepa*
				Pol.	*Rzepak*
		Dan.	*Raps & Roe*	Rus.	*Repa*
		Sw.	*Rofva*	Wend. and Hung.	*Repa*
		Ice.	*Rofa*		
		Lith.	*Rope*		

From the Lat. *Rapus* was further formed a diminutive, *Rapunculus*, which was applied to a species of Campanula that had an edible root. It gives rise to the following :—

It.	*Rapunzolo & Raperonzo*	Ger. & Sw.	*Rapunzel*
Piedm.	*Rampon*	Dut.	*Raponsel*
Sp.	*Ruiponce & Rapincho*	Eng.	*Rampion*
Port.	*Raponço & Ruiponte*	Dan.	*Rapunsel*
Prov.	*Rapounchoun*		———
Fr.	*Raiponce*	Ill.	*Rjepuscjaz*

The Eng. form is believed to originate in the Fr. *Raiponce*, when first introduced, having been mistaken for a plural, and the singular *Rampion* been formed from it, as Pea from Pease. Another Eng. name for the plant, Coventry-*rapes*, is likewise descended from the Lat. *Rapus*.

The Romans applied to the turnip another name, *Napus*, which seems to be connected with a group of words, all indicating roundness, extending into many families of language. The following may be named as examples occurring in English :—*knob*, a lump, *nob*, vulgar for head, *knop*, a bud, or, in architecture, a boss,* *knap*, the round top of a hill,

* This occurs in *Knop-weed* or *Knap-weed*, a name applied to *Centaurea*, otherwise called *Hard-heads*.

sometimes varied to *nab*, as in *Nab*-scar, a hill in Cumberland; lastly *nape*, which, although now restricted to the neck, originally indicated the round projecting back of the head. The relation between this Lat. name and *Sinapis* has already been pointed out. It has besides the following descendants:—

It.	*Napo* and *Navone*	A. S.	*Næp*	Wel.	*Meipen*
Wall.	*Napu*	Prov. Eng.	*Neap*	Gael. & Ir.	*Neip*
Sp. & Port.	*Nabo*	Eng.	*Navew*	Mx.	*Napin*
Port.	*Nabiça* (rape)				
Fr.	*Navet* and *Naveau*				
Prov.	*Nabet* and *Naveou*				

The Celtic names coming to be used in a generic sense, there was added, to distinguish the plant now under consideration, the prefix *Turn*, signifying round: hence the Ir. *Turnapa*, and Corn. *Turnupan*. This form was borrowed by Eng. as *Turnip*, and has thence passed to Denmark, and other countries that import agricultural seeds from England. The name appears in none of the old vocabularies: they retain the A.S. name, as *Nepe* and *Neppe*, and this still survives provincially. *Turnip*, therefore, is, as an Eng. name, comparatively recent: but it is used by Shakespeare, in Falstaff's exclamation, "I had rather be set quick in the earth, and "bowl'd to death with *turnips*." The Fr. names are both diminutives, *Naveau* coming from *Napellus*, a late Lat. diminutive of *Napus*, as *Poreau* from *Porellus*. It is doubtless the immediate parent of our Eng. *Navew*, a name applied to the wild turnip. Another diminutive belonging to this series, the Port. *Nabinho*, has been transferred, like *Rapunculus*, from the turnip to the rampion.

Beet. The Lat. name *Beta* is original, and seems to have been based on the resemblance of the seed to the Greek letter β. It has left the following descendants:—

It. *Bieta* and *Bietola*	Ger. *Bete*	Bret. *Beotez*
Fr. *Betts*	L. G. *Beete*	Wel. *Beatwz* and *Betysen*
	Dut. *Biet*	Gael. *Biotais*
	A. S. *Beta* and *Bete*	
	Dan. *Bede*	
	Sw. *Beta*	Ill. *Bitva*

Although the original Lat. name is thus founded on the Gr. name for a letter, we find no corresponding Gr. name for the plant. Its Gr. title σευτλον or τευτλον, in later and mod. Gr. σευκλον, is believed to have reference, like so many of the Gr. plant names, to the place from which the vegetable was introduced, and to be from σικελος, Sicilian, a term that, according to Theophrastus, was applied to the best kind of beet. From the Gr. the name has passed into Rus. as *Svekla*, and Pol. as *Cwikla;* also into Ar. as *Salk* or *Selg*, whence, on the one hand, the Sp. and Port. *Selga* or *Acelga*, and, on the other, the Per. *Salk* and Hind. *Salak*.

POTATO. Very different from the names we have hitherto had under notice is this one, coming as it does from the New World. It can be traced to a native Peruvian name, *Papa*, which appertained, however, not to the Potato (Solanum tuberosum, L.), but to the plant now called in Eng. the "Sweet" Potato (Batatas edulis, Chois). This plant was introduced to Spain by Oviedo early in the 16th century, and carried thither its Peruvian name, which still survives in the Peninsula in its original form *Papa*, as well as in the modifications *Patata* and *Batata*. These passed into Fr. as *Patate* and *Batate*, into It. and Prov. as *Patata*, and into Eng. as *Potato*. During the 16th century the plant became common in Spain, for Monardes, a physician of Seville, in a treatise translated and published by Clusius in 1582, writes under the heading "Batatæ in Hispaniis frequentes," as follows:—"Nunc adeo "frequentes sunt in Hispaniis, ut singulis annis e Velez-"Malaga decem aut duodecim longæ naves quas Caravellas "appellunt, iis onustæ Hispalim invehantur." From Spain and the Canaries England drew considerable supplies of the

Sweet Potato, long before the introduction of the Potato itself. Monardes thus describes the use of the *Batata* as a sweetmeat :—" Ex iis etiam fiunt et conservæ, non minus gratæ " quam cydoniorum carnes, et morselli et placentulæ, et alia " edulia gratissimi saporis." I quote this, as it throws light upon the sense in which Shakespeare uses the word " Potato" in the passage in " Merry Wives of Windsor" (Act v, s. 5).

Let the sky rain *potatoes*, . . . hail kissing comfits, and snow eryngoes.

" Eryngoes" were the candied roots of the Sea Holly (Eryngium maritimum, L.), and it is clear that " Potatoes," being thus named in connexion with them and " comfits," also mean some kind of sweetmeat, and that reference is made here to the *Sweet* Potato. At the time he wrote, the plant we now call Potato (Solanum tuberosum, L.), was not likely to be generally known ; for it was of quite recent introduction, having been brought in 1585 by Heriott, the physician of Raleigh's expedition, " from Virginia into England, and " thence carried into France and other countries." A few years after this, Gerard received it from N. Carolina, as he states in his Herbal (1597). There seems to have been some confusion between the Batatas and the Solanum, from the fact that both came from America, and both bore esculent tubers ; at any rate, the name of the former was in English and Spanish extended to include the latter. For distinction the one was for a time called " *Peruvian*" or " *Spanish*" *Potato*, " *Sisarum Peruvianum*, sive *Batata Hispani-* " *orum ;*" the other " *Virginian*" or " *English*" *Potato*, *Batata Virginiana*, Gerard ; and the latter still retains the title of " English" potato in the Peninsula, Sp. *Patata inglesa*, Port. *Batata ingleza*.

In Fr. and It. the name is retained for the Batatas ; but it has spread to various languages as signifying the Solanum, which in English the name now means when unqualified ;

viz., to some of the dialects of India as *Batata*, to mod. Gr. as *πατατα*, to Sw. as *Potate*, Ir. as *Potata*, and Gael. as *Bun tata*. The spelling of the last named is varied to *Bun-taghta*, in which form it means "excellent-root," an instance of the manner in which names are sometimes modified to give them a significance, however erroneous, in a language by which they are borrowed. Other Celtic corruptions are probably the *Prata* or *Pratie* of Munster, and the Mx. *Praas*.

In many languages the Solanum is not known by the originally American name thus transferred to it; but is termed "Earth-apple," as in It. *Pomo de terra*, Fr. *Pomme de terre*, Bret. *Aval douar*, Dut. *Aard-appel*, Dan. *Jord-æble*, and Ger. *Erd-apfel*; which last is varied locally to *Grund-birne* (ground-pear). In It. the Potato was likewise termed *Tartufo-** or *Tartufolo-bianca* (white-truffle); and the name of this subterranean fungus has been transferred to it in neighbouring dialects also; as in the Prov. *Trufa* and *Tufera*, Berry *Truffe*, and Geneva *Tufelle*. The It. name also spread to Germany, where, in the early part of the 18th century, the Potato was known as *Tartuffel* or *Tartoffel*. In 1761 the name is found written *Kartoffel*, which is now the most common Ger. name, and has been adopted into Dan. unchanged, into Rus. and Pol. as *Kartofel*, and into Lett. as *Kartupelis*.

* Derived from the Lat. *Terræ-tuber*.

ROMAN REMAINS IN THE EASTERN PART OF CHESHIRE.

By J. P. Earwaker, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.

(Read March 22nd, 1877.)

Amongst the many interesting papers which have been read before this Society, those relating to the Roman remains in the two counties of Lancaster and Chester have occupied a prominent position. It is always a matter of considerable local interest to be able to identify the various sites of Roman occupation in any particular district, and to prove from the few remains which now exist, or have existed within modern times, how the outlying Roman stations were connected together by roads of greater or less importance.

Whilst the history of the Romans in the western parts of Cheshire has been well worked out by the late Dr. Robson and Dr. Kendrick of Warrington, and the many Roman remains in the old City of Chester have all been carefully chronicled and described, those in the more eastern parts of the county have scarcely been noticed in any publications. In this paper, therefore, I propose to bring before the Society all the various details, often slight and insignificant in themselves, which tend to throw light on the history of the Roman occupation of the eastern parts of Cheshire, so as to place them on permanent record, and to render them generally available to others interested in the same subject. One or two general statements require, however, to be first made. "East Cheshire," one of the Parliamentary divisions of Cheshire, comprehends the extensive Hundred of Macclesfield only,

and is bounded by Lancashire, Yorkshire, Derbyshire, and Staffordshire; and "Mid Cheshire," another Parliamentary division, includes the two Hundreds of Bucklow and Northwich, situated in the middle of the county. The remaining portion of the county, roughly speaking, to the west of the river Weaver, is comprehended in the Parliamentary division of "West Cheshire." The places to be mentioned in this paper will be chiefly in East and Mid Cheshire, and may therefore all be included in the general description of the eastern part of the county. The known Roman stations in the immediate neighbourhood are Manchester, Buxton, and Melandra Castle just over the borders of Cheshire in Derbyshire. In this district the only well-known Roman station is at Kinderton near Middlewich, to which the Roman roads from Manchester, Staffordshire and Chester all point.

Such being the general situation of this portion of Cheshire, it will be well to notice the several other places where traces of Roman occupation have been met with; and in the course of this paper one remarkable incident, at any rate, will have to be recorded. This is the fact, that there formerly existed near the old town of Congleton a well-defined Roman camp of very considerable extent, of which there is at present not the slightest trace, and which has been entirely unnoticed by every historian of the county. That this should have been the case will, perhaps, hardly be credited, when it is recollected that it was at one time very seriously debated whether Congleton was not the Condate of the Tenth Iter of Antoninus, the identity of the first syllables of each of these names being, perhaps, the main reason for this belief. Whilst Dr. Baxter and the more celebrated Dr. Stukeley were both endeavouring to fix Condate at Congleton, where no vestige of any properly identified Roman remains have ever been found, it appears very strange that it never came to their ears that there did exist, within two or three

miles of the town, a Roman camp of no ordinary size, and one which it would have much delighted them to have known of. When, too, it is recollected that within the space of a very few years all traces of this camp were to disappear, and that now not even a tradition of its existence remains in the neighbourhood, it cannot but be considered as a very fortunate circumstance that its existence has at last been brought to light, and from a very unexpected source.

Towards the end of the last century, in the year 1772, Dr. Foote Gower, of Chelmsford in Essex, but a native of Cheshire, issued a prospectus, entitled a "Sketch of the Materials for a new History of Cheshire," which he was thinking of writing if he met with the necessary support. At one time there seemed every prospect of this book appearing, but in 1790 Dr. Foote Gower died, leaving it in a very unfinished state. His MSS. passed into the hands of Dr. J. Wilkinson, F.R.S., of Woodford, Essex, who in 1794 announced his intention of compiling and finally publishing Dr. Gower's history. But in the year 1800 yet another circular appeared from the pen of Mr. William Latham, F.R.S., F.S.A., who stated that Dr. Wilkinson, not having sufficient leisure to carry out his intentions, had placed Dr. Gower's MSS. into his (Dr. Latham's) hands, and that he intended to publish them, provided he met with sufficient support. But strange to say, after so many vicissitudes, this History of Cheshire never appeared; and in 1819 Dr. Gower's MS. collections for it were sold by auction, and part of them were purchased by the Bodleian Library and part by the British Museum. Those in the Bodleian are chiefly collections in a very unarranged state, but there is one thick folio volume which is ready for the press. This contains a very lengthy account of the Romans, leading up to a notice of the Roman remains in Cheshire, written in the somewhat pompous and pedantic style of the last century. These MSS. have, I believe, never

been examined since they came into the Library some fifty years ago; but it was in looking carefully through this thick folio MS. that I was fortunate enough to meet with the following, the only account extant of the Roman camp at Wallfield, near Congleton and Astbury.

In his account, Dr. Foote Gower refers to another Dr. Gower of Chester, who apparently was some relation,—probably his brother. This is what he says:—

The first place which offers itself to our notice is a township in the parish of Astbury, which is denominated Wallfield. There were very visible remains here of a large Roman station in the beginning of this century (c. 1700). But as these remains are now almost entirely obliterated, it may be the more satisfactory to preserve the remembrance of them when they were in a state of much greater perfection than at present.

One of those able antiquaries, Dr. Gower of Chester, to whose authority we have made such frequent references, has delineated the outlines of these remains with great accuracy; and it is perhaps the only one at this time existing. The following is a literal copy of his description:

"In June, 1725, having been attending Mrs. Wynne of Congleton in a dangerous illness, I received information that there were some banks and ditches at a place called Wallfield, which might be very well worth my notice. As the distance from Congleton I found was inconsiderable, I accordingly took the necessary directions and went in pursuit of this intelligence. It proved to be what I suspected from the first, a very regular and, in many parts of it, a very complete fortification of the Romans. The situation of it was near the principal farm house, and the angles of it rather than the sides fronted the cardinal points of the compass. The extent of it might, perhaps, include about sixty statute acres. And though the fosse and vallum were in several places a good deal defaced, yet in others they were extremely conspicuous, and might be traced with the greatest ease along the entire line of the encampment. The form of it appeared to be a perfect parallelogram, and towards the middle of the two longest sides there were the evident marks of two military roads, pointing one way to Astbury and the other to Middlewich."

Such was the state of this fine Roman fortification at the time it was described; but within less than twenty years from this time a sad reverse of fortune happened. A new tenant of the premises, by adopting a different mode of culture, and by converting the pasture lands into arable, had nearly destroyed all appearances of this encampment, and these noble remains had been a sacrifice to agricultural

improvements. But as the same able authority that has favoured us with a delineation of them in their more perfect state has left a description of them in their ruins, it will be best to take his description.

"Attending a patient in Congleton, in the month of July, 1744, and accidentally enquiring into the state of the banks at Wallfield, I was informed that a new tenant had nearly levelled them with the ground. Being desirous, therefore, of seeing these alterations, I immediately went over, and, to my great concern, found that the information was strictly true. The scene was entirely changed from what it had been almost twenty years before. Ancient grandeur had given place to modern innovations. Both the vallum and fosse were vanished, the former being thrown into the latter; and the only angle that remained had more the appearance of a common bank than any essential part of a vast fortification. The military roads had been entirely and industriously destroyed. And, in short, overspread as the land was with a fine crop of corn, I might in vain have sought for this Roman station, if I had not been positively certain as to the exact situation of it. The single name of Wallfield was now the only criterion left to establish the certainty of its original condition. So, too, the adjoining village of Astbury implies a borough or fortress. which had an eastern situation with regard to this grand and memorable encampment."

The only place called Wallfield at present, near Congleton, is the township of Hulme Wallfield, a name of very old standing, and here, in company with Mr. W. Thompson Watkin and others, I searched for any traces of this former camp; and although the situation of the ground was such that a camp might well have been placed there, there was nothing now to shew that such had ever been the case. The situation of Astbury, which, from the account just cited, must have been due *east* of the camp, and which is not its position with regard to Hulme Wallfield, has since led me to suspect that its site might perhaps be looked for at a place now called *Wall Hill*, situated due west of Astbury, and where a road, now called Back Lane, points direct past Brereton to the Roman camp at Kinderton, near Middlewich. This place, however, I have not as yet had an opportunity of examining.

Two interesting discoveries, noticed by the late Dr. Ormerod in a letter published in the *Archæologia Cambrensis*, vol. ii, 1847, p. 181, gives a clue to the exact position of the road leading from the Kinderton camp to the Wallfield camp. The

line of this old Roman road was shewn by the discovery of the gravel bank, about two feet below a peaty surface, by a tenant on the estate of Mr. Latham, of Bradwall Hall, near Sandbach, in opening a water course through Brindley Moors farm, on the eastern side of Bradwall. A reference to the ordnance map shows that this Brindley farm is on the direct line between Kinderton and Astbury. This line of road was further shown by a discovery of coins, made in 1820, by a mole catcher, working at Brereton, at a short distance from Brindley farm, and about four miles direct from the Kinderton camp, "at a point where a small brook is crossed by the foot-"path from Brereton to Sandbach." Here was found "something resembling a mass of fused metal contained in a "decayed box, but afterwards found to consist of about a "thousand Roman coins, bound together by verdigris and "rust." These were specimens of denarii of Gallienus, Claudius II, Tetricus, the two Tetrici, Victorinus, and Diocletian. Dr. Ormerod was not aware of this camp near Congleton, but conjectured the road to have proceeded from Kinderton into Staffordshire.

It has previously been mentioned that at Congleton itself no Roman remains, properly identified as such, have ever been found. In a little book, published in 1731, and entitled "A New Survey of England, by N. Salmon, LL.B., 2 vols., "8vo," in the second volume, p. 649, is an account of Congleton, in which there is mention of some remains discovered some eighteen years previously, and which were conjectured to be Roman, but which were as likely as not mediæval. In making a cellar in the next house to the bridge, "five empty jars were dug up, the top of them being "half a yard below the surface. They were small at the top "and bottom, and contained, as the labourers say, about two "gallons each;" and it is conjectured they were possibly wine vessels.

The next place of interest in the eastern part of Cheshire, connected with the Romans, is a small camp, still to be seen in very good preservation, on the top of high ground, close to an old chapel, called Forest Chapel, on a hill called Toot hill, about four miles from Macclesfield, and on the side towards Buxton. About two years ago, I visited this camp in company with Mr. W. Thompson Watkin and others, and we made careful measurements of it, of which the following are notes:—The angles face the points of the compass. The western side is 198 feet in length, the eastern side 168 feet, the northern side 145 feet, and the southern side 125 feet, all these being exterior measurements. The following are the interior measurements:—On the north side, the length of the rampart, from the western end to the gateway, is 60 feet, the gateway is itself 12 feet wide, and from thence to the eastern end is 39 feet. On the eastern side, the rampart measures 91 feet from its northern extremity to the gateway, which is 9 feet wide, the remainder of the rampart to the eastern extremity being 32 feet. The south side measures, from its eastern extremity to the gateway, 64 feet, the width of this entrance is 12 feet, then to the western end 15 feet. The western side measures 160 feet. It is doubtful whether there has been a gateway, although there is a gap in the rampart which may have been one, and which is exactly opposite that on the eastern side. The camp measures internally, diagonally, 180 feet from west to east, and from north to south 170 feet. The rampart is highest on the west side, at one place measuring 4 feet 8 inches from its summit to the present level of the ditch. From the northern extremity of the eastern rampart runs a ridge, of the same width as the rampart itself, with a ditch on its east side. It is traceable for about 245 feet, and seems to have been perhaps a pathway to a road which is faintly traceable a short distance beyond its termination. This road runs N.W. and S.E. To the

N.W. of the camp is a small standing stone, and beyond that, in the same field, is a well-marked mound, probably a tumulus, which has the appearance of having been disturbed. In the same field is a slightly raised ridge, running very straight S.E. and N.W., which may have been a Roman road. In a field or two further on, beyond the old quarry, is another mound, possibly another tumulus. From this camp a fine view over the great plain of Cheshire, finishing with the Dee and Mersey, may be obtained on a fine day.

Within the last few years some very interesting discoveries of Roman remains have been made, about six or eight miles from Macclesfield, at a place called Bartomley, not far from the little village of Wincle. This farm lies on the high ground above the river Dane, which here separates the two counties of Chester and Stafford. In a field situated at the top of a high wooded bank, directly above the river, is a square mound, partly built up of stones, some of which are of considerable size, and now crowned with bushes. This mound has evidently at one time been larger, but on one side it has been destroyed by the action of the plough, and is now part of the cultivated field. On this point, after heavy rains have washed away the soil, several very interesting Roman remains have from time to time been found, and have been carefully preserved by the owner of the estate. He has consented to a series of definite excavations being conducted here, and I am in hope that during the course of the ensuing autumn these may take place, when I am somewhat sanguine as to the results. It was at first imagined that there might have been a small outlying camp here; but having gone over the ground very carefully last Christmas, I was convinced that this had not been the case, but that the mound above-described was a tumulus of some kind, and that the remains were found in that part of it that had been disturbed by the plough. Bartomley is in Prestbury Parish, and within a few

hundred yards of the extreme boundary of the county. There are no roads or any other vestiges of Roman occupation in the neighbourhood, but the fibula, &c., that have been found are unmistakably Roman. I am only sorry that I cannot exhibit them, as I had once hoped to have done, to the meeting this evening.

There are but few other Roman remains to notice in East Cheshire. At the other end of the Hundred, in the long neck of land stretching out between the counties of Yorkshire, Lancashire, and Derbyshire, is the parish of Mottram-in-Longdendale. Here is a very fine specimen of a British camp, called Bucton Castle, oval in shape and perched on the summit of a high hill, commanding a most extensive prospect; and just over the river Etherow, which here separates Cheshire from Derbyshire, but in the latter county, is the well-known quadrangular Roman camp, Melandra Castle, which has been described by the Rev. John Watson and others. In the Hundred of Macclesfield are several roads which from their names, such as Street Lane, &c., are probably of Roman origin; and in addition there are others without names marked in the ordnance maps as Roman roads. In several places are roads bearing the name of Pepper Street, one of which exists in Gawsworth and another in Wilmslow Parish, which at the stupid desire of some ignorant person has recently been re-christened Hawthorne Lane! It is at present hardly possible to connect these scattered roads, and to determine with any accuracy the directions in which they led; and in the absence of definite information, it is best not to deal in pure conjecture. The discoveries of urns at Henbury near Macclesfield, at Capesthorn Park, at Astle Park, &c., which will be described more fully in my "History "of East Cheshire" now in the press, and which have been considered to be Roman, are not much to be relied upon as evidences of Roman occupation, as they are with more probability either British or Saxon.

Before bringing this paper to a conclusion I may perhaps be permitted to refer to some discoveries of Roman coins in Bucklow Hundred, not far from Warrington, in the neighbourhood of the well-known camp at Wilderspool. No account of these discoveries has previously appeared in print, but what follows I have taken from the MSS. of the Rev. John Watson, F.S.A., who was rector of Stockport in Cheshire in the middle of the last century. He states that the Rev. Mr. Hartly of Martinscroft informed him, that about 1200 Roman coins were found in a field belonging to his brother-in-law on the Cheshire side of the river Mersey, and about four miles above Warrington. Many of them were in a good state of preservation, and consisted of specimens of the following rulers :—Valerian, Gallienus, Aurelian, Posthumus, Tetricus, Victorinus, Marius, C. L. Tacitus, &c. A Mr. Collinson had two of them, one of Tetricus, the other of Victo. He also states that about the year 1778 there was found at Stathom near Lymm a pot full of copper coins, perhaps two quarts in all. One of Tacitus with a radiated crown, and another of Tetricus, were in the hands of Mr. Thomas Barrett, the well-known Manchester antiquary.

UPON THE ORMS OF LANCASHIRE IN THE TWELFTH CENTURY, AND ORM THE WRITER OF THE ORMULUM.

By Dr. R. G. Latham.

(Read 19th April, 1877.)

The present paper is not so much an exhaustive investigation of the subject upon which it is founded, as the suggestion of a line of criticism which, whatever may be its final result, is almost forced upon the future investigators of the early history of the English language and its literature; and, as a question of literature, it is one which is specially connected with the county of Lancashire. In fact, it involves an honourable rivalry between the counties of Lancashire and Lincolnshire as to which of the two has the better claim to have produced the earliest known composition in that division of the English dialects to which the present literary, classical, or standard English belongs. It is admitted, and indeed well understood, that it is not from the Anglo-Saxon or West Saxon of the times before the Norman Conquest that this form of speech is lineally and directly derived; whilst no one holds that it belongs to the Northumbrian, or the dialect for the parts between the Humber and the Forth. This means that it is to a group of dialects and sub-dialects, which some call Mercian and others Midland, that the form of speech which culminates in the great English literature of the present time must be referred. But, as Mercia is a large

district, it must not be supposed that either Lancashire or Lincolnshire is exactly the land in which we must look for the germ of the literary English. We must use the name in a wider sense; and when we state that such or such a work is the first specimen of the English of our present literature, we must mean that it is the first literary composition which is neither West Saxon nor Northumbrian.

Now the first work of this kind is universally admitted to be the one which is known under the title of *Ormulum*, or *The Ormulum;* and a very remarkable one it is. It has been made accessible to students by an edition published in 1831, by Mr. White of Oxford, from a unique manuscript in the Bodleian. It has been safely inferred that *Orm*, or *Ormin*, was the author, and the date of the authorship has been carried up to the latter half of the twelfth century. The little beyond this which is current concerning either the work or the author is far from being adequately authenticated. It is sometimes stated that he was in Holy Orders, a point which, from the view taken by the present writer, is a very important one, and one which, he is sorry to say, is a very inconvenient one.

More important is the fact that Orm had a brother named *Walter;* and as this is found in the opening lines of the Ormulum itself, which is dedicated to this same brother by name, it is a fact for which the evidence is of the very best kind.

Moreover, to a deed in the library of Durham Cathedral, the names of *Orm* and *Walter* are subscribed. Garnett thought that this subscription was later than the deed itself. Still it is evidence to a connection of some kind between a *Walter* and an *Orm*.

That *Orm* is pre-eminently a Norse or Scandinavian name is beyond doubt; and when we add that the work is charac-

terised by an inordinate amount of Danicisms, the inference that it must be assigned to one of the pre-eminently Danish districts of England presents itself spontaneously. But the Danish districts of England are not only of wide extent, but are, in some cases, divided from each other by something like the whole breadth of the island. At any rate the difference between Lancashire and Lincolnshire is the difference between the West of England and the East.

More than this, the name *Orm*, either as the separate proper name of an individual, or as an element of a compound in local topography, is common to the two counties. In Lancashire we have *Ormskirk* and *Ormerod*, in Lincolnshire two *Ormsbys*. There is no doubt, however, as to one fact, viz., that at the present time the current opinion is decidedly in favour of Lincolnshire.

In this paper I hope to unsettle this opinion, or at least to indicate a reason for reconsidering it. There is a great deal more to be done before the question can be settled, and, for many reasons, it is clear that Lancashire is the county to which the investigation most especially belongs. At any rate it is that in which the investigation is the most practicable.

The authority for the facts on which this doctrine rests is the late Dr. Ormerod, the historian of Cheshire, than whom no more accurate or conscientious antiquarian ever lived, and they are to be found in the "*Parentalia*," in the genealogical table between pp. 72 and 73. It begins with—

Dunning, living at, or shortly after, the Conquest. *Fitz-Dunning*, &c.

Then with *Henry Fitz Siward* comes the name of *Albert de Gredlè*, about A.D. 1130. With this come the associated names of *Orm and Walter*.

Orm Fitz-Aylward, supposed to have possessed Ormskirk from *Ormus* and his wife Aliz, sister of Herveius *Walter*, &c. He marries *Emma*, daughter of Albert de Gredlè, (and) had a knight's fee in Dalton Parbold and *Estone* (afterwards *Ormston*) in Flixton, in marriage, &c.

Sir Robert Fitz-Henry, founder of Burscough Priory 1189—1199, grantor thereto of the churches of Ormskirk and Flixton above mentioned, and grantee of lands from Albert de Gredle.

—— wife of *Robert Fitz-Henry*, married before 1199, and seemingly daughter of Orme and Emma, &c.

So stand those portions of the genealogical table which it has been necessary to quote. But they must be compared with the text of the "*Testa de Neville*," which runs thus—

Theobaldus *Walter* tenet &c. et inde Herveus pat' Herveii *Walter* dedit *Ornefr'* (Ormo) *Magn'* cum filia sua in maritagio iiij caruc' terre, &c. p. 403.

It cannot be denied that in this extract there is a difficulty of no slight magnitude. Let it be granted that *Orne* stands for *Orm*, and *fr.* for *frater*. They ought of course to be separated; but we must take the combination as it stands. This, however, is not the stumbling block. The stumbling block is the application of the word *frater*. Of whom was Orm the *brother?* Manifestly not of Herveius Walter; because, if he were, he would marry his own sister. I submit that the construction is *Orm fratri Magni* = to *Orm the brother of Magnus*, or, perhaps, *Magnus—son*. But, be this as it may, *Orm* is the brother-*in-law* of *Walter*.

Now it has been already stated that the *Orm* of the Ormulum dedicates his book to a brother named *Walter*. This we find in the Ormulum itself; and except that Orm had a brother named Walter, and that Orm wrote the Ormulum, this is about all we know of him; and of Walter, all we know is that he was a brother of an Orm.

This being the case, any notice that connects the names of Orm and Walter is a notable addition to our knowledge; not that it is much in itself, but because our want of information of any kind invests even small details with importance. Now an Orm and a Walter in company are not to be found in Lincolnshire, and *are* to be found in Lancashire; of course

under the necessary conditions of time. Of course, too, they ought to be *brothers*. I am sorry to say that they are only brothers-*in-law*. But that they are this in the parts about *Orms*kirk, and in the latter half of the twelfth century is indubitable.

These, however, are minor points; and so far as they are objections at all, are objections of a subordinate character. Of more importance is the special question suggested by the internal evidence supplied by the language itself. Is the dialect of the Ormulum that of the parts between the Ouse and the Humber, or that of the parts between the Mersey and the Ribble? Is it Lincolnian or Lancastrian? The answer to this lies in the relation of the language of the Ormulum to the known specimens of the dialects which follow it. But this is not so simple a question as it appears to be in the first instance. If in Lincolnshire, on the one side, and in Lancashire, on the other, there were a continuous literature from the time of Orm to the present, all would be simple and straightforward; the succession would be continuous, and the pedigree self-supporting. But neither here nor in other questions connected with the history of our English dialects is this the case. In those of Lincolnshire and Lancashire, —in those of any two counties that may be named,—in the history of the English language in general, there is no such a phenomenon as a continuity of this kind; any more than a similar continuity can be got for any family history, when it transcends a certain date. There is never, when the chain is of any notable length, an unbroken chain. So it is with the forms of speech for Lincolnshire and Lancashire, and so it is all the world over. There is no written literature that, in the thirteenth century, immediately succeeds "*Havelok the Dane*" and "*Robert of Bourne*," in Lincolnshire; and, for the nineteenth century, no native, vernacular, or provincial literature

that immediately precedes Tennyson, when he writes as a Lincolnshire provincial. That the character of the dialect is continuous no one doubts; but the evidence of this continuity, or at least the documentary evidence of it, is deficient. In other words it presents itself at intervals only, and between these intervals there are gaps—*hiatus maxime deflendi.*

It is then with the two subsequent histories of the dialects of Lincolnshire and of Lancashire that the language of the Ormulum has to be compared, and as the history of neither of the two counties has been continuous, we must take each as it presents itself. Now the existing Lincolnshire forms of speech, considered as dialects, are of so negative a character as to be of little value in enquiries of this kind. They are, one and all, but little more different from the ordinary English of our island in general than are the dialects (if so they may be called) of Hertfordshire, Bedfordshire, and Huntingdonshire, where the provincial element is at its *minimum.* In Lancashire it is just the contrary; for it is probable that in some of the Lancashire dialects the difference between the literary and the provincial English may be at its *maximum.* With the two dialects in their earlier stages the case is different.

There are two works of unknown authorship, and two that can be assigned to their author, that most especially illustrate the language immediately succeeding Orm in its dialect, or in dialects *other than West Saxon.* This is the circumlocution by which it is safe to designate them, and, perhaps, it is the only one. That they may be called, without contradiction, Mercian or Midland, is true; but whether they are *East* Mercian or *West* Mercian is just the point that is doubtful. Such, then, is the meaning of the words "*other* "*than West Saxon.*"

These two earlier of the works of unknown authorship are

entitled "*Genesis and Exodus*," and "*The Bestiary*;" the first a composition of considerable length, the other a short one. Dr. Morris assigns both to 1240 (there or thereabouts) and thinks that they may both be the works of the same writer. Next to the close connection, in the way of dialect, that these two compositions bear to one another, is a similar connection with the *Ormulum*; a connection which gives a group of three works in closely allied dialects and within a century of each other.

Then—which Morris assigns to (*circiter*) 1280—presents itself the important poem of "*Havelok the Dane*;" like the two earlier works, of unknown authorship; but which is reasonably assigned to Lincolnshire.

The fourth and fifth works are the "*Handlung Sinne*," and the "*Chronicle, &c.*," *of Robert Manning, or Robert of Bourne*. This is the basis of our criticism. We know who *Robert of Bourne* was. We know where *Bourne* is; and we know that in the same class with the "*Handlung Sinne*," or "*Manual of Sins*," the poem of "*Havelok the Dane*" has been placed, and that reasonably. *Robert of Bourne*, then, is the foundation of our induction.

Of works undoubtedly in the *West* Mercian dialect none is earlier in date than the latest of the preceding. These in the main are alliterative, with or without occasional rhymes. The Romance, however, of "*Sir Gawayne and The Green Knight*," assigned to A.D. 1220—1330, must have been concurrent with the latter part of the lifetime of *Robert of Bourne*. Subsequent to this period the mass of the *West* Mercian increases. To which of the two divisions must the *Ormulum*, as tested by its dialect, be assigned? From the point of view suggested by the present paper it belongs *exactly* to neither. But this is no reason why the importance of the question should not be indicated.

(1). It is clear that if the "*Genesis and Exodus*" and the "*Bestiary*" are in the same category with the *Ormulum*, the personality of the author of the last-named work involves more than a single issue.

(2). It is clear, also, that if the dialect, or sub-dialect, of the two later works is to be measured by its likeness to that of the *Ormulum*, it matters a great deal whether *Orm* came from Lincolnshire or from Lancashire. Dr. Morris assigns the *Ormulum* to Lincolnshire; and I know of no one who has claimed it for any other county. He also considers that the greater the number of Danicisms the more northern the locality; and this is reasonable. Hence, he suggests, that as the Danicisms in the "*Genesis and Exodus*" and "*Bestiary*" are fewer than those of the *Ormulum*, the difference may be assigned to the dialect of the first two poems being that of some more southern county; e.g. that, if the *Ormulum* is to be referred to *Lincolnshire*, the other two may be referred to *Suffolk*. I don't know, with the previous premiss, how he could well have argued otherwise.

Of course, had he taken the opposite view, and placed *Orm* in Lancashire, the author of "*Genesis and Exodus*" and of the "*Bestiary*" might have been referred to Cheshire or Shropshire. This gives a difference amounting to the whole breadth of England.

This, however, has been written simply with the view of indicating the bearings of the question, and to invest it with its due amount of generality. In the opinion of the present writer it is not so safe to connect the language of the Ormulum with any specific dialect as to treat as a form of speech *per se*. But before I give my reasons on this point, a few remarks must be made on the date of the work. There is no great difference of opinion upon this point. The Ormulum is always placed in the same class with the "*Brut*" of Layamon,

and the "*Ancren Riwle*," and considered as semi-Saxon rather than Old English. These give the literature of about three reigns—those of Henry II, Richard I, and John. The year A.D. 1200, perhaps, halves the epoch.

There is no doubt that Orm, the brother-in-law of Walter, if held to be the author of the Ormulum, would be somewhat earlier than we are inclined to make him. Whatever others may do, the present writer assumes that the date of his work must be later than the Conquest of Ireland. Those, too, who hold that Orm the writer was in Holy Orders, will object that the Orm of the Parentalia is a married man. Still it is Orm the married man, and no other, that the text gives us—*eo nomine*.

I cannot, however, help thinking, that with Orm and Walter as family names, there may have been, later in the family, other brothers-in-law, and even other brothers, who bore them. At any rate it is certain, had we evidence of there being any second association of the two names, the one of the latest date would give us the likeliest author of Ormulum; and when we find that, between 1189 and 1199, Sir Robert Fitz-Henry founds Burscough Priory, and endows by grants the churches of Ormskirk and Flixton, we are manifestly in contact with circumstances which would encourage such a production as the Ormulum.

The details of the special question of dialect I am, at present, not prepared to consider. To connect the Ormulum, and not only that but the "*Bestiary*" and the "*Genesis and Exodus*," with the later Lancashire literature rather than with "*Havelok the Dane*" and the works of Robert of Bourne, would certainly run against the current of the present prevalent opinions. But it is probable that several objections on this point may be abated. It is probable that in the 13th century the Mercian dialect may have more of literary dialect

than its present specimens indicate; and, if so, it would be spread over a larger area with more uniformity than we find in the fifteenth and sixteenth centuries.

Moreover, it is possible that the language of the Ormulum, though undoubtedly English, is not *exactly* an English dialect. I think it highly probable that English was *not* the mother-tongue of the writer of it. I think that he was born in England, and that his father may or may not have been a native of our island. But I look upon his grandfather as by birth an Irishman, and by blood and language a Norwegian. In Ireland he would have been an *Ostman*, or man of the *East, i.e.*, from Scandinavia; but in England his national name would revert to its original form; and that the bearer of it would be *Noricus* or *Norensis* in Latin, *Noreis* in French, *Norris* in English. Word for word this is, of course, "*Norman;*" but "*Norman*" seems to be the name which was more especially applied to the Gallicized Northmen from France. This last seems, as a personal name, to be the oldest of the three. At any rate, in the Parentalia, the Fitz *Normans*, who are undoubtedly French, appear in the genealogies of Cheshire earlier than the *Norrises* of Lancashire—these being Norwegian. The Norrises, indeed, are later than the Orms; and it is possible that some of them were Orms under a more general name: indeed, the first *Le Noreis* may have been an Orm. The point, however, is not one of much importance. What Ormerod writes about the name in general has a better claim on our attention. It is to the effect—

1. That it is found in contemporary documents as meaning either *North countryman* or *Norwegian*.

2. That the "*Liber de Antiquis Legibus*" states that the barons hostile to King John, though really from different parts of England, were all alike called *Norenses* or *North countrymen*.

3. That in a Royal order, A.D. 1222, for V marks, as a gift to *Ivo le Noreis*, messenger to Henry III from the King of Norway, it meant *Norwegian*.

Now it is clear that, though *Noricus* or *Norensis*, in its English and French forms, would be an equivocal term in the Midland, Eastern, and Southern districts of England, it would scarcely be used in the sense of anything but *Norwegian* in Lancashire; inasmuch as all the men of that county were North countrymen; and if applied to them all, it would have no distinctive import. I do not say that such an application of the term is impossible, but I submit that the limited application of the name is, for the time under notice, the more natural one. Hence I treat both *Noricus* and *Norensis* in Lancashire as originally meaning a *Norwegian;* and for the reigns of Henry II, Richard I, and John—the times of Orm and his contemporaries—a *Norwegian from Ireland.*

How far a Norwegian from Ireland differed from one of Caithness and the Orkney Isles in the twelfth century I cannot exactly say. The difference was probably trifling; nor is the question of much importance. But in Lincolnshire Norwegians of any kind, as opposed to Danes, are, if not absolutely out of the question, rare and exceptional, and, *a fortiori, Hiberno-Norwegians;* though, of course, either a Dane or a Norwegian might be called *Orm.* Again, I don't suppose that, because there were Norwegians from Ireland in Lancashire, their presence excluded the ordinary Danes. The Danes of West Derby, and the Danes in general, who gave to their holdings the numerous endings in *by* (Thurmelby, &c., &c.), were the Danes of the Midland and Eastern counties, or the descendants of the Danes of the time of Ethelred and Canute, or Danes who in the twelfth century (and before it) had become wholly anglicized. From these I separate the

Norwegians of the time of Orm; Norwegians whose history in England, in my mind, is specially and definitely connected with that of the Conquest of Ireland; and consequently Norwegians whose introduction into Lancashire was subsequent to the accession of Henry II; Norwegians too, who, in many cases, were only half anglicized. I cannot say what their history actually was. I can only say what it looks like. It looks like the history of a generation of Irish Norwegians who had played a useful part as allies of the English against the Irish; some of whom may have had their reward at once; whilst for others service was found in England. I probably do them no injustice in thinking that some of them were very like military adventurers, soldiers of fortune, free bands, or the like. They are stated, as we have seen, to have been as a rule hostile to King John; but this does not prevent some of them from accepting grants from him. The local names *Orm*erod and *Orm*skirk are instances of this in the case of *Orm;* who also seems to have succeeded and, perhaps, superseded the Dunnings. Some of them retain their names without any notable change. But Orm seems soon to have merged into the Norman aristocracy. At any rate, by the time of Henry III, the personal name seems to have been replaced by that of the estate—*Ormerod.*

The bearing of this is to make the Orms not only Norwegians, but Norwegians of recent introduction, and as such, in the matter of language, bi-lingual rather than *wholly* English.

That Orm wrote English is beyond doubt. That the Ormulum is neither Norwegian, nor a mixture of Norwegian and English, is what neither I nor anyone else believes for an instant. But whether it was the English of Lancashire purely and simply, and with just a certain amount of Danicisms, is another question. It is quite as likely to have been

English which the first Orm brought with him from Ireland, as to have been English which he found or learned in the parts about Ormskirk. If so, it was in all probability the English of the men of Strongbow's army; English which was neither Lincolnian nor Lancastrian, and probably that of no pure dialect of any kind, yet good English withal.

I don't say that this was the actual fact; nor deny that the view here presented to the reader may not be condemned as artificial and far-fetched. Be it so. The question is not a simple one, and there is conflict of difficulties; and when this is the case, there *must* be a hypothetical element of some kind.

This is as much as need be said about the language as it is supposed to have been spoken. But, as a written language, the Ormulum gives a very peculiar one. As has been already stated, it is the first known composition in a form of speech other than West-Saxon; and it is very difficult to say under what conditions it was invested with the character of a literary language. As the work stands, it is a curious one. As a composition in a special dialect, hitherto unwritten, it is a very extraordinary one.

The evidence of the special Irish connections of Orm is a matter that finds no place in the present paper. It consists chiefly in his connections with the Botelers, Ormonds, Warings, and other families more especially connected with Ireland. That the Irish name *Macmanus* is a translation of the Norwegian Magnus is certain; and some, at least of the Irish Macmanuses, may have been Orms—sons of Magnus.

It need only be added, that in Lincolnshire and Lancashire the transmission of the two names has been different. In Lincolnshire the simple form *Orm* is very common. In Lancashire it has given way to the local names derived from it—as *Ormerod* and *Ormskirk*. All this looks as if, in Lancashire,

there was one *Orm*, that he had a very large amount of landed property, that he ousted the English Dunnings, and that in the third or fourth generation became thoroughly anglicized or normanized as the case may have been.

ON SOME ANCIENT GLASS IN THE MAYER COLLECTION.

By Charles T. Gatty,

Assistant Curator, Mayer Collection.

(READ 22ND FEBRUARY, 1877.)

I AM much indebted to the President and Members of this Society, who have given me an opportunity of bringing to the notice of any who may be interested in them, some of the more important specimens of ancient glass in the Mayer collection.

It is to such opportunities as these that I look for a wholesome ventilation of the work I am engaged upon, of bringing fresh criticism to bear upon it, and possibly of enlarging the public interest in our archæological and artistic treasures. I hope from time to time, with your permission, to bring before you representations of various departments of antiquity as I pass through them; and I am only too glad for any species of criticism that may assist me in arriving at a truthful knowledge of the matter in hand. If I may say so, it seems to me that this Society is doing a good work if they are the means of making known the archæological value of our public collection. It is to be hoped that, in course of time, we may publish some useful catalogues, giving such information; but this is a matter which is not accomplished in a few months.

By the kind permission of the Committee of our Free

Public Museum, I have brought this evening various specimens of ancient glass. Some of the objects are really beautiful, and shew the great skill and taste of their manufacturers; others are only historically interesting, as links in the history of glass-making. Some of these were found in Egypt, and others in various parts of Eastern Europe; but, unfortunately, the exact localities of most are unknown.

I shall have now to preface my remarks with a few technical observations. The material which we call glass is composed of two simple elements, a silica in the form of sand, and an alkali in the form of potash or soda. These two, fused together under the influence of heat, form, as you know, a material very well suited to artistic manufacture. When it is hot and in a liquid state it can be shaped with great ease by blowing or moulding; and it can be coloured with very small quantities of various oxides. And when we consider its transparency, its power of reflecting light and holding liquids, the ease with which it may be cut, ground, polished, coloured, moulded, and blown, it is not surprising that it has been a favourite manufacture in all times. The history of its original discovery is unknown to us, but the first productions we know of are undoubtedly Egyptian. There is a well-known story, given by Pliny, of the discovery taking place on the shores of Syria, to some merchants who were carrying a cargo of natron. This may be true so far as those persons are concerned, but it will hardly meet the immense antiquity of the early Egyptian glaze.

I must not detain you, however, by reading a general paper on glass manufacture, or I shall keep you longer than is fitting. The general question, in its historic bearings, has been worked up in an excellent manner in books I will presently refer you to. On the present occasion I shall confine myself to the pieces actually exhibited in the cases in

our Free Public Museum, with such brief suggestions upon them as my elementary knowledge enables me to give.

There is one other general consideration, however, to which I wish to call your attention. Glass is no doubt made of simple ingredients, and blown and moulded very easily, as far as the raw material is concerned; but like many other things it needs the artistic handicraftsman to shape it well. The great poet and the ordinary reader start equal as to the number of words at command, both have a large dictionary to draw upon; but the poet has the thought, the craft, the power of selection and grouping, which give the life and soul, in addition to the flesh and bones. Anyone may get the molten glass out from the melting pot, but it is necessary to give one's life to it, to go into the traditional lines of the craft, to have experience, to have one's taste refined, the eye and hand rendered sensitive by constantly attentive command, in order to produce with a blow-pipe and a clumsy-looking pair of wooden pincers, the wonderful productions which have come forth from the skilled labour of Tyre and Venice. Hence, it is interesting to trace this skilled tradition, to see it disappear in Tyre and Alexandria in classical times, and reappear in mediæval days at Venice. Like all other skilled labour, this must have an undisturbed home, if it is to be carried on from generation to generation; but, like every other study, it has been alternately sheltered and driven out, by the vicissitudes of nations and the course of human affairs.

This traditional skilled labour is amongst those things which time and recent discoveries have not made any great advance upon. Indeed, it may be reasonably asked, whether machinery is not, in a great measure, an enemy to artistic handicraft, however excusable it may be in view of the necessities of the times. It may be asked whether it does not tend to remove the workman's object from the production of excellence to the production of quantity.

There is always, of course, in an educated community, and among people who are jealous for the past, a demand for what is done upon the traditional lines, and a certain amount of handicraft will find its market. But, for all that, the thirst for rapid production must take many first-rate artizans away from the skilled labour, and employ them upon mechanical advances.

How little modern mechanics have improved on the ancient, in the matter of glass-blowing, might be gathered from the drawings at Beni Hassen, of the glass-blowers, who are represented with the traditional long pipe to the mouth, with the soft lump of glass at the end, as they can be seen any day in England now. And I believe it is not overdating those frescoes, to put them down at about 3500 years from our present time.

To begin our subject satisfactorily, we must start with the Egyptian specimens. As I have said, we know of no glass manufacture so early as the Egyptian. There are drawings on the tombs at Beni Hassen of the process of glass-making, as early as the 12th dynasty. And it must be allowed that the use of a vitreous silicious glaze or enamel upon pottery, which was the case in Egypt as early as the 6th dynasty, is virtually a proof of the knowledge of the material of glass at that extremely early date. In Dr. Birch's "Ancient Pottery," chap. ii, he describes the Egyptian wares, some of which are called porcelain, though they are not what we now understand as porcelain, upon which this vitreous glaze was put. Of this porcelain body he says, "It is of a white or grey "colour, and of a sandy, friable texture, the particles of which "it is composed being hard, but having little or no cohesion " . . . . this paste or body, which was the core of the "glaze, could have very little plasticity, presenting a gritty, "sandy mass, difficult to form into vases . . . . It was

"more easily stamped into moulds. The reason why the "Egyptians used this kind of paste appears to have been that "their argillaceous clays would not combine with their "silicious glazes. When the object had assumed the intended "shape, the glaze was laid on. It was composed of silica, "probably a finely ground or triturated sand, and soda, to "which was added certain metallic oxides to produce the "colour required." This you will see is glass used as a glaze. And supposing this glaze to have been discovered previous to the employment of glass as a material for making large objects, the transition at any rate is not a great one from the use of glass as a coating to its use as a body.

The first objects that I have to show you will illustrate practically what I have been saying. Here are some figures of deities in this sandy, gritty material, covered with a fine bright blue vitreous glaze. The mouldings of some of them are exceedingly sharp and beautiful. This figure of the god Nefer-Atum, No. 11651,* is an example of very good work, and as it is unfortunately broken, we have an opportunity of seeing the inner body, with the outer glaze attached to it, very distinctly. Another specimen, remarkable for the brilliance of its colour, is a sepulchral figure, No. 16. 4. 61. 49. These sepulchral figures are very numerous among Egyptian antiquities. They represent deceased persons mummied, and are found in the tombs, sometimes scattered on the floor, sometimes in painted wooden boxes. Some are plain, others have inscriptions, either painted on them, or moulded into them. These give generally the names and titles of the deceased, and sometimes a portion of the Ritual of the Dead. This specimen has on it the name of Muthetep, who is described as a singing woman of the temple of Amen. It was presented to the Museum by Mr. William Crosfield.

* The numbers attached to these descriptions are the Museum registration numbers.

Passing from this early use of glass as a glaze for pottery, we must now consider the objects found in Egypt composed altogether of glass. Of these there are, roughly speaking, three species. (1) True native Egyptian glass; (2) glass imported from Phœnicia; and (3) glass made in Egypt under the Roman rule.

It is not always possible to determine exactly to which class a given piece may belong, but the subject has had a good deal of attention given to it lately, and a great variety of considerations have been brought forward which materially assist in the classification. Among the objects found are small vases for holding unguents and perfumes, bottles for ordinary use, and small figures of deities for suspension among the beadwork decoration of the mummies, or for inlaying into sarcophagi, &c. Besides these, there are also a large quantity of beads and pendants in various forms. I have here several specimens of these.

No. 11539. Opaque blue glass figure of the goddess Isis, walking, wearing a throne on her head.

No. 11554. Figure of Isis, in turquoise-coloured glass. The hand is raised in grief to the face. The goddess is lamenting the death of Osiris. The figure is made in relief, on a ground, with a flat back, and has been inlaid in a coffin.

Nos. 11358 (*Plate* IV) and 11567. Glass heads of Bes. They have been pendants from necklaces.

No. 11603. Figure of Taur or Thoueris, wife of Bes, as a female hippopotamus, walking. Pierced for suspension.

No. 11624. (*Plate* IV.) A pendant, in turquoise opaque glass, representing the hawk head of "Ra," surmounted by a disk and urœus, and wearing a collar on the neck. The colour and workmanship of this object are very fine indeed.

No. 11469. Transparent blue glass pendant, representing

Plate IV.

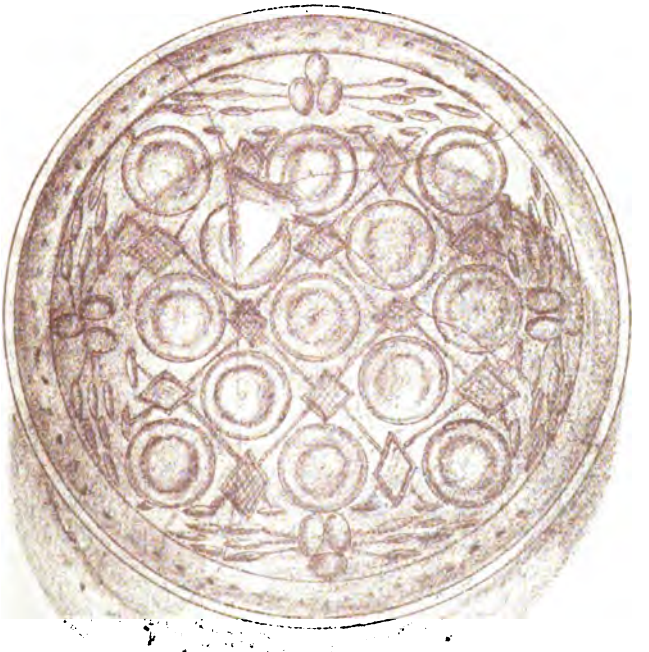
Nº 11363

Nº 11480

Nº 11358

Nº 11524

ACTUAL SIZE.



a squatting female figure, probably Baubo. A similar piece is engraved p. 3, fig. 5, of the Slade Collection Catalogue. This piece is of the Roman period.

Of the sacred animals there is a fine scarabœus in blue glass, recently obtained from the Rev. Greville J. Chester. No. 10. 8. 76. 10. Also, a frog, in dull red glass, imitating jasper very cleverly. No. 11570.

Of amulets and emblems, there are several hearts and eyes, and two in shape of the papyrus sceptre. Such amulets were ordered by the Ritual of the Dead to be placed round the necks of the mummies.

Amongst the general specimens there are several interesting pieces:

No. 11184. Opaque turquoise glass bezel of a ring, (now in a modern setting,) bearing the name and titles of Thothmes III.

Nos. 11361—3. Human heads, two of them caricatures of Ethiopians. They have been pendants from necklaces. The smallest, No. 11363, (*Plate* IV) is a very clever representation of a negro head.

A quantity of bugle and other beads, in various colours.

An eye from an inlaid mummy case, No. 11478; the pupil and white part in obsidian and alabaster, and the case for the eye of blue opaque glass.

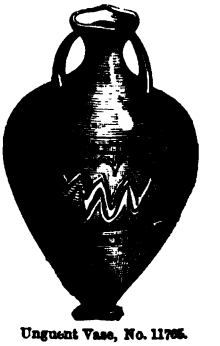
No. 11762 (*Plate* V) is a very interesting specimen: a glass stibium case for holding the preparation of antimony with which the Egyptian ladies painted their eyes. It has still inside it the glass rod used for applying the colour. The tube of the vessel is a transparent blue colour, with opaque white bands at either end and round the centre.

No. 10150 is another unguent vase, of dark green glass, with wavy lines of blue and red ornamentation upon it.

If this is not native Egyptian work, it is probably Phœnician, and imported into Egypt.

Nos. 11763 (*Plate* V) and 11765 are two glass unguent vases, of a class which it is nearly certain was imported from Tyre and Sidon. Similar pieces are found in Greek tombs of about the third century before Christ. There are many of the class in the Mayer Collection, but only two identified with Egypt.

The form of these vases is generally Greek. No. 11765 is in shape of a Greek amphora. The material is very often a dark blue ground, with wavy lines of turquoise and yellow ornamentation. Small stands were used for these vases, such as one of gold in the British Museum, which is figured on page 4 of the Slade Collection Catalogue.



Unguent Vase, No. 11765.

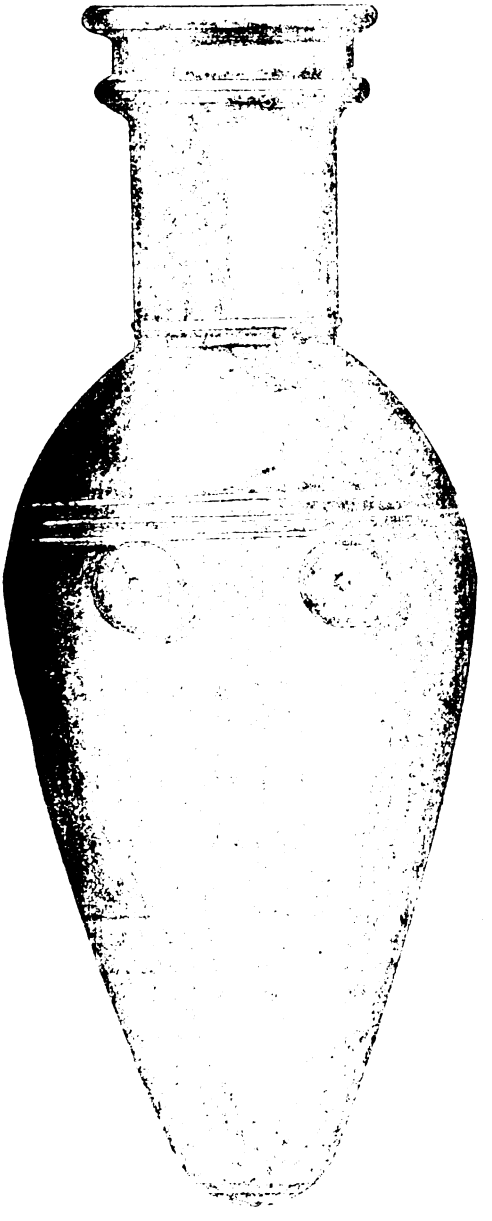
Another interesting piece found in Egypt, and doubtless made there, is No. 11392, a conical bottle of transparent pale green glass, with a long neck. It is wrapped round with papyrus rush, no doubt for protection. A bottle is engraved by Sir Gardiner Wilkinson with the rush tied round it, as he remarks, "like a modern Florence oil flask."* These pieces are dated by Dr. Birch at about 600 B.C.

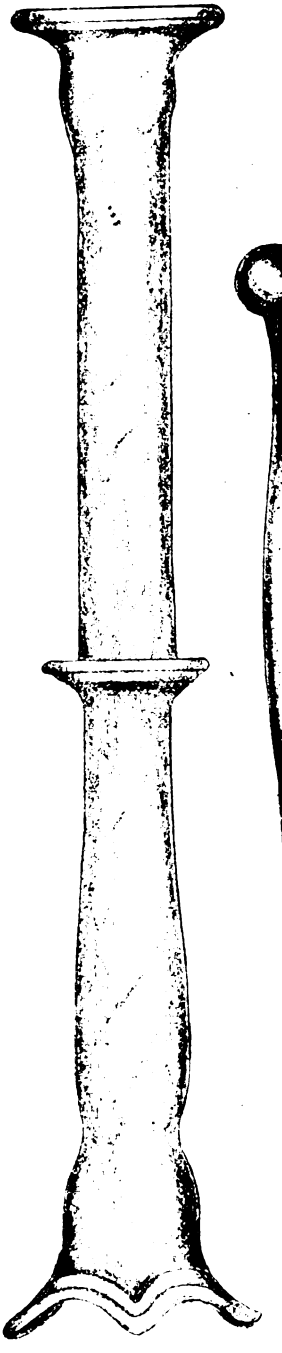
Among the pieces of the Roman period found in Egypt there is a green glass dish, No. 11569, (*Plate* IV,) with ornamentation ground upon it. It was purchased by Mr. Mayer from Mr. Sams of Darlington. It is pronounced to be of a very late period.

Another piece, No. 11480, (*Plate* IV) is a specimen of Romano-Egyptian mosaic glass. The ground is blue, and

* *Wilkinson's Ancient Egyptians*, vol. iii, 1st series, p. 107.

PLATE V.





No 11762

ACTUAL SIZE.

the pattern, which is rather indefinite in form, is in white and yellow and red. The pattern goes right through the piece. From the shape we may suppose that it was originally set in a ring.

Several most interesting pieces of this class of work are in the British Museum, and are described and figured in the Slade Collection Catalogue.

The process by which they were made is ingenious. Rods of coloured glass are arranged (as a bunch of asparagus is) into a cylindrical form, so as to make a pattern, such as a face or a flower, when examined at the ends. These rods are then fused together until they are soft enough to be drawn out at both ends to a considerable length, the pattern of course holding good throughout. The rod is then cut into horizontal slices, which are duly polished and set in rings or inlaid ornamentation.

For a description of this process, and for an account of some remarkable pieces in the British Museum, I must refer you to the Slade Collection Catalogue.

I have spoken of glass imported into Egypt from Tyre and Sidon, and shewn two specimens which belong to a class generally considered Phœnician in origin. I shall now enumerate a few of the best specimens of this manufacture in the Mayer collection. And first, I must express great regret that all these have come to us without any localities attached to them. Antiquities may go through many stages. They are appreciated simply for their market value in the hands of the dealer, for their beauty in the hands of the fine art connoisseur, and by the time that the antiquarian gets to them, the dealer has forgotten where he picked them up, and probably the auctioneer's man has destroyed the old bit of paper with the clue to their locality, and which certainly did

not help their appearance at the sale. We know, however, that these vases are generally found in tombs on the shores and islands of the Mediterranean, associated with antiquities which are dated about the third or fourth century before Christ. Of these the most important are—

No. 10081. Œnochoe, of deep blue glass, with trefoil lip, and ornamentation of white and yellow bands. A very beautiful piece. It is exactly similar in form to fig. 16, page 9, of the Slade Collection Catalogue.

No. 10082. Œnochoe, of transparent very fine blue glass, with ornamentation of yellow and turquoise bands.

No. 10160. Œnochoe, of green glass, with ornamentation of yellow and white wavy bands.

No. 10083. Œnochoe, of chocolate-coloured glass, with ornamentation of white, yellow, and blue bands.

No. 10080. Amphora, of deep blue glass, with ornamentation of yellow and pale blue bands.

No. 10079. Alabastron, of deep blue glass, with ornamentation of yellow and white and turquoise, chevron pattern.

No. 10129. Fragment of the handle of a dark blue transparent glass drinking cup, similar to pieces in the British Museum. It is inscribed on one side, in Greek, "ΑΡΤΑΣ ΣΕΙΔω," and on the other, in Latin, "Artas Sidon." This interesting piece gives the name of the maker, "Artas," and the locality, "Sidon."

Amongst the many glass beads in the Mayer collection, there are a few specimens of a class which has lately attracted the notice of some of our London antiquaries. To these beads a Phœnician origin has been assigned, but as yet, neither the localities in which they have been found, nor the kinds of antiquities with which they appear have led to a

conclusive settlement of their date and manufacture. There are several specimens in the British Museum and elsewhere, and these have been found in America, England, France, Egypt, Italy, &c. They have all been made evidently in the same way. They have been cut from a long stick of glass, which has been composed of combined rods of different colours, forming a pattern, similar to the process we have before spoken of, with reference to the Alexandrian mosaic work.

We have one specimen, No. 6363, which was said to have been found by Mr. Faussett, with his Anglo-Saxon antiquities at Gilton, in Kent, but it was engraved in the *Inventorium Sepulchrale* (pl. 5, fig. 2) by a mistake; for it does not appear in the original MSS.

We have another broken specimen, No. 6688, with no locality.

Another, No. 7338, a very small one of the same class came with Mr. Rolfe's antiquities, and was labelled as having been found by him at Ozengell, in Kent.

A string of beads, No. 6121, of this class is also in the collection, and is labelled as having been found during the last century in Kent, but these are of perfectly modern Venetian manufacture. The Italian beadmakers still retain this pattern in use. It has been suggested that all these beads are of Venetian origin. This question will no doubt be determined like many others, in the course of time. Speaking of beads makes me wish that some member of this Society would go even a little way towards some classification of those beads accessible in books and collections—a geographical, historical, and material classification. I have not the slightest doubt that, however great the confusion might appear on the surface, some good information might ultimately be reaped. Beads have easily found their way all over the world, and

their distribution at given periods in given places, would be borne out, no doubt, by the facts of history.

When I next have the honour to address you on ancient glass, I shall hope to give the results of my slight examination of our Roman glass beads, and of those found in British interments. And I shall be glad if, on some future occasion, I may bring before you other specimens of glass less ancient but not less interesting.

Any one wishing to make himself further acquainted with Egyptian and Phœnician glass, I would recommend to go through the early portion of the Slade Collection Catalogue; Mr. Franks' paper in the *Art Treasures of the United Kingdom;* Sir Gardiner Wilkinson's *Ancient Egyptians,* vol. iii, p. 89; a paper by Mr. Pettigrew in the *Archæological Journal,* vol. xiii, p. 211; and the plates in Deville's *Histoire de la Verrerie;*—all which works are in our Free Public Library.

ANCIENT ENGLISH STREETS AND SCENES.

By Alfred Rimmer, Esq.

(Read January 25th, 1877.)

Those who wander away for their holiday to Belgium, or the Rhine, or Switzerland, often know but little what delights they leave behind them in their native land. There is scenery in every particular that charms, and ancient towns and cities that are hardly inferior in beauty and picturesqueness, to those on the Moselle and the Elbe. These, too, have a hundred associations connected with them that appeal more to an Englishman than any continental ones. If any ask where such things are to be found, I would say at once, that wherever they may live, they have only to travel north or south, or east or west, and they are sure, before long, to come to plenty that will reward their labour.—Within a few miles of where I live, and of course at no great distance from Liverpool, are the Cheshire Hills, almost neglected by tourists, and even artists; yet these are of almost unsurpassed beauty. On one of the hills near Broxton no fewer than ten counties can be seen, and the landscapes are as pleasing as they are broad and rich. The estuary of the Mersey is plainly visible on the north, and to the west are bends of the Dee, shewing themselves rarely through dark patches of foliage. Chester is easily seen, as also Nantwich and Malpas and Whitchurch, and many distant church towers that have stood the wear and tear of centuries. Beeston Castle crowns the

summit of a neighbouring hill, and has played many parts in English history; and the royal forest of Delamere stretches out for many miles in extent.—The county of Derby is better known than Cheshire; and though not superior in beauty, its mineral springs and its well-established watering places make it much better known. The Peak is of course celebrated through the pages of Sir Walter Scott and many other historians, but its lovely dales want a chronicler; and so central is it, that a comparatively small sum will enable any one in the kingdom to visit it and enjoy its delights. But many will think that all its history yields to the gentle hero of later years. Izaac Walton will be for ever connected with the history of Derbyshire; and his quaint pages are full of recollections of the beautiful scenery of the county. Ethelred, Alfred, William de Peverel, and King John appear in its early age, and King Charles made it one of his earliest stations after setting up the standard of civil war, though he did not perhaps at first rightly interpret the feeling of the citizens, and was completely defeated in an engagement, where the Derby canal joins the Trent.

Shropshire and Warwickshire, of course, are among the counties to be seen from the hill where we have been supposed to stand. In Warwickshire, the Romans have left very significant marks. Watling Street forms the north-west boundary of the county, and is crossed in a straight line by the Fosse way, a marvellous street that extends from Gloucester to Leicester in one straight line; and Ickneld Street and Ridge Way are still traceable on the west, while encampments of Roman date, coins, weapons, and pottery are scattered all over the county. Perhaps, however, Warwickshire is better recollected as the county where some of Shakespeare's scenes were laid, and where the great poet himself was born. "Bardolph, get thee before me to Coventry; fill me a bottle of "sack; our soldiers shall march through; we'll to Sutton

"Colfied to-night." Where was the neighbouring town of Birmingham in those days?

Shropshire is even less frequented by tourists than Warwickshire, but is not inferior to it either in scenery or historic interest. Shrewsbury, Bridgenorth, Ludlow, and Bishop's Castle, not only revive scenes of beauty to one's recollection, but they have all figured conspicuously in English history.

Shrewsbury was the great centre of the wars of the Welsh Marches, so much so indeed that Edward I fixed his residence there; and the associations of the Battle of Shrewsbury are too familiar to every one to require dwelling on here. This charming town is situated on an eminence, that will enable every one to see the beautiful outline of the city from any point of view. The dark frowning castle, the tapering spires of its ecclesiastical structures, the irregular, picturesque disposition of its buildings, and the pleasant windings of the Severn, all contribute to make it one of the most delightful towns in England. The church of St. Mary in Shrewsbury is one of the most interesting of all parish churches. There are Dutch paintings in the windows, and many fine tombs of great antiquity. But not only are the historical and picturesque recollections of St. Mary's interesting: the church contains examples of every style of architecture from William the Conqueror to the latest Tudor period. Nor are these isolated examples, there are many of each date; and as for the domestic buildings in Shrewsbury, they are said by many to exceed those of Chester. The view from the Wrekin is extremely grand and suggestive; from a distance it looks like a pale blue cone, but it is easy of access, and the views from it are said to embrace thirteen counties. The land it immediately overlooks is generally considered to have contributed about an equal number of men to the rival houses of York and Lancaster, which of itself would shew the intense absurdity of the civil war, and the absence of any cause to

fight for. The words of Henry VI are very apt when he reviews the plain at Towton, where the war of the roses is being fought—

> Wither one rose, and let the other flourish;
> If you contend, a thousand lives must wither.

This, of course, only alluded to a small part of the engagement at Towton. Again and again the plains we overlook have figured in the later civil wars, and we are reminded of monarchs who "waded through slaughter to a throne." Though this is a less melancholy picture than we are also reminded of, if we look to the north and west, where we can sometimes see the woods of Gresford that surround the birthplace of, and the town of Wem that gave the title to, the judge that "shut the gates of mercy on mankind." Still all these extravagances are softened down by time; and within a few miles to the north of Wem is Whitchurch that contains the remains of the mighty Talbot, who was taken from the French wars for burial in England.

Shropshire is an infinitely more interesting and beautiful county than many persons suppose. It is the county of pleasant shady lanes, and quiet picturesque market towns. There are scores of tales about the Lord Marchers and their quarrels with the Welsh, all the way from Roger de Montgomery to the closing scene of the border wars, where Owen Glendower hid himself in an oak, and allowed Hotspur and his friends to fight out the last of the Welsh and English wars. Often I have been over the Shrewsbury field, and examined what few relics are left of the great battle, most of which, and they are very few, are deposited in the museum at Shrewsbury. Let any one whose good fortune leads him to the county town of Shropshire, take a walk of three or four miles to the north, along the Whitchurch road, with a copy of Henry IV in his hand, and he will realize every word of the play. It was a hot day in July, when Boling-

broke, by forced marches, reached Shrewsbury only a few hours before Hotspur, and probably by his good time gained the terrible battle. It is more than probable that Shakespeare drew his pictures on the spot, and the painted windows in Battlefield Church contain several panes that quite suggest some of his lines. As also the extremely accurate description of the "bosky" hill, doubtless Haughmond, that he gives.

The rows of ancient houses on the road are almost fixed as to date, at least the older ones; for Henry IV burned down all those that were standing, to prevent their affording refuge to the armies of Hotspur; and in the security after the battle, and the comparative quiet that prevailed, those on the road were soon rebuilt. Some of these houses are stone, and some black and white, or post and petrel. Much these differed in construction. Sometimes the black and white was solid, and sometimes the white part was hollow, being plastered outside and inside on laths, and not unfrequently the spaces between the beams were filled in with bricks; but as a very general rule the style afforded any amount of protection against the weather, as is shewn in a house that is now being pulled down in Chester. This black and white style is now coming into use in some parts of England; but, of course, American pine has to be substituted for oak. The farm houses on the Duke of Westminster's estate and some on that of Mr. Heywood, the banker, are being rebuilt in this form, and they form very pleasant objects in the landscape. Some of them are so well done that it is only on close inspection the difference from the more ancient kind can be detected. The great advantage of this style is that it does not require to be coloured up to give the appearance of antiquity. All black and white houses have to be kept coloured, and the difference between new and old is not so apparent. Let it be fairly stated that, without necessarily saying all old constructions must be better than new, there is doubtless

a certain amount of toning down that age can effect, which adds to the pleasure of a landscape; and one advantage of this style is, that if the building is shapely, it can be erected among trees that are tolerably well grown, and so pass in the landscape without any artificial tinting. This has always appeared to me the great advantage of white-washing and yellow tinting. Near Christleton about a mile and a half from Chester, Mr. Scott, a son of the notable church restorer, has erected some almshouses on an old foundation; and so well has he done his work that very few persons would detect their new origin. The chimneys and roofs tell well and clearly, and each feature shews for itself, The beautiful buildings stand on a well chosen spot on the side of what is called Christleton lake, a small mere belonging to the class so common in Cheshire and Shropshire; and among old trees the effect is excellent. What a difference between this and a stolid block of red brick houses such as would have been erected some twenty years ago! The one would have been no better than an eyesore, while the other is a pleasure. But it is not only in externals that the old architects were superior to us in the matter of homesteads and roadside houses. There are many internal arrangements in a house that are not so satisfactory in our present style of building as were those of the dwellings of the 16th century.

It is not possible to go far in any county in England without even yet meeting with ecclesiastical remains of the 14th century; and there can be no doubt that if we could present a truthful picture of England as it was in the reign of Henry IV, it would at once be dismissed as the dream of an antiquary. In those days, the whole bent of the mind was towards beauty. We are so very fond of standing on the vantage ground we have won in material prosperity, and of comparing our present condition with that of our ancestors, that we forget a hundred times over the points in which we

are inferior to them. Even in the design of utensils, the few relics that are left us of four or five centuries ago are the models by which the most advanced manufacturers of the present day are guided; and when we attempt to design things that have come into use since the 14th century, we feel at once how helpless we are. Who, for example, ever designed an organ case of the 14th century style, or a marble chimney piece, or a coal scuttle? True it is that glib attempts can be made at such, and cuspings and crockets introduced; a miniature west front of York Minster was not uncommon in grate fronts thirty or forty years ago; but, after all, how unsatisfactory are our attempts when we leave the beaten track. There is no difficulty in designing a church—a good one too. The materials are all cut out and at hand in immense profusion. It requires no genius to design a 14th century window; indeed the trouble is to reject examples, so many bristle up whenever we have one to design. But it must be quite apparent that we have lost the principle by which the old designers were guided to certain beauty; it mattered not what they had to do, their work was apt, and fitted itself to the purpose. The motto of the old designers might have been that of Ovid in his banishment—"Et quod tentabam scribere "versus erat." Well, let any one attempt to design a 14th century shop front, with plate glass windows, and see if he would not rather wince in shewing his design to a critical company. Yet it would have been a joke of a problem to the architect of St. Mary's Beverley, or Salisbury spire. The latter, indeed, often disappoints at first sight, but a little better acquaintance with it soon dispels the disappointment. From Salisbury city it appears slim and slight, and we are not impressed with its loftiness, nor would we indeed at first credit that it is the tallest building in England; but when it is seen from great distances on the plain where it is built, it gives a sharp incisive idea of height. There is no attempt at width of

base, the Plain, covering over two hundred miles, gives breadth enough. It is a quiet, grand old landmark that for ages has relieved the eye of the traveller from Lavington and Amesbury.

But we do not need to go very far from home to see a beautiful illustration of the wealth of design there was in England. The woodwork in Chester Cathedral stalls astonishes me every time I look at it. The pinnacles are carried up to twice the height a designer of the present day would probably attempt, without in the least giving the idea of flimsiness. Indeed, with all the playful fancy of this marvellous piece of work, the prevailing idea of solid grandeur is never for a moment lost. Each of these tall pinnacles is different, though they seem to be uniform throughout; the finials and crockets are precisely the same in height and general appearance, and at first sight they might be machine work, but for quality, which is at once sharper and better. But they all represent some different flower or foliage, sometimes in bud and sometimes bursting out.

Now when we see what a treasure-house of design England has been, and what it even now is, we are apt to wonder where the mantle of the old designers has fallen. During nearly 300 years, English art has been a constant target for foes and for friends; and neither the Turks, who used the statues of Phidias for targets, nor the soldiers of Cromwell, who broke down carved work with axes and hammers, have been such deadly foes to art as the churchwardens of the 18th century. It is a slight comfort to think that those gentlemen have generally left their names on a painted board, and duly recorded the year in which they defiled the sanctuary.

THE BURIAL LIST OF THE ORMSKIRK CLERGY AND MINISTERS.

By James Dixon, F.R.H.S.

(Read 8th February, 1877.)

In offering the following list,—taken from the parish registers, and extending over three hundred years,—it may be well to state that it includes the names of many others besides the parochial clergy: as for instance those of the chantry priests located about, who happened to end their days in and around Ormskirk after the suppression of monasteries and chantries, at the time of the Reformation. Where possible to distinguish with certainty, notes are given, by way of needful explanation.

Of those connected with the parish church itself, there is a succession of vicars who held the office of "king's preacher" for the county palatine. There were four such in Lancashire, and they owed their existence to an order of Queen Elizabeth, which provided for each an annual stipend of £50, with power to preach in any part of the county where no adequate ministry was in existence. But the emoluments of the office have been alienated by a former Government, and the last stipendiary representative of it was the late Dr. Smith, head master of the Manchester Free Grammar School.

For a long period, at any rate, the office was not held as a sinecure, neither was it given as a simple reward of merit, but to add to the income of some poorly endowed benefice; and for the discharge of a good deal of laborious duty, at a time when the country was thinly populated, roads were bad, and the bulk of the people were wretchedly poor. To many who may meet with the title casually now, the idea conveyed

by it is, that it represented one of high standing in the eyes of the Court, and meant a well-paid office of dignity.

There was also, now and then, a "king's preacher" stationed at Ormskirk, who does not appear to have held any other preferment. Of this class we find John Lewis, in 1624, and Bartholomew Cade, in 1626. And it is not improbable that from this circumstance we find mention in the registers of the "king's chancel," unless it be from an attendance at service of Henry VII, during his visit to Lathom in 1495; for the seat of the lord of the manor was formerly in that part of the church, being westward of the now removed chancel screen. Both of these were also governors of the Free Grammar School, it being provided in the orders of constitution, that there should be three governors *ex officio*, namely, the Earl of Derby, the Vicar of Ormskirk, and the "King's Majesty's "Preacher there." The other governors are elected by the body, each new one being chosen from the township where the last resided.

During the vicariate of Nathaniel Heywood, the annuity of £50 was surreptitiously obtained by his wealthy neighbour, Mr. Stanninghaugh, of Aughton, but afterwards regained.

John Lewis was married, and had children at Ormskirk, and there are reasons for believing that he was the ancestor of T. D. ("Dandy") Lewis, and William Thomas ("Gentleman") Lewis, the birth of the latter being fixed at Ormskirk, in 1748; but I have searched there, without success, for some notice. It is, however, so stated on an engraved print of him.

The registers of Ormskirk Church, from which the following extracts are taken, date from the first year of the reign of the queen before mentioned, and are therefore among the earliest kept, and not only so, they have been preserved till now with scrupulous care. And the writing itself is, in some periods, of superior excellence.

During the latter half of the 16th century, we find the old

ecclesiastical prefix "Sir," in general use, though the names found during that period are of those who belonged to the pre-Reformation era. Occasionally we have the title of "parson," and not till long after, that of "reverend."

It is a somewhat singular circumstance, though not an unnatural one, that the first ecclesiatic registered,—in that of burials, and one of the earliest in the book,—should be the expelled prior of Burscough; followed by several of the local monastic and chantry priests. And the number of such burials, in so short a time as is shewn, favours the supposition that they were either far advanced in years, or that their griefs hastened their deaths. From hard fare to absolute poverty was a trying visitation, and doubtless death was welcome to all.

1558, May 2. Sir Hugh Huckesley pryor of Burscough, in Eccli^{a}.

1558, May 3. Sir Willm Burscough Clerke bur^{d} in Eccli^{a}.

1558, July 30. Sir John Dolland Preeste in Eccli^{a}.

1558, August 14. Sir John Pursivall in Eccli^{a}.

,, ,, 21. Sir Gilb. Shurlicars p^{t} in Eccli^{a}.

The name of Shurlicar, now corrupted to Shorlicar and Shollicar, is of very frequent occurrence, as also once in the parish of North Meols.

1559, Januarii 10. Sr George Parker Preest in Ecc.

One of the chantry priests of Rufford church.

1562, October 16. Sr John Mouldrie parson of Eccleston.

This was John Modye or Moodye, who was priest, cantarist, and almoner of the hospital of St. John (now known as Lathom Chapel) within Lathom Park, prior to the suppression of the chantry altars. Having renounced the Romish and embraced the Protestant faith, he became rector of Eccleston, in the year 1546, on the promotion of Dr. Richard Layton to be Dean and Canon Residentiary of York.

1562, December 25. Sr Willm Aspinwall.

The inventory of Sir Wm. Aspinwall, from Rev. G. J. Piccope's "Lancashire and Cheshire Wills," (Cheth. Society,) may be interesting here.

> The Inventorie of all soch goodes wch did belonge and appartaine to Syr Willm Asspinwall, p'st and Chanon of the late dissolved Monasterie of Burscoe, praysed and cessed by Richard Lathome, Thomas Morcroft, Lawrence Gaskene, and John Tasker, the xxviiith day of December Anno D^{ni} 1562. Item. his bedde and all thinges therto appartayning and belonging xxx^{s}; one pair of beddestocks, iij^{s} iiij^{d}; his apparell aswel gownes as all other thinges xl^{s}; one cupborde v^{s}; iij chayres and iij quishones* ij^{s}; iij Colfers vj^{s} viij^{d}; in bookes ij^{s}; one brasse chaundler x^{d}.

1566, ffebruarie 4. Sr Denyze Stanleye p^{t}.

In all likelihood Dennis was the adopted saint of this ecclesiastic, as it agrees with the practice of the Catholic priesthood, and the name does not sound as of the Stanley family. He was one of the chantry priests.

1572, June 1. Ellis Ambrose, late Vicar of Or^{k} in Eccli^{a}.

Ellis Ambrose succeeded Henry Hill in the vicarage, sometime after the year 1505, but the cause of the vacancy or when it occurred is uncertain.

1576, ffebruarie 1. Sr John Rainforth Prista in Eccli^{a}.

1612, ffebruarie 7. Richard Ambrose, Clarke, Vicar of Ormsk. bur. in the high chancell.

The "high chancell," frequently the place of burial of the deceased ecclesiatics here, is that part of the double chancel lying nearest the high altar of the past, or the sanctuary, and is co-extensive with the Derby Chapel. It was formerly separated by a screen, which would share the fate of many other things in the Civil War period, if not removed. The eagle lectern now used in this chapel was found in a garret of

* I have frequently heard a cushion called a "quishone" in the districts between Ormskirk and North Meols. One tradesman in Ormskirk uses the word to this day.

Lathom House some years ago, and it likewise might have been carried from Ormskirk Church with the same object. They would hardly be likely to be found in the small chapel in the catholic times.

1628, Aprill 25. Henry Ambrose Vicar bur. in the high chancell.

1637, July 29. John Bragge Minister bur. in the highe chancell.

John Bragge was master of the Free Grammar School, founded in 1614, the Rev. William Knowles then being vicar and king's preacher. John Chorley, mayor of Liverpool (1678), was master of this school in 1654. Its situation from 1614 to 1850, was on the north side of the church, in the churchyard.

1642, August 2. Thomas Allen Minister bur. in the high chancell.

1648, November 25. Peter Brooks Minister bur. in the high chancell.

1648, December 28. John Broxop Clerke and Vicar of this Church bur. in ye high chancell.

John Broxop was a king's preacher, as well as vicar.

From 1644 to 1653 there were no registers kept, owing to the unsettled state of the nation.

1658, July 2. Mr. John Lappage of Orm^ks Chaplayne at Lathom bur. in my Lord of Derby's chancell.

In the absence of a curate, and when the vicar, as king's preacher, was on a preaching tour, the chaplain of Lathom seems to have officiated on week-days, on occasions; and there seems to have been at one time a tacit understanding that such chaplain should assist at the parish church, on great festivals and at other special times. When the Grammar School master happened to be a cleric, he too, owing to the contiguity of the school, was often found conveniently near.

1670, March 25. Jos. Thompson de Orm. cler. sep. in can.

1677, December 18. Nathaniel Heywood de Orms. in canc.

Of Mr. Nathaniel Heywood, the ejected vicar of 1662, it would be futile to attempt to do justice here by any biographical notice. The events of his whole life, as well as his special ministry at Ormskirk, both as vicar and king's preacher; and after his ejectment, both as a licensed public and a private preacher, furnish material for a volume of a respectable size; and this may be undertaken some day, as it deserves to be. Mr. J. P. Heywood, head of the Liverpool banking firm, is his lineal descendant; and in memory of this worthy ancestor, he placed a costly new east window, the subject of which is, "The Ascension of Our Lord to Heaven," in the chancel of Ormskirk Church, in 1859. The legend at the base of the window tells in one line the summarized story of Nathaniel Heywood becoming vicar, his ejectment, and time and place of burial, agreeably with the record in the register. There is a good account of him in the first of five volumes of his ejected brother Oliver's life and collected works, published in 1827. Mr. Picton, in his *Memorials of Liverpool*, gives some account of the family. It is not a small thing for the parish of Ormskirk to possess a memorial of such a man in the ministry as Mr. Heywood undoubtedly was, and no less pleasing at this time of our history to be able to learn with what an affectionate interest he looked upon the "poor" but "docile" people, as he termed those for whom he laboured, against most surprising difficulties, both "in season and out of season." The labours of Nathaniel Heywood for Ormskirk, are enough to render the place unmistakeably dear to all sincere christians; and his record is above.

Mr. Heywood's successor, John Ashworth, seems to have recovered the king's preachership to Ormskirk, but he resigned the living, and was followed by the Rev. Zachary Taylor, also king's preacher. He likewise resigned. It is worthy of note here, however, that this zealous man was not only intent

on the extermination of "witchcraft," but was hostile to dissent, especially to Quakerism; for we find him putting on record in the Grammar School minute-book a protest, "for the clearing of his conscience," against "neglect of "catechizing, to the spread of Quakerism, now too much "increased." At this time Quakerism certainly did flourish around, especially in the township of Bickerstaffe, where the Friends had both a "meeting house" and a burial ground: the former demolished, but the latter known to this day as the "Grave Yort." An entry in the registers relates to its use thus—

1663, February 8. Oliver Atherton de Bickursteth Bur. in his owne yeard.

It was, doubtless, due to Lady Stanley, the special friend of Nathaniel Heywood, that the Quakers had so much success in Bickerstaffe; yet they were sometimes maltreated by "people of the baser sort." This lady's daughter, Barbara, became the wife of Zachary Taylor. She was buried at Ormskirk, 30th Sept., 1689.

1678, March 21. Dⁿ Christopher Bradshaw de Scaris.

The family of Scarisbrick, Scarisbrick Hall, maintained a priest within the hall for several centuries, and till the erection of the chapel for the use of the tenantry, at Bescar, on the north side of the park. To his burial in the grave-yard around this chapel, the late Charles Scarisbrick, Esq., was carried from the hall in a direct line, walls and fences being levelled to form a roadway for the occasion.

1679, December 18. Thomas Hodson Clerk Can.

Mr. Hodson, though the fact is not stated here, was curate to the Rev. John Ashworth, who would find it necessary to have one, notwithstanding that Mr. Heywood was in the parish doing much work in visiting till the time of his death; for Mr. Ashworth, being Master of Merchant Taylors' School at Crosby, spent only his Sundays in Ormskirk. The

particulars of Mr. Hodson's engagement I find in the Churchwardens' accounts, and Mr. Ashworth appears to have had two in succession:—

		£	s.	d.
1677, August.	Spent on Mr. Hodson at twice when he preachd at Ormsk.....	00	02	0
,, September	Spent for wyne on the Communion Day	00	04	02
	Spent on Mr. Vicar Mr. Hodson and our selves the same day.....	00	07	06
	Spent on Mr. Ashworth in consulting about a curate	00	01	04
	Spent on Mr. Bardsley and others in consulting about his goeing	00	01	08
,, October.	Spent on Mr. Vicar & Mr. Hodson when we agreed with Mr. Hodson to stay..	00	04	04
	Spent on Mr. Vicar and Mr. Bardsley when wee parted with Mr. Bardsley	00	01	06

1718, May 6. The Rev[d] Archippus Kippax Vicar of Ormskirk.

Archippus Kippax, both vicar and king's preacher, came to Ormskirk in 1693. He was sometime Archdeacon of the Isle of Man, during Bishop Wilson's episcopate. Keble mentions him in his "Life of Bishop Wilson." According to his monumental inscription, on the north wall of the chancel, he was a man of superior attainments and great amiability of temper. He left a family at Ormskirk, and his lineal descendants acquired property in the neighbourhood. His granddaughter, Miss Elizabeth Kippax, left sundry legacies to the poor of the parish, and the late Miles Barton, cotton broker, of Liverpool, who was a relative of the family, was executor under her will. She also left a freehold cottage to the sexton, and an annuity of two pounds for the care of

the monument of her grandfather; but the latter bequest never was invested, and is therefore lost.

1722, February 23. The Revd George Hardy, Curate of Ormskirk.

This is the first direct information in the register of the existence of a recognised curate, though there were others before him, as I have shewn.

1727, August 16. The Rev^{d} Mr. Chr: Gibson, Vic: of Ormskirk & King's Preacher.

Mr. Gibson lies beneath a much dilapidated tomb in the churchyard, on the north side of the vestry. He appears to have taken a warm interest in the management of the Free Grammar School.

1733, February 9. The Revd Wm Dewhurst A.B. Curate of Douglas Chapel———Orms.

Douglas Chapel lies close to the Leeds and Liverpool Canal and the river Douglas, about a mile from Newburgh, on the way to Wigan. It was originally a cell under the priory of Upholland, and is an interesting relic of the past. A new church on the slope of Parbold Hill has superseded its use as a place of public worship. Before the erection of Newburgh Church, a quarter of a century back, though not in the parish of Ormskirk, the people of the hamlet of Newburgh regarded it as their rightful place of worship, Ormskirk Church being fully five miles distant. The initials of an academic degree appear here for the first time. This ancient chapel, familiarly called "the Duggas" by the rustics about, seems to have been closely associated with the Bridgeman family in the 17th century; and from a stained glass inscription in one of the windows, Dr. Bridgeman, Bishop of Chester, appears to have been a benefactor thereto. An oak pulpit of this period, richly carved, and for some time bedaubed with filthy paint, stands, or stood, on the north side of the building. It stood, when I saw it, on an octagonal block of free stone, as did also the timber shafts supporting the roof,

in the same way that the roof of the Burscough Priory Granary, better known as the Tithe-barn, was upheld, before that bit of lingering antiquity was demolished but a few years since.

1785, August 8. The Rev. Christopher Sudell, Clerk, Prebendary of Chester, Rector of Trinity there, and of North Meols in the county of Lancaster.

Almost as great a pluralist as Dr. John Nutter, or Nuttall, of Sefton, Queen Elizabeth's "Golden Ass," who was at once rector of Sefton, of Aughton, Walton-on-the-Hill, Bebington, Barrow, and Sub-dean of Chester.

Christopher Sudell lies entombed in the little chapel of the Stanleys of Cross Hall, to whom he was allied by marriage of his daughter Jane to Charles Stanley, Esq., the head of the Cross Hall branch of the Stanleys at that period, and brother of Dr. Thomas Stanley, Rector of Winwick. The chapel here named is formed by the splayed window recess on the south side of the tower, being of considerable width. A tasteful mural tablet, as a memorial of Mr. Sudell, and recording his beneficed position, is affixed to one splay, while another in memory of Mr. Stanley and his wife Jane occupies the opposite one.

1742, Novr 17. The rev: Alex^{r} Wright Ormsk^{k}.

1765, June 18. Mr. Benjamin Sandford, Dissenting Minister———Orms.

1777, July 5. The Rev^{d} Mr. Leyland Curate of Ormskirk———Orms.

1778, June 10. Edward Scarisbrick, Priest——Scaris.

This would be a member of the family of Scarisbrick, Scarisbrick Hall, as most of the males are known to have joined some religious order.

1779, Dec. 31. Revd William Knowles Vicar of Ormskirk.

Mr. Knowles was the second king's preacher as well as second vicar of the same name. He must have been a man

of good means, as he was a considerable benefactor. Amongst the rest of his gifts are two silver communion flagons, and other plate containing a large weight of silver of a very superior quality. The whole of the Ormskirk Church plate is perhaps quite unequalled in the county. No clergyman or archæologist visiting Ormskirk Church ought to miss an inspection of it. The Rev. Wm. Knowles was the owner of acquired property in Ormskirk, both houses and land, which his descendants still hold. A large house in Burscough Street he built designedly for his wife after him, but she departed first to the eternal mansions above.

1781, Dec. 20. Mr. Henry Holland Dissenting Minister ———Orms.

Up to this time we must take for granted "minister" and "dissenting minister," unless otherwise specifically described, denote Presbyterian ministers, whose chapel was at the south end of Chapel Street, of which a portion yet stands as part of the garden wall of Chapel House, the doorway and windows being filled up with rubble. In 1783 a new chapel was erected behind the north side of Aughton Street.

1788, Septr 13. Mr. Bulmer Priest of the Papist Chapel in Ormskirk.

"F. Maurus Bulmer was the first priest fixed at Ormskirk "on the present mission coming there in 1732. He took a "lease of some ground and erected a house and chapel upon "it. (This house and chapel form the present presbytery.) "Some years later, when his landlord came to the determina- "tion of selling the land and tenement, he purchased it as a "permanent settlement for the Benedictines." This was followed by another chapel adjoining, in 1795. And in 1850 the present detached handsome church was erected as suitable to the wants of a large Catholic congregation. It is dedicated to St. Anne.

1789, Octr 30. The Revd Samuel Smith Minister of Rufford Chap.

1791, Jany 28. The Revd John Hurst Priest from Scarisbrick Hall.

1800, Jany 18. Reverend George Crook, Priest of the Roman Chapel Aughton.

Mr. Crook was first assistant and then successor to Mr. Bulmer. The chapel, it should be stated, is just in the parish of Aughton.

1800, Novr 27. The Rev. Randal Andrews Vicar of Ormskirk.

1812, June 17. The Reverend James Stanley, Vicar of Ormskirk.

The Rev. James Stanley, who was of the Stanleys of Bickerstaffe, being brought up by Edward twelfth Earl of Derby, became Vicar of Ormskirk in 1800, and wore out his constitution by the age of forty-four with close application to the entire duties of the parish, which he even increased by adding services to the number of those he found observed by his predecessor.

1822. The Revd W. Naylor, Ormskirk, 28th Jan^{y}, 88 y^{rs} of age.

The Rev. William Naylor was incumbent of Altcar for a long series of years, and journeyed each Sunday from Ormskirk, a distance of eight miles, to conduct the service there. He was also master of the Grammar School sixty-five years, from 1756 to the time of his death. During his mastership the late Bishop Goss was educated there, as also was Dr. P. A. Nuttall, another Ormskirk boy, at the same time as Dr. Goss. Dr. Nuttall is known as the compiler of a "Standard Dictionary," and was the author of a "Classical "and Archæological Dictionary," and translator of Juvenal's Satires and the works of Horace. In Bohn's edition of "Brand's Antiquities," is an article on "barring out" at

schools, by Dr. Nuttall, and is descriptive of a practice very common within the present century, adopted by the boys on special occasions when a holiday they wanted, and a holiday they would have.

1824. Peter Walkden Fogg, Presbutarian Minister, Ormskirk, 1st Octr, 59 yrs. Buried at the Presbutarian Chapel.

The Foggs have long been connected with Ormskirk, not only in the Presbyterian interest, but also as an educational family. They were associated with the Aikins, Enfields, and Barbaulds; and with the founders of the Warrington Academy, hoped to have had it established at Cross Hall, near Ormskirk, but their wishes were strenuously opposed and defeated by Dr. Stanley. The Rev. Henry Fogg, son of the above, is minister of the same chapel now, but the congregation has dwindled down to about half a dozen persons—the Church, Congregationalism, and Wesleyanism having absorbed the remaining descendants of the old Presbyterians.

1845, Novr 28th. Joshua Thomas Horton. Aged 55.

The Rev. J. T. Horton was one of the Hortons of Chadderton, and came to Ormskirk from the curacy of Rochdale. He married Harriet, daughter of Sir T. D. Hesketh, Bart., of Rufford, by whom he left one son, Joshua Thomas Horton, Esq., of Howroyde, Yorkshire. He was a magistrate for the county, and a friend of the late Archdeacon Brooks. As a preacher and public speaker he stood in a high rank. And when the county constabulary was established here he protested against the innovation, speaking against it at the Sessions House, at Preston, for upwards of six hours, with powerful eloquence. He is still popularly remembered as the "Old Vicar."

1855, Decr 24. Charles Forshaw. Aged 62.

The Rev. C. Forshaw was master of the Free Grammar

School, from 1825 to 1856, being the last occupier of the original school building in the churchyard. He was also incumbent of Altcar, and held both offices at the time of his death.

1870, 21 May. Joseph Bush. Aged 57.

The Rev. J. Bush brings my list a few years beyond the 300, as named at the head of this paper, but my long personal association with him, both as vicar of the parish, from 1853, and as chaplain of the Workhouse, from 1857, and as a sincere friend in both places, forbids the omission of his name. While he acted as president of the Ormskirk Public Library, founded under the auspices of the present Earl of Derby, when Lord Stanley, in 1854, I was there, too, officially connected with him: and in all of these places he was ever seen as the scholar, the gentleman, and the christian.

He was some time curate of St. George's, Everton, and afterwards of Long Ashton, near Bristol. At the latter place he published a volume of Evangelical Sermons, and at Ormskirk, a small book of Devotional Poems, entitled *Lyra Sacra Privata;* also, *The Canticles, or the Song of Solomon*, a Metrical Paraphrase, dedicated to the Venerable Archdeacon Jones, of Liverpool. By his marriage with the daughter of the late Major Brooks, he became allied to the family of the late Archdeacon Brooks, brother of the major.

During the 16th and part of the 17th centuries, interments within the church were more numerous than in the churchyard, a circumstance sufficient to urge on the proposed restoration of this edifice, to secure the relaying of the floor, on sanitary grounds alone.

PROCEEDINGS,

TWENTY-NINTH SESSION, 1876-77.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING,

Royal Institution, Colquitt Street, Liverpool, October 27th, 1876.

REV. CANON HUME, D.C.L., VICE-PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

In the absence of the SECRETARY, there was read the following

REPORT.

The Session which has just closed has been one of special interest to the members, for an unusual amount of work has been done with much less than the customary amount of assistance.

The papers have been good and sufficiently numerous, and the attendance of members and their friends has exhibited a growing interest in the pursuits of the Society.

At the last annual meeting the volume for the previous Session was incomplete, and a period of the year had been reached when the printing of it could not be proceeded with conveniently, so that it was the spring of the present year before it could be proceeded with. The Council have the pleasure of stating, however, that it was delivered to the various members who were entitled to receive it early in September.

The volume for the Session now concluded is nearly all in type, except the Proceedings and Index, and it is hoped that it will be in the hands of members in the course of the month of November.

In addition to their usual publications, the Council have to express their grateful acknowledgments to Joseph Mayer, Esq., F.S.A., one of the founders of the Society, for his present of a new and complete edition of the Catalogue of the Museum and Library. This also was carried through the press in the course of last Session, and was forwarded to all the members, and to the various Societies and Institutions in friendly connexion with the Society.

The supply of papers has been increasingly good, and very varied, while still keeping close to the Society's original object of illustrating the two counties. It is also a matter for well-grounded hope, that in-

vestigations of a public character may soon be made in connexion with Ribchester or Lancaster, or both, and the results in any case will afford valuable materials for further papers to be laid before the Society. Mr. W. T. Watkin, two of whose papers will appear in the forthcoming volume, has exhibited unusual interest in connexion with these arrangements.

In the early part of the Session, the new Assistant-Secretary, Mr. Wakefield, had the misfortune to suffer from a delicate condition of the eyes, and the caution which he was obliged to exercise prevented him from rendering the usual services during the Session. Thus the labours of some of the Honorary Officers have been unexpectedly increased during a second session: but the interests of the Society do not appear to have suffered in any respect.

On the whole, the business of the Session has attained more than average success; and the issue of three publications in a single half-year,—which they have confident hope of seeing accomplished,—is evidence that the officers have been faithful to their duty.

In consequence of delay in the printing and issue of vol. xxvii, the Treasurer was not able to hand in a Balance Sheet for that Session, at the usual time; but it is now ready. It shows a balance in favour of the Society of upwards of £40. The Balance Sheet for the last Session is not yet ready, for the same reason; but it is hoped that it will be submitted to the members early in December.

There is a good promise of suitable papers for the forthcoming session; and the Council look forward to it as likely to be a thoroughly successful one.

The Balloting Lists have been made out in accordance with the Laws, and are now submitted to the members.

It was moved by Mr. Richards, seconded by Mr. Bellew, and resolved,

> That the Report now read be adopted, and be printed and circulated with the Proceedings.

It was moved by the Chairman, seconded by Mr. Mercer, and resolved,

> That the Treasurer's Balance Sheet be printed in like manner, in the Volume to which it belongs.

A Ballot was then taken for the election of Council and Officers, the result of which is shewn on page iv.

It was moved by Mr. Mercer, seconded by Mr. Bellew, and resolved,

> That the best thanks of the Society be given to the Officers and Council, for their services during the past year.

November 16th, 1876.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By W. H. Richards, Esq.

An Irish coin: a groat of the date of Henry VIII and Queen Anne Boleyn. Her initials are on the reverse. Found in 1874, about twelve miles from Dublin; rare.

A modern Russian diptych, containing images of the Virgin and Child and other devotional subjects. It was taken from the person of a dead Russian, by a British officer, in the Crimean War.

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

An example of early English printing, "Calvin's Commentary on Genesis," London, 1578. In the original oak boards.

A 17th century token recently found in Liverpool. *Obv.*—"Ralph Hall, 1661." *Rev.*—"In Liverpool, H. R. E." The initial letters are those of himself and wife. This token, hitherto unknown, is not mentioned in Boyne's catalogue.

By James Bromley, Esq.

A glass goblet, engraved with a turf-stack between two sycamore trees, and the initials J. S. M. It celebrates an incident which is the subject of Wordsworth's Sonnet, No. xxiii. in Miscellaneous Sonnets. It is superscribed "On the Way between Preston and Liverpool." The story is, that while engaged in building the turf-stack, the owner, James Scarisbrick, was seized with fatal illness; and his son would never afterwards suffer it to be touched except to repair waste. Fifty years after its erection it was seen by Wordsworth, and hence the sonnet. About ten years afterwards, the materials were used by Scarisbrick's son-in-law, for field drainage.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

Two curious Chinese vases, apparently of variegated marble, both beautifully carved. Each had a lid, and both seemed designed for chimney-piece ornaments.

The following Paper was read:—

Some Account of a Curious Astronomical, Astrological, and Medical MS. in the Chetham Library, Manchester,* *by the late John Harland, F.S.A., with additions by W. E. A. Axon, M.R.S.L.*

* Transactions, p. 1.

November 30th, 1876.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects of interest were exhibited :—

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

A curious amulet or talisman of an Oriental Fakir.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

A large copper thumb-ring, which was said to have belonged to one of the Priors of Lancaster. It was supposed to be of the 15th century.

A beautiful folio copy of the *Biblia Sacra* of 1519, with numerous clerical annotations in MS. in the margin. He drew attention to several of the wood engravings in it, which represented two distinct scenes at the same time; while one or two presented three such scenes.

By James Bromley, Esq.

A small 12mo volume of close MS. with diagrams. It contained a series of lectures on scientific subjects, by the Rev. Dr. Clayton, of date 1745.

A manuscript sermon of the Rev. Robert Walker, known as "Wonderful Walker." It was preached between 1746 and 1771.

The following Paper was read;—

The Liverpool Directory; its History and Curiosities, *by James A. Picton, Esq., F.S.A.**

December 14th, 1876.

The Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Miss ffarington.

Two fragments of a small brown object, apparently stone. It had been found by a labourer in a sand pit near Worden. They were parts of a "hair curler" of fine brown earthenware, similar in size and form to the white ones which are more common.

* Transactions, p. 9.

The Chairman drew attention to a Paper in the *Memoires of the Royal Society of Northern Antiquaries, Copenhagen,* (1868, p. 164) by J. Kornerup, explaining numerous mural paintings of interest discovered in certain churches of Denmark. He compared the representations of the four Evangelists with certain ones known to ourselves.

The former of the two Papers announced was then read, viz.:—

EXPLANATION OF THREE ADDITIONAL LOCAL VIGNETTES,* *by James Kendrick, M.D.*

January 11*th*, 1877.

Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

The title page of the Rev. Chas. Owen's "Hymns Sacred to the Lord's Table," printed from a photograph.

Also, in drawing attention to a book-plate of the present Bishop of Argyle and the Isles, he pointed out the seal of the Isles, the ancient *Sodor*, viz., St. Columba in an open boat on the sea, all *ppr.* in chief a blazing star *or*.

Also, an ancient ivory carving, representing Omphale, Queen of Lydia, chastising Hercules with his own club.

By T. Comber, Esq.

A copy of the earliest illustrated Herbal, 1491, two volumes in one, profusely illustrated with woodcuts. The English names of the plants had been written on the margin, probably by the original owner. They were written in plain letters and also in two kinds of cypher, one of which was obviously formed from the letters of certain cognate Oriental languages.

By J. H. Gibson, Esq.

Two large godfather's spoons, silver; one of the time of our James II, and the other, which was Swedish, of unknown date.

A curious manuscript letter, apparently of the end of last century, in doggerel rhyme, referring to the death of an old clergyman of Cartmel.

The following Paper was read:—

ETYMOLOGY OF PLANT NAMES. PART II.—KITCHEN VEGETABLES AND SALAD PLANTS†, *by Thos. Comber, Esq.*

* Transactions, page 33. † Transactions, page 43.

January 25th, 1877.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects of interest were exhibited:—

By James Bromley, Esq.

Two MS. sermons of the Rev. Peter Walkden, preached in 1748.

The diary of the Rev. Peter Walkden for the years 1725, 1729, 1730, with notes by W. Dobson, published 1866.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

A book of pamphlets of the 17th century, each of which was in many respects equivalent to an article in a modern newspaper. He also showed how, by a peculiar mode of binding, the number of pamphlets was shown, and the place at which each commenced.

A fac-simile of the first edition of Milton's *Paradise Lost* and of George Herbert's *Temple;* and showed a marked peculiarity in the pronunciation of many of the words which the printers of modern times have entirely concealed.

By J. H. Gibson, Esq.

A large medal by Wyon, struck in commemoration of the visit of the King of Sardinia to London in 1855.

A handsome tortoise shell snuff box of last century, inlaid with gold and silver, and bearing the arms of the kingdom of Spain.

The following Paper was then read:—

Ancient English Streets and Scenes,* *by Alfred Rimmer, Esq.*

February 8th, 1877.

B. L. Benas, Esq., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By B. L. Benas, Esq.

A Chinese stock and share list, in Chinese and English, published in Hong-Kong: containing a variety of Bank, Canal, Insurance, and other Joint-stock companies.

By James Bromley, Esq.

A curious book of the 17th century, entitled, "*A Briefe Description of the Whole World*, printed for John Browne, and are to be sold at his shoppe in St. Dunstan's Church-yard, in Fleet

* Transactions, page 117.

Street, 1608." On the fly-leaves are several names, and the dates 1698 and 1712. There is also the following MS. distich:—

"A man in time on high may clime,
To fortune doth prosed;
But downe he shall, and have a fall,
Except he tak gud heed."

Though nominally on the subject of the "Whole World," the book is occupied chiefly with the Low Countries, and it contains numerous verses like that quoted, then very common. Among the facts, real and imaginary, related, are the invention of printing, the birth-place of Erasmus, an antidote for poison, miraculous births of numerous children at one time, &c.

The Rev. Canon Hume forwarded for exhibition:—

1. A spear of dark wood, from New Zealand, covered on both sides with elegant carving like English die sinking.
2. The little chisel of green-stone by which the work had been executed.
3. A small Russian book, printed and bound in Moscow. The exterior was ornamented with great taste, a piece of bead-work being let into the back.
4. An illustration showing twenty-three processes in the manufacture of a needle. Presented to the present possessor, at the great exhibition of 1851, by Messrs. Henry Milward and Sons of Redditch. The manufacture of needles is now in a depressed condition, in consequence of machines superseding hand sewing.

The following Paper was read:—

THE ORMSKIRK CLERGY AND MINISTERS FOR 300 YEARS,* *by James Dixon, F.R.H.S.*

February 22nd, 1877.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects of interest were exhibited:—

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

A peculiar harp, of small size, from the West Coast of Africa; very like some of the stringed instruments shown in Jewish illustrations. It has but one octave of strings; the sounding board is a piece of skin, and the wooden parts are fastened together by rude tying.

He also drew attention to the difference between a musical note and a spoken note, and illustrated it by means of a tuning pipe, and by reference to Paganini's method of manipulating the strings of the violin.

* Transactions, page 125.

By Mr. Potter.

Two flint arrow-heads found on the Cheshire shore. He drew attention to their shape and beautiful finish as a proof that they belonged to a late period of the stone age.

A portion of an oak bowl, the outer bottom of which, when found, had deep irregular groovings, showing that it had probably been formed by a stone implement. With the exception of the bottom, the outside and inside of the bowl had possessed a well finished smooth surface. The side had shrunk in drying, to about half the original depth; and the grooving of the bottom was shown in the interior also, owing to the process of shrinking.

By C. T. Gatty, Esq.

A large number of specimens of glass illustrative of his Paper. Many of these were clearly Egyptian; others Roman, manufactured in Egypt; others again Venetian and generally modern. As many of these as could be handled without injury were passed round for inspection.

The following Paper was read:—

On Antique and Modern Glass in the Mayer Museum,* *by Chas. T. Gatty, Esq.*

March 8th, 1877.

The Rev. R. R. Moore, M.A., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By James Bromley, Esq.

A volume containing the Book of Psalms to the end of the Apocrypha in the old English black letter, the date of the volume being 1583.

The book of "Hymns sacred to the Lord's Table," by Charles Owen, which had been exhibited at a previous meeting, was again laid on the table to illustrate the first Paper of the evening.

The following Papers were then read:—

I. Charles Owen's Selection of Hymns, *by William Robson, Esq.*

II. Some Notices, Historical and Critical, on Hymns and Hymn Writers, *by Dr. D. Buxton, Hon. Secretary.*

* Transactions, p. 105.

March 22nd, 1877.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

Among the objects of interest exhibited were the following:—

By Chas. Potter, Esq.

Three cards of objects from the coast of Cheshire, near ancient Meols; 1st, fibulæ, Roman and Saxon; 2nd, beads; 3rd, miscellaneous metallic objects of various dates

By W. H. Richards, Esq.

An ancient pewter spoon, of the broad-mouthed type, said to have belonged to Captain Cook.

By Thos. A. Bellew, Esq.

An old map of London and the surrounding districts, remarkable for its accuracy at the time of its construction.

By J. P. Earwaker, Esq.

An interesting bronze sword handle, probably representing either St. Michael or St. George, of mediæval workmanship.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

1st. A Chinese cross-bow, capable of discharging six arrows in four seconds.

2nd. Two Australian boomerangs, one of acute curvature and the other of the hatchet species, more heavy at one side than at the other. These were called "wooden swords" by the early voyagers.

By Chas. T. Gatty, Esq.

1st. An Egyptian draught-man, of blue porcelain, in the shape of an Asiatic prisoner, with his hands bound behind him.

2nd. An Egyptian belt of woven linen, about seventeen feet long, very finely preserved and decorated with symbols of life, &c. There is an inscription at one end, and the date is that of the second year of Rameses III. The belt is very unusually shaped, as its width was gradually narrowed, in the process of weaving, from the beginning to the end. It was brought to England by the Rev. H. Stobart, and is said to have been found at Memphis.

The following Paper was then read:—

Notes on the Roman Remains in the Eastern Part of Cheshire,* *by J. P. Earwaker, Esq., M.A., F.S.A.*

Mr. Watkin, who read the above paper for Mr. Earwaker, supplemented it with a relation of similar discoveries in other parts of the kingdom.

Mr. Bellew read a very brief but interesting Paper, entitled, "*Lenten Notes of Olden Times.*"

* Transactions, page 81.

April 5th, 1877.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects of interest were exhibited :—

By W. E. A. Axon, Esq.

1st. An impression from a seal which was found before 1839 in ploughing a field at Waddingham, Winsetts-in-Partrington, near the Humber, and is now the property of a family at Macclesfield. The inscription is "Willi de Cravene," the centre of the field being occupied by a fleur-de-lys. It is clear from the seal that the fleur-de-lys was a portion of the Craven Arms long before the grant of the arms to the Craven family by Sir Wm. Dethick in 1600. The reverse of the seal shows an incised hand extended in the action of Latin benediction. It is probably the seal and counter seal of some ecclesiastic.

2nd. An ancient alphabet on a leaden tablet. It was apparently intended to serve the same purpose as a horn book.

3rd. A fine of lands in Kirkneton, 18 and 19 Elizabeth.

4th. A copy of *Monarde's Historia Medicinal*, describing medicinal plants, &c., found in the West Indies, and containing an interesting notice on Tobacco.

The following Paper was read :—

On the Shorthand Authors of Lancashire, *by J. Eglington Bailey, Esq., F.S.A., &c.*

April 19th, 1877.

Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following interesting objects were exhibited :—

By W. H. Richards, Esq.

A lady and gentleman's ivory card case of Chinese manufacture, very deeply carved all round including the edges, representing elaborate devices and patterns.

By B. L. Benas, Esq.

The first specimen of a Chinese silver coin.

By Dr. Bailey.

The tusk of an Irish wild boar, of the triangular or prismatic shape, mounted in silver.

By James Bromley, Esq.

A curious MS. volume of sermons, prayers, epistles, controversial verse and dialogues, catechisms, correspondence and geo-

graphical descriptions, dated from 1715 to 1718, by the Rev Peter Walkden, Nonconformist minister, at Newton-in-Bowland and Hesketh Lane, near Chipping. The writing is generally clear, though wonderfully minute. The letters from his cousin, a student at Glasgow University, are interesting as a contemporary account of the Jacobite rising of 1715. There is also a curious arithmetical problem that requires some study to trace.

By C. T. Gatty, Esq.

Four baked clay Babylonian tablets, inscribed in the cuneiform character and dated in the reign of Nabonidus, Nebuchadnezzar and Nerigliosar, kings of Babylon.

By Mr. Potter.

A leaden object, use uncertain, but possibly a spindle whorl, shaped similarly to the pommel of a sword and ingeniously cast in open work.

By J. H. Gibson, Esq.

A bullet mould of curious construction and a hand cutting-machine.

The following Papers were read :—

I. On the Orms of Lancashire in the Twelfth Century, and Orm the Author of Ormulum,* *by R. G. Latham, M.D., F.R.S., Hon. Member of the Society.*

II. Ormskirk Market Cross and Wayside Crosses in General, *by Jas. Dixon, Esq., F. R. Hist. Soc.*

Crosses of stone were once much more common than now, amounting—as Mr. Rimmer informs us, in his work on the "Ancient Stone "Crosses of England,"—to no fewer than five thousand, before the Reformation. There was one in almost every ancient town, village, or hamlet, and some of them of exquisite architectural design. Besides these there were, in this as in other parts of the country, many "wayside" and "praying" crosses; and here and there the base of one is still to be seen at the corner of a road or lying in a ditch. Inside Scarisbrick park, looking from the Southport road, we see one so far intact that it might easily be quite restored, at the will of the owner. Being notably a "catholic" district, these remains are not to be wondered at. I have looked up the spots where such once existed, and of which either some small trace or at least the names yet mark the sites. And it is worthy of observation that they are generally to be met with in the districts lying seaward from Ormskirk and Lathom, favouring the impression that the early inhabitants of this part of Lancashire settled chiefly within the distance of only a few miles off the coast; and in like manner we find the more ancient churches—as Ormskirk, Halsall, Sefton, and one or two others—within the same limits of distance.

The following have their sites or fragments yet traceable :—

I. On the way from Ormskirk to Bescar; (1) one by Brooklands

* Transactions, page 91.

house; (2) another at Narrow moss, near Thurlestone hall; (3) at the turn to Heaton's bridge; (4) near the rise of the same bridge; (5) at the east lodge entrance to Scarisbrick park; and (6) at Bescar.

II. On the road from Ormskirk to Southport; (1) one at the Bird i' th' hand; (2) another at the next half-mile; (3) half-a-mile further; (4) at the "pinfold," near Scarisbrick bridge; (5) at each of the west side lodges of Scarisbrick park; and (6) Carr cross, near Snape green.

III. On the road from Scarisbrick through Halsall; (1) one near Hulme's bridge; (2) another near Halsall rectory; (3) Downholland cross; (4) Lydiate cross, near St. Thomas' Church; and (5) near Lydiate hall.

IV. (1) Newburgh cross, in the hamlet of Newburgh; (2) Dob cross, between the Three oaks in Lathom and Blythe hall; and (3) one at the Priory gateway. One near the Manor house, on the way to Rufford, at the eastern boundary of Ormskirk parish. And (5) Cromwell's cross, on the east side of Lathom park.

These twenty-two crosses are marked on the map of the ordnance survey, but doubtless many more, whose names and sites have been completely obliterated, were once to be found. To assume, therefore, that the name of "The Cross," in Ormskirk, applies simply to the crossing of the streets, and not to a former material cross, is a manifest absurdity, and shews a want of acquaintance on such matters by those who hold the opinion.

Downholland Cross.—Respecting this cross, already named, *The Tablet* of 10th December, 1870, has the following notice:—"On the 30th ult., "one of the ancient wayside crosses, with which England was formerly "thickly studded, was disinterred from its long resting-place. It was "found by a labourer, who was engaged in levelling a cop in a field "adjoining the Southport road, about half-way between Lydiate and "Downholland. The cross is one solid stone, octagonal in shape, some-"what corroded, but otherwise in much the same state as when torn "from its socket, which has existed, from time immemorial, on the "roadside about six yards in front. It must have lain in this position, "buried under the hedge, since the period when such objects of vene-"ration were either destroyed by violent, or secreted by friendly hands. "The field belongs to Miss Balshaw of Lydiate, and is a small leasehold "in Lady Scarisbrick's manor of Downholland. The cross with its "socket was at once removed to Our Lady's church, Lydiate, where it "will be erected as a cemetery-cross. It is curious that this discovery "should have taken place on the Feast of St. Andrew, that great lover "of the cross. Such remains have been numerous in the neighbour-"hood, no fewer than five or six can be reckoned within the circuit of "one mile."

The Rev. T. E. Gibson further informs us, in his recently published valuable work, on *Lydiate Hall, and its Associations*, that "the space "immediately around this cross, now erected in the ground adjoining "the church, is to be devoted to the burial of priests, and no interments "are to take place, either in front or on the south side of Our Lady's "church."

We have proof, in this one discovery, that the burial of crosses was practised in our neighbourhood, and the ancient cross of the Ormskirk market place may yet some day come forth from its hiding-place. The erection of a new structure on the site which has so long preserved its name, as the market cross, is now a fact to be recorded; but it is nevertheless a matter of regret that the prevailing feeling of the Local Board has operated against its appearing as more than a clock tower. Elegant enough as such, and with the needlessly limited means at the disposal of the architect, who has had a laudable desire to produce something worthy of its ancient traditions, it will fail in the present as well as in an after age, to satisfy the eye of the Historian, the Antiquary, and the man of correct taste: and doubtless the mistake which has thrown away the opportunity of handing down to posterity a worthy memorial of Ormskirk's old associations, will in future be regretted.

NEW MEMBERS ELECTED.

22nd Feb., 1877.	George Hayward Adshead, Esq., Pendleton, Manchester.
14th Dec., 1876.	J. Eglinton Bailey, F.S.A., Egerton villa, Stretford, Manchester.
11th Jan., 1877.	F. J. Fownes, Esq., 11, Lord street.
19th April, 1877.	Captain Frederick Walker Gardiner, Derby street, Ormskirk.
14th Dec., 1876.	Thomas Gibson, Jun., Esq., 3, East road, Albert park, and 47, North John street.
8th Feb., 1877.	H. B. Gilmour, Esq,, Fulwood park, Aigburth.
14th Dec., 1876.	Rev. Canon Gray, M.A, Wolsingham Rectory, County of Durham.
8th Feb., 1877.	Henry Heginbotham, M.R.C.S.E., F.R.G.S., Stockport.
14th Dec., 1876.	John Laird, Esq., Oak house, Grosvenor road, Oxton, and 93, Church street, Birkenhead.
22nd Feb., 1877.	T. J. Ridgway, Esq., Wildersmoor house, Lymm.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

1.—England.

Birkenhead Literary and Scientific Society;—Report of, Session xix, 1875-76.

Cornwall Polytechnic Society;—Forty-third Annual Report of, 1875.

Royal Institution;—Journal of, Nos. xvi, (Oct., 1874); xvii, (Sept., 1875); xviii, (Sept., 1876.)

Fifty-ninth Annual Report, 1877.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society;—Transactions of, vol. iv, part 2, 1876.

Lincoln. Reports and Papers read at the meetings of the Architectural Societies of the diocese of Lincoln, county of York, Archdeaconry of Northampton, county of Bedford, diocese of Worcester, county of Leicester, and town of Sheffield. 1875.

Liverpool. Literary and Philosophical Society;—Proceedings of, 65th Session, vol. xxx, 1875-76.

Chemists' Association of;—Twenty-seventh Annual Report.

Naturalists' Field Club;—Proceedings for Session 1875-76.

Numismatic Society;—Journal of, vol. i, part 2, 1875; vol. ii, part 1, 1876.

Free Public Library and Museum, and Gallery of Art;—Twenty-fourth Report of the Committee, 1876.

London. Archæologia, or Tracts on Antiquity, vol. xliv, part 2.

Royal Archæological Institute;—Nos. 129 and 130.

Royal Asiatic Society;—Journal of, N.S., vol. viii, part 2, April, 1876; vol. ix, part 1, October, 1876.

Royal Geographical Society;—Journal of, vol. xv, 1875.

Proceedings of, vol. xx, parts 3, 4, 5, 6; vol. xxi, pts. 1, 2, 3

Royal Society;—Proceedings of, Nos. 164, 173, 174, 175, 176, 177, 178.

Society of Arts;—Journal of, Nos 1197, 1198, 1205, 1222, 1254, 1255, 1256, 1257, 1258, 1259, 1266, 1267, 1268, 1269, 1273 (wanting Nos. 1253, 1261.)

Society of Antiquaries;—Proceedings, vol. vi, Second Series, No. 5, 1876; vol. vii, No. 1, April to June, 1876.

Loudon. Statistical Society;—Journal of, vol. xxviii, part 3; vol. xxix, parts 1, 2, 3, 4.

Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society;—Memoirs of, vol. xxv, (Third Series, vol. v);—Proceedings of, vol. xxv, 1875-76;—Catalogue of Books in the Library.

Montgomeryshire. Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to;—vol. viii, part 3; vol. ix, parts 2, 3; vol. x, part 1.

Somersetshire. Archæological and Historical Society;—Proceedings of, vol. xxi, (N. S., i.)

Yorkshire. Archæological and Topographical Society;—Journal of, Supplementary part of vol. iii, 1875; parts 13 and 14 of vol. iv, 1875; part 15, 1876.

2.—Scotland.

Philosophical Society of Glasgow;—Proceedings of, vol. ix, No. 2, 1874-75; vol. x, No. 1, 1875-76.

Society of Antiquaries of Scotland;—Proceedings of, vol. ix, part 2; vol. x, part 1.

Royal Society of Edinburgh;—Transactions, vol. xxvii, part 4, Session 1875-76. Proceedings, Session 1875-76.

3.—Ireland.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland;—Journal of, vol. iv, part 1, 1876, (Fourth Series.)

4.—Italy.

Società Toscana (Pisa);—Atti, vol. i, fasc. 3; vol. ii, fasc. 1, 2.

Società dei Lincei (Roma);—Atti, (Serie Terza), vol. i, fasc. 1, 2, 3, 4. Memoria di Giovanni Eckio, e dell' Accademia dei Lincei, per D. Carutti.

5.—Denmark.

Postula Sögur.

6.—Miscellaneous.

Domesday Book, Owners of Land, 1873. (Supplement to vol. ix.)

From J. H. Gibson, Esq. Catalogue of Oriental Porcelain and Pottery, lent by A. W. Franks, Esq., to the Bethnal Green Branch Museum.

From T. W. Mercer, Esq., the Author. An Educational Selection of Poetry, with Notes chiefly Historical.

From the Rev. Canon Hume. The Liverpool Theatrical Investigator, for 1821, vol. i.

Visiting List of the Parish of Vauxhall, 1877.

From W. Robson, Esq. "Hymns Sacred to the Lord's Table," collected and methodised by Chas. Owen. Liverpool, 1712.—This book belonged to the late Dr. Robson, and is one of the earliest known books printed in Liverpool. It is given on the condition that in case this Society is ever dissolved, it shall not be sold, but preserved permanently in some library in Liverpool.

From the Author. "Diseases of the Hip, Knee, and Ankle Joints," by Hugh Owen Thomas.

Some Gleanings relating to Lancashire and Cheshire, part 6, (only 250 copies separately printed.) By J. P. Earwaker, M.A., F.S.A.

Cardiff Free Library, Museum, and Science and Art Schools. Fourteenth Annual Report, 1875-76.

From J. P. Earwaker, Esq. Extracts from a Lancashire Diary, 1663-78.

SESSION XXVIII, 1875-76.

HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE, *in Account with* JOHN G. JACOB, *Treasurer.*

RECEIPTS.	£	s.	d.
Balance in hand	37	14	11
Subscriptions, Arrears	35	14	0
" Session XXVIII	74	5	0
Life Composition	10	10	0
	£158	3	11

PAYMENTS.		£	s.	d.
VOLUME XXVIII—				
Printing	£60 12 3			
Illustrations	11 3 6			
Distribution	3 10 0			
		75	5	9
SESSIONAL EXPENSES—				
Rent, Royal Institution		10	10	0
Refreshments		6	14	0
Miscellaneous Printing		14	0	11
Society's Miscellaneous Expenses		8	18	8
Attendance		1	17	6
Parcels, Postage, &c., ℘ Treasurer		1	18	0
Insurance		0	16	0
Collector's Commission		2	6	9
Balance in hand		35	16	4
		£158	3	11

E. & O. E.

Audited,

FRANCIS JAMES BAILEY.

INDEX.

A

Abstract quantities, surnames connected with, 25
Alexanders, origin of term, 59
Alphabet on leaden tablet, 148
Amphorse, interesting, 112
Amulet, curious, 142
Amulets of Egyptian glass, 111
Ancient and modern glass, 146
Animals, surnames connected with, 23
Antiquities, their history lost, 113
April, characteristics of, 4
Archery, surnames derived from, 20
Artichoke, origin of term, 56
Asiatic prisoner, blue porcelain, 147
Asparagus, origin of term, 55
Aspinwall, "Sir" William, 148
Astrological manuscript, 1
Astronomical manuscript, 1
August, characteristics of, 6
Australian boomerang, 147
AUTHORS OF PAPERS—
Axon, W. E. A., 1, 141
Bailey, J. Eglinton, F.S.A., 148
Bellew, Thos. A., 147
Buxton, Dr., 146
Comber, Thomas, 43, 143
Dixon James, F.R H.S., 125, 145, 149
Earwaker, J. P., M.A., F.S.A., 81, 147
Gatty, Chas. T., 105, 146
Kendrick, Dr., 33, 143
Latham, Dr., 91, 149
Picton James A., F.S.A., 9, 142
Rimmer, Alfred, 117, 144.
Robson, William, 146
Axon, W. E. A., author of paper, 1, 141; exhibitor, 148

B

Babylonian tablets, 149
Bailey, Dr., exhibitor, 148
Bailey, J. Eglinton, paper by, 148
Banner, Harmood, his age, 10
Beads and bead-makers, various, 115
Beads from the Cheshire coast, 147
Bean, origin of the term, 65
Beamont, W., his history of Winwick, 36; life of Richard Mather, 38, 39, 40
Beet, origin of the term, 77
Bellew, Thomas A., exhibitor, 147; paper by, *ib.*
Belt, Egyptian, 147
Benas, B. L., chairman, 144; exhibitor, 144, 148
Beni Hassen, drawings of glass-blowers at, 108
Bescar, wayside cross at, 150
"Biblia Sacra," copy of, 142
Bickerstaffe, Quakers at, 131
Bird-i'-the-hand, wayside cross at, 150
Blackburne family, at Newton hall, 41
Blackburne, Thomas, diary of, 41
Blood-letting, a common custom, 1
Blundell, family of, 11
Body, parts of, surnames connected with, 25
Bookbinding, curious, 145
Boomerangs, Australian, 147
Bottle, Egyptian, wrapped in papyrus, 112
Bowl of oak, from Cheshire shore, 146
Bradwall hall, 86
Bragge, John, Schoolmaster, Ormskirk, 129
Bromley, James, exhibitor, 141, 142, 144, *ib.*, 146, 148
Brooklands, wayside cross at, 150
Broxop, John, king's preacher, 129
Bullet mould, 149
Bulmer, Rev. Mr., 135
Burial of Ormskirk clergy and ministry, 125
Burscough, prior of, his burial, 127
Buxton, Dr., paper by, 146

C

Cabbage, origin of term, 45
Calendar, 2
"Calvin's Commentary on Genesis," 141
Carr-moss, wayside cross at, 150
Carrot, origin of the term, 72
Cartmel, clergyman at, 143
Cauliflower, origin of term, 45
Celery, origin of term, 59
CHAIRMEN AT MEETINGS—
Benas, B. L., 144
Hume, Canon, 139, 141, 142, *ib*, 143, 144, 145, 147, 148, *ib.*
Moore, Rev. R., M A., 146
Chancel, the High, at Ormskirk, 128
Chervil, origin of the term, 63
Cheshire coast, objects from, 146, 147
Cheshire, East, Roman remains in, 81, 147
Cheshire, interesting scenes in, 117; parliamentary divisions of, 82
Chester cathedral, stalls in, 124
Chicory, origin of term, 49
Chinese card-case, curious example, 148; cross-bow, 147; silver coin, 148; stock and share list, 144; vases, carved, 141
Chisel of green-stone, 145
Chives, origin of the term, 67
Chronology, surnames connected with, 26
Churches and chapels in Liverpool, 1766, 31
Cibol, origin of the term, 67
Clayton, Dr., manuscript of his lectures, 142
Clayton, family of, 11
Claughton, Bishop, educated at Winwick, 41
Cleveland, family of, 11
Clothing, surnames connected with, 28
Coin, Irish, temp. Henry viii, 141
Colewort, origin of term, 45
Comber, Thos., exhibitor, 143; paper by, 43, 143
Compotus, ecclesiastical, 2
Copper thumb-ring, 142
Cos, origin of term, 41
Counties, surnames connected with, 27
Cress, origin of term, 51
Cromwell's cross, Lathom park, 150
Cross-bow, Chinese, 147
Crosses, number of formerly, 149
Cuneiform characters, 149
Cunliffe, family of, 11
Cypher, names of plants in, 143

D

Dacia, Petrus de, table of, 3
December, characteristics of, 8
Denmark, mural paintings in, 143
Derbyshire, interesting scenes in, 118
Diptych, Russian, 141
Directory of London, first issued, 13
Directory of Liverpool, peculiarities of, 9; character of, 10; paper on, 9, 142
Dixon, James, papers by, 125, 145, 149
Dob-cross, wayside cross at, 150
Dobson, Wm., editor of Walkden's life, 144
Dominical letters, &c., 2
Douglas chapel, where, 133
Downholland cross, 150; history of, *ib.*
Draught-man, Egyptian, 147
Drawings curious, of the months, 2
"Duggas," the [Douglas chapel], 133

E

Earle, family of, 11
Earwaker, J. P., exhibitor, 147; paper by, 81, 147
Ecclesiastics, surnames connected with, 22
Egyptian belt, 147
Egyptian glass, 110, 146; objects of, 110
Emblems, of Egyptian glass, 111
Endive, origin of term, 49
Enfield, curious book from, 3
English (Ancient) streets and scenes, 117
Etymology of plant names, 43
Evangelists, figures of, 143
EXHIBITORS—
Axon, W. E. A., 148
Bailey, Dr., 148
Bellew, Thos. A., 147
Benas, B. L., 144, 148
Bromley, James, 141, 142, 144, *ib.*, 146, 148
Comber, Thomas, 143
Earwaker, J. P., M.A., 147
ffarington, Miss, 142
Gatty, Chas. T., 146, 147, 149
Gibson, J. H., 141, 142, 143, 144, 149
Hume, Canon, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, *ib.*, 147
Potter, Chas., 146, 147, 149
Richards, W. H., 141, 147, 148

F

Families, advancement of, 11
February, characteristics of, 4
ffarington, Miss, exhibitor, 142
Fibulæ, Roman and Saxon, 147
Figures, of Egyptian glass, 111
Flint arrow heads, Cheshire shore, 146
Flowers, surnames connected with, 23
Fogg, Rev. T. W., Ormskirk, 137
Food, surnames connected with, 23
Foreigners in Liverpool, 17
Forest chapel, Roman remains at 87
Fruits, surnames connected with, 23

G

Garlick, origin of the term, 69
Gatty, Charles T., exhibitor, 146, 147, *ib.*, 149; paper by, 105, 146
Gibson, J. Harris, exhibitor, 141, 142, 143, 144, 149
Glass, discovery and constituents of, 106, 107
Glass, ancient and modern, 146; ancient, paper on, 105; specimens of, 146; early, how prepared, 108
Glass-blowers, Beni Hassen, 108; process known 3500 years ago, *ib.*
Glaze on paste, 109
Goblet, curious glass, 141
Gore's Directory, 14
Gorse, Mr., Master of Winwick School, 40
Goss, Bishop, from Ormskirk, 136
Gower, Dr., of Chester, his remarks, 84
Gower's proposed History of Cheshire, 83; his MSS., *ib.*
Grammar School, Winwick, 36

H

Hair curler, interesting, 142
Hall, Ralph, local token of, 141
Halsall Rectory, wayside cross at, 150
Harland, John, paper by, 1
Hasp, peculiar, 145
Hatchet boomerangs, 147
Heaton's bridge, wayside cross at, 150
Herbal, illustrated, 143
Herbert's "Temple," reference to, 144
Heywood, Nathaniel, notice of, 130; memorial window to, *ib.*
Hodson, Rev. Thomas, of Crosby and Ormskirk, 131, 132
Horn-book, of lead, 148
Hornby, Admiral Sir P., dinner to, 33
Hornbys, education of, at Winwick, 41
Horrocks, Jeremiah, of Toxteth, 37
Horsemanship, surnames connected with, 29
Horton, Rev. J. T., Ormskirk, 137
House, parts of, surnames connected with, 29
Houses, age of near Shrewsbury, 121
Howe, John, educated at Winwick, 40
Hulme's bridge, wayside cross at, 150
Hulme Walfield, near Congleton, 85
Hume, Canon, chairman, 139, 141, 142, 143, 144, 147, 148, *ib.*; exhibitor, 141, 142, 143, 144, 145, *ib.*, 147
Hymns and Hymn writers, notices of, 146

I

Ickneld Street, 118
Implements, surnames connected with, 26
Irish inhabitants of Liverpool, 16
Irish wild boar, tusk of, 148
Ivory carving of Omphale and Hercules, 143

J

January, characteristics of, 4
Jones, Thomas, his opinion, 8
July, characteristics of, 6

K

Kale, origin of term, 45
Kempis, Thomas a, his *Imitatio Christi*, 3
Kendrick, Dr., paper by, 33, 143
"King's preacher," notice of office, 125, 126
Kippax, Archippus, Vicar of Ormskirk, 132
Kirkneton, fine of lands in, 148
Kitchen vegetables, etymology of names, 43, 143
Knowles, Rev. Wm., 135
Kornerup, J., paper by, 143

L

Lancashire, Orms of, 91; with Lincolnshire, *ib.*
Lancashire, shorthand writers of, 148
Lancaster, intended excavations at, 140; prior of, thumb-ring, 142
Land, surnames connected with, 22
Latham, Dr., paper by, 91, 149
Latham, William, 83
Law, surnames connected with, 22

Leek, origin of the term, 69
Legh Gualter, founder of Winwick Grammar school, 36; there was probably an older one, *ib.*
Letter, curious, in doggerel rhyme, 143
Lettuce, origin of the term, 48
Lewis, Rev. Jon., his descendants, 126
List, Stock and Share, Chinese, 144.
Linaker, Martha, her age, 10
Lincolnshire, possesses claims with Lancash., 91
Liverpool town in 1766, 12
Liverpool Directory, history and curiosities of, 9; ditto, 12, 13, 14; paper on, 142
Liverpool local token, 141
London, ancient map of, 147
Longevity in Liverpool, 10
Lydiate, wayside cross at, 150

M

Mac in names, 17
McCorquodale's directory, 15
Macclesfield hundred, Roman remains in, 82
Mainwaring Dr., presents a book, 3
Maker's mark on glass, 114
Makin, Robert, his age, 10
Manuscript, curious, 141
March, characteristics of, 4
Marriott, Mr., poem by, 33 *n.*, 35
Mather, Cotton, 38
Mather, Richard, master of Winwick school, 37; migrates to New England, 37; his son Increase 38; life of, 38, 39, 40
Mather, Increase, 38
May, characteristics of, 5
Mayer, Joseph, donor of new catalogue, 139
Mayer collection, ancient glass in, 105
Medal by Wyon, 144
Medical manuscript, 1
Melandra castle a Roman camp, 89
Mental qualities, surnames connected with, 24
Metals, surnames connected with, 26
Milward, Henry and Sons, needle makers, 145
"Monarde's History Medicinal," 148
Moody, varieties of the name, 127
Moore, Rev. R. R., chairman, 146
Mottram-in-Longdendale, Roman remains at, 89
Mustard, origin of term, 53
Muthetep, who, 109

N

Names, common, 17; significance of, 29
Narrow-moss, wayside cross at, 150
Navew, origin of the term, 71
Naylor, Rev. Wm., of Altcar and Ormskirk, 136
Needle, manufacture of a, 145
Nefer-Atun, figure of, 109
Newburgh, wayside cross at, 150
Newton, old hall at, 41
New Zealand, carved spear from, 145
Nicknames, among surnames, 23
Norrises of Lancashire, Norwegian, 100
November, characteristics of, 7
Note, musical and spoken, 145
Nuttall, Dr., from Ormskirk, 136

O

O' in names, 17
Oak bowl from Cheshire shore, 146
October, characteristics of, 7
Œnoshoe, various kinds of, 114
Onion, origin of the term, 67
Orm or Ormin, who he was, 92; origin of the name, 93
Orms of Lancashire, 12th century, 91; paper on, 149
Orms, the, Norwegians of recent introduction, 102
Orm-erod, reference to, 93
Orms-by, reference to, 93
Orms-kirk, reference to, 93
Ormskirk clergy and ministers, burials of, 125, 145
Ormskirk market cross, 149
Ormulum, the writer of, 91; 149; dialect of investigated, 95; it leaves more to Lancashire, 89
Owen's hymns, paper respecting, 146

P

Pamphlets, book of, 144; peculiar binding of it, *ib.*
"Paradise Lost," reference to, 144
Parsley, origin of term, 59
Parsnip, origin of term, 59
Partnerships, curious union of names in, 28
Patriarchs, surnames connected with, 22
Pea, origin of the term, 63
Peak of Derbyshire, scenery of, 118
Peculiarities, surnames connected with, 23
Phœnician glass, authorities respecting, 116
Picken's Directory, 14
Picton J. A., paper by, 9, 142
Plant names, etymology of, 43
Population, increase of, 12, 13
Post and petrel work, varieties of, 121
Potato, origin of the term, 78
Potter, Charles, exhibitor, 146, 147, 149
Psalms, book of, 146

Q

Quakerism at Bickerstaff, 131

R

Rabone, origin of term, 74
Radish, origin of term, 44, 74
Rafort, origin of term, 74
Rampion, origin of term, 44, 76
Ranks in society, surnames connected with, 22
Rape, origin of term, 44, 76
Rathbone, family of, 11
Report for last session, 139
Rhubarb, origin of term, 58
Ribchester, intended excavations at, 140
Richards, W. H., exhibitor, 141, 147, 148
Ridgeway, 118
Rimmer, Alfred, his "Old Halls of Lancashire," 42; paper by, 117, 144
Robson Dr.: Blackburne's diary, 42
Robson, Wm., paper by, 146
Roman coins found in Cheshire, 86; found near Warrington, 90, and Lymm, *ib.*
Roman encampment, destruction of, 85
Roman fibulæ, from Cheshire coast, 147
Roman glass found in Egypt, 112; mode of mixing colours in, 113
Roman glass, 146
Roman remains in Bartomley, 88; in East Cheshire, 81, 147; at Forest Chapel, 87; at Mottram 89
Russian book, 145
Russian diptych, 141

S

Salad plants, etymology of names, 43, 143
Saxon fibulæ from Cheshire coast, 147

Scarisbrick park, wayside cross at, 150
Scarisbrick, Charles, burial of, 131
Scarisbrick, James, death of, 141
Scenery at home, often interesting, 117
Scotch inhabitants of Liverpool, 16
Seal, curious, Craven family, 148
Senvy, origin of the term, 53
September, characteristics of, 7
Sepulchral figure, glass, 109
Shallot, origin of term, 67
Shorthand authors of Lancashire, paper on, 148
Shrewsbury, characteristics of, 119; battlefield, 120
Shropshire, scenery of, 119; very interesting, 120
Shurlicar, varieties of the name, 127
Sidon, glass manufactured at, 114
Silver coin, the first Chinese, 148
Snuff-box, peculiar, 144
Sodor, Bishop's seal of, 143
Spear, curiously carved, 145
Spinach, origin of term, 49
Spindle whorl, lead, from Cheshire shore, 149
Spoken note, 145
Spoon of pewter, Captain Cook's, 147
Spoons, godfathers', 143
Stanley, "Sir" Dennis, 128
Stathom, near Lymm, Roman coins found at, 90
Stobart, Rev. H., curious belt, 147
Streets, ancient English, 144
Succory, origin of term, 49
Surnames, origin of, 18; ditto, patronymic, *ib.*; from place, 19; trades, *ib.*; peculiarities, *ib.*
Swedish spoon, 143
Sword-belt, bronze, 147

T

Tablets of baked clay, 149
Tarleton, family of, 11
Taylor, Zachary, facts respecting, 131
Timber and plaster houses, 121; specimens of new ones, 122
Title-page to Chas. Owen's Hymns, 143
Titles, change in the value of, 30
Tobacco, early notice of, 148
Trading, surnames connected with, 25
Trees and Plants, surnames connected with, 23
Turf-stack, facts respecting, 141
Turnip, origin of term, 76
Tusk of Irish wild boar, mounted, 148
Twentyman, Catherine, her age, 10
Twenty-three processes in needle-making, 145

V

Vases, Chinese, beautifully carved, 141
Venetian glass, 146
Vignettes, local description of, 143
Volvelles, various, 1

W

Waddingham, seal found at, 148
Wakefield, Mr., 140
Walkden, Peter, manuscript sermons of, 144; diary of, *ib.*, 148
Walker, Rev. Robt., sermon by, 142
Wallfield, Roman camp at, 84
Walter, brother of Orm, 92, 94
Wall Hill, near Astbury, 85
Walton's notice of a curious book, 8
War, surnames associated with, 21
Warrington, scenes at, 143
Warwickshire, peculiarities of, 118
Warrington local sketches, 33
Watkin, W. T., examination of Roman remains, 87, 147
Watling street, 118
Watson, Rev. John, describes a Roman camp, 89, 90
Wayside crosses, 149, 150
Welsh inhabitants of Liverpool, 16
West Africa, curious harp from, 145
"Whole world," a brief description of, 144
Wilkinson, Dr., 83
Winwick broad oak, 33; dinner under, 33, 34; size of, 35
Winwick Grammar school, 36
"Wonderful Walker," sermon by, 142
Wood-engravings in two and three parts, 142
Wort, origin of term, 43, 44
Wosencroft's directory, 14
Wrekin, the view from, 119
Wyon, medal, by, 144

FINIS.

T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, 58, DALE STREET, LIVERPOOL.

TRANSACTIONS

OF THE

HISTORIC SOCIETY

OF

LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE.

THIRTIETH SESSION.

THIRD SERIES—VOLUME VI.

SESSION 1877-78.

LIVERPOOL:
ADAM HOLDEN, 48, CHURCH STREET.

1878

LIVERPOOL:
T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, 58, DALE STREET.

This Volume has been edited by one of the Vice-Presidents, under the direction of the Council. The authors of papers alone are responsible for the facts and opinions expressed in their respective communications.

ERRATUM.

In the Note p. 135, line 8, insert the figure 4;—that the passage may read "comprising 124 pages"—not "24."

graved by

, and the

VOLUMES OF THE SOCIETY'S TRANSACTIONS MAY BE PURCHASED AT THE FOLLOWING PRICES:—

FIRST SERIES.

Volumes I, VII, IX, X, XII	5s.	each.
,, II, IV, V, VI, VIII, XI	7s. 6d.	,,
,, III (out of Print.)		

SECOND SERIES.

Volumes I, II, III, IV, V, VI, X, XI	5s.	each.
,, VII, VIII, IX, XII	7s. 6d.	,,

THIRD SERIES.

Volume II, 5s.; I, 7s. 6d.; III, 7s. 6d.; IV, 7s. 6d.; V, 7s. 6d.; VI, 10s.

COUNCIL AND OFFICERS FOR 1877-78.

President.

THE VERY REV. THE DEAN OF CHESTER, D.D.

Vice-Presidents.

Ex Officiis.

THE HIGH SHERIFF OF LANCASHIRE. | THE HIGH SHERIFF OF CHESHIRE.

THE MAYOR OF LIVERPOOL.

Elected.

JOSEPH MAYER, F.S.A. | WILLIAM BRAMONT, ESQ.

REV. CANON HUME, D.C.L., LL.D., &c.

Members of Council.

W. A. ABRAM, Esq.	T. COMBER, Esq.	THOS. W. MERCER, Esq.
F. J. BAILEY, M.D., L.R.C.P.	T. DAWSON, M.R.C.S.	Rev. R. R. MOORE, M.A.
T. A. BELLEW, Esq.	J. P. EARWAKER, F.S.A.	W. H. RICHARDS, Esq.
B. L. BENAS, Esq.	J. A. FORREST, Esq.	J. PAUL RYLANDS, F.S.A.
JAMES BROMLEY, Esq.	T. GIBSON, Esq.	Rev. R. SALTHOUSE, F.R.G.S

Librarian.

E. W. M. HANCE, LL.B., &c.

Curator.

J. HARRIS GIBSON, Esq., 73, Renshaw Street, Liverpool.

Treasurer.

JOHN G. JACOB, Esq., 56, Church Street, Liverpool.

Hon. Secretary.

CHARLES T. GATTY, Esq.

Assistant Secretary.

E. LONDINI, Esq., The Athenæum, Church Street.

CONTENTS.

PAGE

* Roman Ribchester. By W. T. Watkin, Esq. 1
The Trees of the Post-Glacial Forest Beds in the Neighbourhood of Liverpool. By T. Mellard Reade, C.E., F.G.S., F.R.I.B.A. 27
The History of the English Word "Serjeant." By the Rev. H. S. Gardner, B.A. 29
The Etymology of Plant Names. Part III. Timber Trees. By Thomas Comber, F.L.S. 43
Remarks on the Little Book entitled "Hymns Sacred to the Lord's Table." By William Robson, Esq. 79
* Ptolemy's Geography of the Coast from Carnarvon to Cumberland. By T. Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.A.S. 81
* Remarks on the Irish Dialect of the English Language. By the Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., V.P. 93
* Notes on certain Discoveries made during Alterations at Ormskirk Church, with Observations. By Jas. Dixon, F.R.H.S. 143

* PROCEEDINGS of Session xxx, 1877-78 151
Report for Session xxix, 1876-77 151
Balance Sheet for Session xxix, 1876-77 152
Nathaniel Heywood, the Nonconformist Vicar of Ormskirk. By James Dixon, F.R.Hist.Soc. 159
* On a Beaker, Tyg, &c., lately found at Rainford; and on the meaning of the term "Tyg" as applied to a Drinking Cup. By J. Harris Gibson, Hon. Curator 167
Church Expenditure two Centuries ago; or, Ormskirk Churchwardens' Accounts, A.D. 1665-66. By James Dixon, F.R.Hist.Soc. 169
Donations to the Library 179
New Members elected 182
Index 183

Price of Volumes iii
List of Members vii
Past Presidents, Secretaries, &c. xx

LIST OF ILLUSTRATIONS.

PLATE			PAGE
I.	Roman Antiquities from Ribchester	*opposite*	1
II.	*Ptolemy's Coast Line, Carnarvon to Cumberland ...	,,	81
III.	†Ptolemy's Coast Stations	,,	89
IV.	Specimens of Horn-books	,,	129
V.	Special Map of Ireland	,,	137
VI.	Base of Arcade Column; and supposed Base of Font	,,	144
VII.	Norman Window; and Window of Sacristy	,,	147
VIII.	Antiquities from Cheshire Coast	,,	155
IX.	Tygs or Drinking Cups	,,	167

* Referred to in the Text as Plate I.
† ,, ,, Plate II.

LIST OF MEMBERS.

SESSION XXX, 1877-78.

The first List was dated 23rd November, 1848; all whose names appeared in it are therefore Original Members. Those who have been enrolled as Mayors or Sheriffs have their year of office attached.

The letter P denotes that the Members, in connexion with whose names it occurs have read papers before the Society.

Those whose names are printed in SMALL CAPITALS are Members of the Council; and in *Italics* are Life Members.

Those who are both Life Members and on the Council have their names printed in **CLARENDON TYPE**.

Those marked thus * are Resident. The post town Liverpool is usually omitted.

Those marked thus † are Life Members without payment.

A

P. 12th Dec., 1872. ABRAM, W. A., 25, Alma street, Blackburn.

22nd Feb., 1877. Adshead, George Hayward, 9, Strawberry terrace, Pendleton, Manchester.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Ainslie, Montague*, Grizedale hall, Hawkshead, Windermere.

12th Jan., 1871. Andrews, Frank, Apsley House, Ashton-under-Lyne.

4th Dec., 1856. Ansdell, John, St. Helens.

23rd Nov., 1848. Ansdell, Richard, A.R.A., Lytham house, St. Alban's road, Kensington, London, W.

H. Sh. Cheshire, 1857. *Atkinson, William*, Southport.

13th Dec., 1877. *Atherton, W., Jun., 26, North John Street.

P. 13th Dec., 1877. Axon, W. E. A., F.R.S.L., Bank cottage, Barton-on-Irwell, near Manchester.

B

2nd Nov., 1865. *BAILEY, F. J., L.R.C.P., 51, Grove street.

L. 14th Dec., 1876. Bailey, J. Eglinton, F.S.A., Egerton villa, Stretford, Manchester.

8th June, 1854. *Banning, John Johnson, 20, Castle street.

20th April, 1876. Bartle, Rev. Geo., D.D., The College, Freshfield.

6th Mar., 1862. *Baxley, Sir Thomas, Bart.*, M.P., Manchester, and Reform Club, London, S.W.

P. 6th Dec., 1849. BEAMONT, WILLIAM, Orford Hall, Warrington, VICE-PRESIDENT.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Bell, Henry, Greenfield, West Kirkby, Birkenhead.

4th Feb., 1875. *BELLEW, THOMAS A., 5, Huntley rd., Elm park.

P. 1st Dec., 1864. *BENAS, B. L., 5, South Castle street, and 74, Upper Parliament street.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Bennett, William, Sir Thomas's buildings, and Heysham Tower, near Lancaster.

7th Mar., 1850. Birch, Sir Thomas Bernard, Bart., The Hazles, Prescot.

23rd Nov., 1848. Birchall, Lieut.-Col. Thomas, Ribbleton hall, Preston.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Blundell, Thomas Weld, Ince Blundell hall, Great Crosby.

1st May, 1856. Booth, John Billington, Overleigh house, Preston.

15th Dec., 1853. Bossi, Arthur, (Melly, Forget and Co.), Rumford street.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Boult, Joseph, F.R.I.B.A., Exchange buildings, and Parkfield road, Aigburth.

13th Dec., 1877. Boulton, T. W., Stamford house, Ashton-under-Lyne.

15th April, 1858. *Bower, Anthony, Vauxhall foundry, and Seaforth.

P. 6th Dec., 1855. Bowes, John, Ph.D., F.R.G.S., Warrington.

23rd Mar., 1871. *Brakell, T. F., Imperial chambers, Dale street, and 23, Richmond terrace.

Mayor L'pool, 1848-9. Bramley-Moore, John, Hon. Mem. Archæol. Association, Gerard's Cross, Bucks.

30th Dec., 1851. Brent, Francis, Custom house, and 19, Clarendon place, Plymouth.

P. 9th Mar., 1854. *Bright, Henry Arthur, A.M., Ashfield, Knotty Ash.

20th April, 1876. *BROMLEY, JAMES, 11, Hope place.

3rd May, 1849. Brooke, Henry, Ashbrook hall, Church Minshull, Middlewich.

6th Mar., 1851. *Brooke, Sir Richard, Bart.*, Norton priory, Runcorn.

6th Feb., 1868. *Brooks, William Cunliffe*, M.P., Barlow hall, near Manchester.

4th April, 1872. *Broughton, Frederick*, Hamilton, Canada.

4th Mar., 1875. *Brown, Alex., M.P., Richmond Hill, Liverpool, and Grosvenor gardens, London.

P. 15th Dec., 1853. *Buxton, David, Ph.Dr., F.R.S.L., 9, Nottingham terrace, York gate, Regent's park, London.

C

5th Sept., 1872. Chadwick, David, M.P., 2, Moorgate street, London.

H. Sh. Chesh., 1855-6. *Chapman, John,* Hill End, Mottram-in-Longdendale.

5th Sept., 1872. *Chester, The Lord Bishop of,* The Palace, Dee Side, Chester.

10th Dec., 1874. *Clark, Henry, Little hey, Bromborough, and c. 7, Exchange buildings.

14th April, 1859. *Clement, Leonard,* Nelson-in-Marsden, near Burnley.

P. 13th Dec., 1877. *Cochrane, Rev. J. H. D., M.A., Claughton, Birkenhead.

11th Dec., 1873. Cockayne, Andreas E., Congleton.

P. 24th May, 1855. ***COMBER, THOMAS,** B 13, Exchange buildings.

4th Mar., 1858. *Crawford and Balcarres, Right Hon. the Earl of,* Haigh hall, Wigan.

6th Dec., 1849. *Crosfield, Henry, 4, Temple place, and Oaklands, Aigburth.

23rd Nov., 1848. Crosse, Thomas Bright, Shawe hill, Chorley.

2nd May, 1850. Crossley, James, F.S.A., Cavendish place, All Saints, Manchester.

4th April, 1872. Crossley, John, Briar's hey, Rainhill.

D

P. 2nd May, 1850. *Dawson, Thomas, M.R.C.S. Eng., 26, Rodney street.

23rd April, 1857. *Devonshire, His Grace the Duke of,* K.G., D.C.L., F.R.S., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, and Devonshire house, London.

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Dixon, James, F.R.H.S., Ormskirk.

9th Mar., 1871. *Dod, Joseph, 37, Cheapside, Dale street, and Bebington.

8th Jan., 1874. Doxey, Rev. Jon. Smith, Wood Top, Burnley.

E

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Earwaker, J. P., M.A., F.S.A., Withington, near Manchester.

4th April, 1872. Ebury, The Right Hon. Lord, Park street, Grosvenor square, London, and Moor Park, Rickmansworth, Herts.

6th Mar., 1862. *Edwards, Edward, Adelaide buildings, Chapel street, and Holly lodge, Fairfield.

7th Jan., 1851. *Egerton, Hon. Wilbraham*, M.P., Rosthern hall, Knutsford.

6th Mar., 1862. *Egerton of Tatton, Rt. Hon. the Lord*, Lord Lieutenant of Cheshire, Tatton park, Knutsford.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Egerton, Sir Philip de Malpas Grey*, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.G.S., Oulton park, Tarporley.

10th Dec., 1874. *Espin, the Worshipful and Rev. T. E., B.D., Chancellor of Chester, The Rectory, Wallasea.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Evans, Edward, 56, Hanover street.

11th Jan., 1872. *Evans, Reginald, 56, Hanover street.

5th Sept., 1872. Evans, Joseph, Haydock Grange, St. Helens.

F

10th Jan., 1878. Fairclough, J., Town hall, Warrington.

10th Jan., 1878. Farish, W., Town hall, Chester.

ffarington, Miss, Worden hall, Preston.

12th Jan., 1871. *Ferguson, Wm.*, F.E.S.

15th April, 1858. *Forrest, J. A., 58, Lime street, and 5, Charlesville, Claughton, Birkenhead.

11th Jan., 1877. *Fownes, Frederick J., Lord street.

7th May, 1857. *Frackelton, Rev. S. S.*, A.M., Magherahamlet, Ballynahinch, Ireland.

15th Dec., 1853. *Franks, Augustus Woollaston*, A.M., F.S.A., British Museum, London.

7th Jan., 1858. Frost, Meadows, 25, The Albany, Oldhall street, and St. John's house, Chester.

G

14th Dec., 1848. *Gardner, Richard Cardwell, Colonial buildings, 34, Dale st., and Beechfield, Croxteth road.

19th April, 1877. Gardiner, Capt. Frederick Walker, Derby street, Ormskirk.

7th Jan., 1875. *Garnett, William*, Quernmore park, Lancaster.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Gaskell, John Rooth, Exchange court, Exchange street East.

P. 9th Dec., 1875. *Gatty, Chas. T., 18, Pelham grove, Sefton park, and Mayer Museum, Hon. Secretary.

7th April, 1870. Geddes, D., Free Library, Blackburn.

11th April, 1867. †*Genn, John Hawke, The Custom House.

P. 4th Feb., 1875. *Gibson, J. Harris, 73, Renshaw street, Hon. Curator.

P. 5th Nov., 1863. *Gibson, Thomas, Senr., 51, Oxford street.

8th Feb., 1877. *Gilmour, H. B., Fulwood park, Aigburth.

6th Mar., 1862. *Gladstone, Right Hon. W. E.*, M.P., 11, Carlton House terrace, London, S.W., and Hawarden Castle, Flintshire.

6th Feb., 1851. Gray, Colonel, Farley hall, Reading.

17th April, 1873. Gratrix, Samuel, Alport Town, Deansgate, Manchester.

4th Dec., 1862. *Green, John Henry*, 8, Weighton road, Anerley, Surrey.

31st Aug., 1854. Grenside, Rev. William Bent, A.M., Melling Vicarage, Lancaster.

10th Jan., 1878. Grundy, C. S., Town hall, Manchester.

H

10th Dec., 1874. *Hance, E. W. M., LL.B., L.C.P., School Board office, Dale street, Hon. Librarian.

P. 6th Mar., 1856. Hardwick, Chas., 74, Halston street, Hulme, Manchester.

13th Dec., 1877. *Harrison, James, The Laund, Wallasea.

12th Jan., 1854. *Harrison, Wm.*, F.S.A., F.G.S., F.R.Soc. North. Antiq., &c., Samlesbury hall, Preston; Conservative Club, St. James's, S.W.; and R.T.Y. Club, Albemarle street, London, W.

9th Feb., 1864. *Harrowby, Rt. Hon. the Earl of*, D.C.L., F.R.S., Sandon hall, Staffordshire, and 39, Grosvenor square, London.

23rd April, 1857. *Hartington, Most Hon. the Marquess of*, M.P., Chatsworth, Derbyshire, and Devonshire house, London.

8th Dec., 1864. Heald, Thomas, Greenfield, Billinge, Wigan.

8th Feb, 1877. Heginbotham, Henry, M.R.C.S.E., F.R.G.S., Stockport.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Heywood, James*, F.R.S., F.S.A., F.G.S., 26, Kensington Palace gardens, London, W.

5th Sept., 1872. *Hinmers, W.*, Cleveland house, Birkdale, Southport.

12th Jan., 1871. Hirst, John, jun., Doboross, Saddleworth, near Manchester.

12th Jan., 1860. *Holden, Adam, 48, Church street.

18th Dec., 1856. *Holden, Thomas*, Springfield, Bolton.

11th Jan., 1872. *Holme, James, 10, Huskisson street.

24th Sept., 1854. *Holt, William D., Sandfield park, Stoneycroft.

10th Feb., 1876. *Horley Rev. E.*, The Rectory, Sephton.

5th Sept., 1872. *Hornby, T. D., 3, Brunswick street, and Druid's cross, Wavertree.

23rd Nov., 1848. Horsfall, Thomas Berry, Bellamour hall, Rugeley, Staffordshire.

4th Dec., 1856. *Howell, Edward, 26, Church street.

Mayor Lan., 1849-50. Howitt, Thomas, Lancaster.

P. 8th Nov., 1849. **HOWSON, VERY REV. JOHN SAUL**, D.D., The Deanery, Chester, PRESIDENT.

P. 10th Dec., 1857. *Hughes, John R., 17, Tower chambers.

6th April, 1854. Hughes, Thomas, F.S.A., The Groves, Chester.

Mayor Ch., 1851-52. Humberston, Philip Stapleton, Glan-y-Wern, Denbigh.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. †***HUME, REV. CANON**, D.C.L., LL.D., F.S.A., F.R.Soc. North. Antiq. Copenhagen, Corr. Mem. S.A. Scot., M.R.I.A., Member of the Philological Society, and of the English Dialect Society, Hon. Mem. Soc. Antiquaries, Newcastle-upon-Tyne, All Souls' Vicarage, Rupert lane, VICE PRESIDENT.

30th Nov., 1871. *Hutton, David, 3, St. George's crescent, and 2, Parkfield road, Prince's park.

10th Feb., 1870. Hyde, John, F.R.S.L., F.R.H S., 84, George's street, Cheetham hill, Manchester.

J

1st April, 1852. *JACOB, JOHN GIBBORN, 56, Church street, TREASURER.

18th Feb., 1875. *Jackson, William Leach, 42, Rupert lane.

5th Dec., 1861. Jackson, William, Fleatham house, St. Bees.

23rd Nov., 1848. Jacson Charles R., Barton hall, Preston.

9th Jan., 1868. *Jones, Rev. Charles, B.A., Rock Ferry.

3rd May, 1849. *Jones, Morris Charles, F.S.A., F.S.A. Scot, 20, Abercromby square, and Gungrog, Welshpool.

2nd Dec., 1858. *Jones, Robert, 7, Batchelor street.

K

P. 3rd May, 1849. Kendrick, James, M.D., Warrington.

5th Nov., 1863. *King, John Thomson, Clayton square.

4th Dec., 1862. *King, Col. Vincent Ashfield, Point of Ayr, Oxton.

L

14th Dec., 1876. *Laird, John, Oak house, Grosvenor road, Oxton, and 93, Church street, Birkenhead.

5th Sept., 1872. **Ledward, Septimus*, The Albany, Oldhall street, and Hill Bark, Frankby.

23rd Nov., 1848. Legh, G. Cornwall, High Legh, Knutsford.

1st Dec., 1859. *Legh, Capt. W. J.*, M.P., Lyme park, Disley, Stockport.

Livesey, Lucilla C., 57, Sefton terrace, Prince's park.

M

6th March, 1862. McCorquodale, Colonel Geo., The Willows, Newton-le-Willows.

15th April, 1858. *McInnes, J., 23, Lightbody street.

5th May, 1853. **Macrae, John Wrigley*, 22, Hackin's hey, and Seaforth house, Seaforth.

1st Dec., 1859. Marsh, John, Rann lea, Rainhill.

P. 5th June, 1851. Marsh, John Fitchett, Hardwick House, Chepstow.

1st Dec., 1864. Marson, James, Hill Cliff, Warrington.

5th Sept., 1872. *Mason, Hugh*, Ashton-under-Lyne.

18th Feb., 1874. *Mawdsley, James P., 4, Castle street, and 36, Falkner square.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Mayer, Joseph, F.S.A., M.R. Asiat. S., F.E.S., F.R.Soc. North. Ant. Copenhagen, Associé etranger de la Société Impériale des Antiquaires de France, Hon. Mem. SS. Antiq., Normandie, l'Oüest, la Morinie, d'Emulation d'Abbeville, &c., Bebington, Vice-President

20th March, 1876. *Mercer, T. W., 110, Canning street.

3rd Dec., 1857. Moore, Rev. Richard R., A.M., Cropper's hill, St. Helens.

P. 8th Nov., 1849. Moore, Rev. Thomas, A.M., Midleton College, County of Cork.

P. 23rd Nov., 1848. *Moss, Rev. John James*, LL.D., East Lydford Rectory, Somerset.

4th April, 1872. *Moss, Sir Thomas Edwards, Bart., Otterspool.
11th Dec., 1856. Myres, John James, 26, Glover's court, Preston.

N

H. S. Ches., 1857. *Naylor, Richard*, Hooton hall, Chester.
10th Dec., 1874. Nicholson, Edward Joseph, Thelwall lea, Warrington.
23rd Nov., 1848. Nicholson, James, F.S.A., Thelwall hall, Warrington.
5th Sept., 1872. Norreys, R. H., J.P., D.L., Davy-Hulme hall, Manchester.
7th Feb., 1878. Nicholson, R., Mayor of Southport.

O

10th Dec., 1874. *Oulton, William, 22, Preeson's row, and the Hill side, Gateacre.

P

23rd Nov., 1858. *Paris, Thomas Jeremiah, 68, Lord street.
P. 12th Jan., 1871. Paterson, James, Warrington.
9th Feb., 1871. Pearson, John E., Golborne park, near Newton-le-Willows.
11th Dec., 1856. *Pedder, Henry Newsham*, 9, Queen's gate, Prince Albert road, South Kensington, London, S.
21st Mar., 1860. *Petty, Thomas Shaw*, Stockbridge, Ulverston.
P. 6th Jan., 1849. *Picton, James Allanson, F.S.A., Queen bldgs., Dale street, and Sandyknowe, Wavertree.
13th Dec., 1877. Pierpoint, Robert, Wyndham club, St. James's square, London.
23rd Nov., 1848. Pilkington, James, Park pl. house, Blackburn.
10th Feb., 1853. *Platt, Robert*, Stalybridge.
7th Feb., 1878. *Potter, Charles, 101, Miles street, Toxteth park.
12th Mar., 1857. *Preston, Geo. Theo. Robert, 13, Vernon street, Dale st., and Belmont house, Belmont rd.

R

10th Dec., 1874. *Rathbone, S. G., Yew Tree house, Allerton.
P. 29th Dec., 1854. Rees, William, 66, Carter street, Greenheys, Manchester.

25th Feb., 1873. *RICHARDS, W. H., Mellor's buildings, Exchange street East.

22nd Feb., 1877. Ridgway, T. J., Wildersmoor house, Lymm.

20th April, 1876. Rigby, John, 21, Market street, Bury.

20th Dec., 1855. Robin, Rev. P. R., A.M., Woodchurch, Birkenhead.

10th Dec., 1874. *Rogerson, George R., F.R.A.S., F.R.G.S., 5, Cook street.

20th April, 1876. Roper, William, Lancaster.

25th Sept., 1854. Rylands, Peter, M.P., Massey hall, near Warrington, and 78, Great George's square, London S.W.

P. 13th Dec., 1854. Rylands, Thomas Glazebrook, F.S.A., F.R.A.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., Highfields, Thelwall, near Warrington.

3rd Nov., 1870. RYLANDS, JOHN PAUL, F.S.A., Highfields, Thelwall, near Warrington.

10th Dec., 1874. Rylands, William Henry, M.R.A.S., Highfields, Thelwall. near Warrington.

S

21st Mar., 1872. *Salisbury, Most Noble the Marquess of*, Hatfield, Herts.

10th Dec., 1874. ***SALTHOUSE, REV. ROBT.**, F.R.G.S., St. James' parsonage, West Derby.

6th Dec., 1855. *Sandbach, W. R., Bank buildings, Cook street, and the Cottage, Aigburth.

5th Sept., 1872. *Sefton, Right Hon. the Earl of, Lord Lieutenant of Lancashire, Sefton house, Belgrave square, London, and Croxteth hall.

2nd June, 1853. *Sharp, William*, 29, Albert gate, Hyde park, London.

23rd Nov., 1848. *Simpson, Rev. Samuel*, A.M., Kingston house, Chester.

4th April, 1872. Skelmersdale, The Right Hon. Lord, Lathom house, Ormskirk.

P. 16th April, 1863. †Smith, Henry Ecroyd, Shotley Bridge, County of Durham.

10th Dec., 1874. Standish Rev. Robert, B.A., Newton-le-Willows

3rd Jan., 1856. *Staniforth, Rev. Thomas*, M.A , Storrs, Windermere.

5th Feb., 1863. Steele, Alexander, Sen., LL.D., Strathallan hall, Douglas, Isle of Man.

7th Feb., 1878. Steele, Alexander, Jun., Strathallan hall, Douglas, Isle of Man.

6th April, 1876. *Stewart, Rev. Alex., M.A., 29, Sandon street.

4th Mar., 1852. *Sykes, James, 115, Dale street, 78, Rodney street, and Breck house, Poulton-le-Fylde.

T

5th Sept., 1872. *Taylor, James*, Whitby hall, Wigan.

18th Nov., 1869. *Thomas, George, 1, Rhoda Villas, Rock lane, Rock Ferry.

17th Jan., 1867. *Thorp, Henry*, Chatham mills, Lower Ormond street, Manchester.

P. 8th Dec., 1851. *Tinne, John A., F.R.G.S., Briarley, Aigburth.

8th Jan., 1852. *Torr, John, M.P., Exchange buildings, and Carlett Park, Eastham.

H.S. Lanc., 1857. Towneley, Charles, Towneley, Burnley.

V

23rd Nov., 1848. *Varty, Thomas*, Stag-stones, Penrith.

P. 16th Dec., 1869. Vaudrey, Benjamin Llewellyn, Tushingham hall, Whitchurch.

4th April, 1872. Vaudrey, Rev. D., Darley Rectory, Matlock.

12th Dec., 1872. Veevers, R. Woningworth, Fulwood park, Preston.

14th April, 1853. *Vose, James, M.D., 5, Gambier terrace, Hope street.

W

P. 11th Dec., 1873. Waddington, W. A., Piccadilly road, Burnley.

10th Jan., 1878. Walmsley, J. H., Salford, Manchester.

12th Dec., 1867. *Walmsley, Gilbert G., 50, Lord street.

6th Mar., 1851. Warburton, Rowland Eyles Egerton, Arley hall, Cheshire.

P. 5th Dec., 1861. *Waterhouse, Nicholas, Durning road.

P. 13th Dec., 1877. *Watkin, W. T., 39, Plumpton street, Everton.

17th Dec., 1857. *Watts, Sir James*, Manchester, and Abney Hall, Cheadle.

1st Feb., 1849. *Webster, George, 6, York buildings, Dale street, and Overchurch hill, Upton.

P. 3rd Jan., 1856. *Welton, Thomas A.*, F.S.S., 6, Offerton road, London, S.W.

13th Mar., 1862. Westminster, His Grace the Duke of, 33, Upper Grosvenor street, London, and Eaton hall, Chester.

6th Feb., 1873.	*Whiteman, James Walter, 55, Church street.
2nd June, 1853.	*Whitley, George, 57, Church street, and Bromborough.
9th Oct., 1854.	Whitley, Rev. John, A.M., Newton rectory, Newton-le-Willows.
	Wibraham, Hon. Adela M. Bootle, Blyth hall, Ormskirk.
14th Feb., 1861.	Wilson, J. M., Hardshaw street, St. Helens.
13th Nov., 1866.	*Winder, Thomas, Coniston house, Breeze hill, Walton, and 3, Pownall street.
7th Mar., 1850.	*Winmarleigh, Rt. Hon. Lord*, Winmarleigh, Garstang.
7th Dec., 1865.	*Wood, R. H.*, F.S.A., F.R.G.S., Corr. Mem. Soc. Antiq. de Normandie, Penrhos house, Rugby.
7th May, 1855.	*Woodhouse, John George*, Burg hill, Hereford.
10th Dec., 1874.	Worsley, James E., F.S.A., Winwick cottage, Newton-le-Willows.

HONORARY MEMBERS.

	27th Sept., 1854.	Babington, Charles Cardale, A.M., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., Professor of Botany, 5, Brook side, Cambridge.
P.	1st Feb., 1855.	Clarke, Joseph, F.S.A., The Roos, Saffron Walden, Essex.
P.	7th Jan., 1875.	Coughtrey, Millen, M.B., London street, Otago, New Zealand.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Hooker, Joseph Dalton, C.B., M.D., D.C.L., LL.D., Pres. Roy. Soc., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.G.S., Royal Gardens, Kew.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Huxley, Thomas Henry, Ph.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., Professor of Nat. Hist. in the Roy. School of Mines, 26, Abbey place, St. John's wood, London.
P.	27th Sept., 1854.	Latham, R. Gordon, M.D., 96, Disraeli road, Putney, London.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Lubbock, Sir John, Bart., M.P., F.R.S., F.S.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., High Elms, Farnborough, Kent.
	9th Dec., 1852.	MacAdam, Robert, 18, College square East, Belfast.
	27th Sept., 1854.	Owen, Richard, C.B., M.D., LL.D., F.R.S., F.L.S., F.G.S., British Museum, London.
P.	7th May, 1851.	Pidgeon, Henry Clarke, 47, Sutherland gardens, Harrow road, London, W.
	27th Sept., 1854.	Sabine, General Sir Edward, R.A., D.C.L., LL.D., F.R.S., F.R.A.S., 13, Ashley place, London, S.W., and Woolwich.
P.	6th Feb., 1851.	Smith, Charles Roach, F.S.A., Fellow of the Roy. Soc. North. Antiq. Copenhagen, Hon. Mem. SS. Antiq., France, Normandy, Scotland, Spain, Newcastle, the Morinie, Abbeville, Picardy, Wiesbaden, Luxemburg, Treves, Touraine, &c., Temple place, Strood, Kent.
	13th Sept., 1870.	Stokes, George Gabriel, M.A., D.C.L., LL.D., Sec. R.S., Lucasian Professor of Math. in the Univ. of Cambridge, Lensfield Cottage, Cambridge.

	13th Sept., 1870.	Tyndall, John, LL.D., Ph.D., F.R.S., F.G.S., Professor of Nat. Philos. Royal Institution, Albemarle street, London.
P.	20th Jan., 1870.	Walcott, Rev. Mackenzie E. C., B.D., F.S.A., &c., Præcentor and Prebendary of Chichester, 58, Belgrave road, London, S.W.

Presidents since commencement.

1. Right Hon. Francis, 1st Earl of Ellesmere, Lord-Lieut. of Lancashire - 1848.
2. Right Hon. Charles William, 3rd Earl of Sefton, Lord-Lieut. of Lanc. - 1854.
3. General The Hon. Sir Edward Cust, K.C.H., D.C.L. - - - - 1855.
4. Right Hon. William Ewart Gladstone, M.P. - - - - - - 1863.
5. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A., &c. - - - - - - - - - - 1866.
6. Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., LL.D., &c. - - - - - - - 1869.
7. The Very Rev. The Dean of Chester, D.D. - - - - - 1875.

Secretaries since commencement.

1848. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c., and H. C. Pidgeon, Esq.
1851. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c., and Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.
1854. Rev. A. Hume. LL.D., &c.

		Assistant Secretaries.
1855. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	Thomas G. Wedgwood, Esq.
1856. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	W. W. Rundell, Esq.
1857. Rev. A. Hume, LL.D., &c.	-	J. H. Genn, Esq.
1864. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	J. H. Genn, Esq.
1867. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	Charles Dyall, Esq.
1875. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	[Arthur Wakefield, Esq.]
1877. Chas. T. Gatty, Esq.	-	Eugenio Londini, Esq.

Treasurers since commencement.

1848. Thomas Avison, F.S.A.
1860. William Burke, Esq.
1867. John G. Jacob, Esq.

Librarians and Curators since commencement.

Librarians.		*Curators.*
1848. Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.	-	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1851. Rev. Thomas Moore, M.A.	-	Joseph Mayer, F.S.A.
1859. David Buxton, F.R.S.L.	-	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1867. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	A. C. Gibson, F.S.A.
1869. Nicholas Waterhouse, Esq.	-	H. Ecroyd Smith, Esq.
1871. John R. Hughes, Esq.	-	H. Ecroyd Smith, Esq.
1876. Chas. T. Gatty, Esq.	-	J. Harris Gibson. Esq.
1877. E. W. M. Hance, B.C.L., &c.	-	J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

ROMAN ANTIQUITIES FROM RIBCHESTER.

Reny, L'pool.

TRANSACTIONS.

ROMAN RIBCHESTER.

By W. T. Watkin, Esq.

[Read November 15th, 1877.]

[Note.—Fig. 1 in the accompanying plate shews the profile of the helmet described at p. 9. Fig. 2 is the back of the same. Fig. 3 is the colander (p. 10), and Fig. 4 the bust of Minerva (p. 10) attached to a disc, found on the same occasion.]

Having, about two years ago, laid before the Society a paper upon "Roman Lancaster," it seems fit that it should be supplemented by an account of the other large Roman station in the north of the county, *i.e.*, Ribchester. At both of these places, the excavations proposed to be made are merely delayed,—in spite of great promises of support,—for the passing of Sir John Lubbock's bill for the preservation of ancient monuments. This has been a wish generally expressed in high quarters, and to which I have yielded; feeling sure that the delay will be productive of good to the cause I have so much at heart.

Ribchester, situated on the river Ribble, from which its modern name is derived, is about six miles N.N.W. from Blackburn. Though now only a small village, it was, during the Roman period, a great fortress and town; and the large foundations still existing under ground, with the great number of antiquities previously discovered, (such as gems, rings, coins, inscribed altars and other stones,) all point out its importance in the Roman period. It appears, like Lancaster, to have been a cavalry station, and was for a long time garrisoned by a regiment of Polish lancers, named the *Ala*

Sarmatarum. The name of this corps occurs in three inscriptions found on the site, one of which, and also the fine uninscribed tombstone found in 1876, and engraved in the Society's Transactions for that year, bear representations of soldiers of the regiment, mounted, and spearing a prostrate foe. At another time, it probably had for its garrison a regiment of Spanish cavalry, from the wild mountain region of the Asturias, the *Ala Asturum.* We gather this from an inscribed altar, found in 1580 within the *castrum.*

The name of the *castrum* has long been a subject of debate. Camden considered it to be either the *Rigodunum* of Ptolemy, or the *Coccium* of Antoninus. Horsley and Reynolds also considered it to be *Coccium.* The Rev. J. Whitaker (historian of Manchester) however, placed the site of *Coccium* at Blackrod. But in thus placing *Coccium,* all these authors fell into a common error. They admitted the fact that *Mancunium* was Manchester, and yet in spite of the distance of *Coccium* from the latter station being given as 17 miles in the Itinerary of Antoninus, they placed it at a distance of 30 miles from Manchester. This appears to have arisen from their being aware of the existence of only one Roman road leading northwards from Manchester, that through Lower Darwen and Blackburn, direct to Ribchester, which is much inferior to, and of a later date than, the fine road from Manchester to Wigan. This latter Roman road was first described in *Baines' History of Lancashire,* (edit. 1836, vol. iii,) by the Rev. Edmund Sibson, Minister of Ashton in Makerfield, who further treats of this road in a paper read before the Manchester Literary and Philosophical Society, on the 15th April, 1845, and published in vol. vii, 2nd series, of their *Transactions,* pp. 528-558. Mr. Sibson thought that *Coccium* was at Wigan, and was the first to place it there; but Ribchester he concluded was the *Rerigonium* of the forged Itinerary of Richard of Cirencester. The recent exposure of

this fraudulent work at once overthrows the name of *Rerigonium*. In vol. iv of the *Archæologia Aeliana*, the late Mr. Hodgson Hinde applied, for the first time, the name of the *Bremetenracum* of the *Notitia* and the *Bremetonacae* of the Tenth Iter of Antoninus to Ribchester, but he hesitated where to place *Coccium*, apparently through ignorance of the existence of the road from Wigan to Manchester.

In the *Archæological Journal*, vol. xxviii, pp. 109-132, I pointed out the solution of the question, shewing how the distances (along *Roman roads* connecting them) between Overborough (*Galacum*) and Ribchester (*Bremetonacae*) on the one hand, and between Ribchester and Wigan (*Coccium*) and thence to Manchester (*Mancunium*) on the other hand, agreed with the Itinerary. I also pointed out the course of the whole of the Tenth Iter. Not only do the distances agree, but one of the inscriptions, found in the *castrum* at Ribchester, gives us the name of the station, by telling us that the ala of the Sarmatians stationed there bore the title of *Bremetennacensium*. These remarks will be better understood by the insertion of the Tenth Iter of Antoninus, the only one which mentions *Galacum*, *Bremetonacae*, and *Coccium*, with the modern names of the sites annexed to it.

ITER X.

A Glanoventa (Whitley Castle, Northumberland) Mediolanum (Chesterton, near Newcastle-under-Lyne) Mil. Pas. Centum et quinquaginta, CL.

Galava (Kirkby Thore) octodecim . . .	XVIII
Alone (Borrowbridge) duodecim . . .	XII
Galacum (Overborough) novendecim . .	XIX
Bremetonacis (Ribchester) viginti et septem	XXVII
Coccio (Wigan) viginti	XX
Mancunio (Manchester) septendecim . .	XVII
Condate (Kinderton) octodecim	XVIII
Mediolano (Chesterton) novendecim . .	XIX

The *Notitia Imperii*, after naming the stations on the line of the Roman Wall, and those in Cumberland, gives the following:—

Tribunus cohortis primæ Morinorum, *Glannibanta.*
„ „ tertiæ Nerviorum, *Alione.*
Cuneus Armaturarum, *Bremetenraco.*

I have pointed out, in the paper I previously named,* how these three stations, *Glannibanta, Alione,* and *Bremetenracum* are identical with the *Glanoventa, Alone,* and *Bremetonacae* of the Tenth Iter. As regards the latter, it will be seen that while the *Notitia* gives the *Cuneus Armaturarum* as the garrison of *Bremetenracum,* inscriptions prove it to have been the *Ala Sarmatarum,* and in one it is called the *N(umerus) Eq(uitum) Sarmatarum.* The probability is, that some ancient copyist of the *Notitia* has wrongly written *Cuneus Armaturarum* for *Cuneus Sarmatarum,* the title of the corps having been changed from *ala* to *numerus* (as above) and then to *cuneus.*

The first mention we have of Ribchester after the Roman period is in Domesday, where it is called "Ribelcastre." From that time, until the reign of Henry VIII, nothing is known of it (except, probably, its being mentioned in deeds.) At that time Leland, in his *Itinerary,* thus speaks of it:—

Ribchestre is now a poore thing; it hath been an auncient towne. Great squarid stones, voultes, and antique coynes be found ther, and ther is a place wher the people fable that the Jues had a temple.†

The celebrated Camden visited Ribchester twice, in 1582 and 1603, and in his *Britannia* thus speaks of it:—

The Rhibell turning short to the west, gives name to a village call'd at this day *Rible-chester,* where so many marks of Roman Antiquity, as Statues, Coins, Pillars, Pedestals, Chapiters, Altars, Marbles, and

* *Archæological Journal,* vol. xxviii.
† Leland's *Itinerary,* vol. iv, pt. 1, fol. 39.

Inscriptions are commonly dug up that this hobbling rhyme of the Inhabitants does not seem to be altogether groundless:—

> It is written upon a wall in Rome
> Ribchester was as rich as any town in Christendom.

Though speculation has been rife, as to the origin of this rhyme, there can, I think, be but little difficulty in tracing it. In the copies of the *Tabulae Honestae Missionis* which have been found in various parts of the Roman world, it is generally stated that their original is affixed to the wall of a temple in Rome. For instance, in that found at Bickley, near Malpas in Cheshire, in 1812, the following passage occurs:— "*Descriptum et recognitum ex tabula aenea quae fixa est* "*Romae in muro post templum Divi Augusti ad Minervam;*" *i.e.*, "Copied and revised from the tablet of brass which is "fixed at Rome on the wall behind the temple of deified "Augustus, near that of Minerva." It seems to me, therefore, very probable that a *Tabula Honestae Missionis* had, at some period before Camden's visit, been found at Ribchester, in which a similar phrase occurred, and which was probably translated (as far as he was able) by the minister of the parish, or some one acquainted with Latin. The country people, knowing nothing of the names of the *alae* and cohorts named therein, have laid hold of the only portion intelligible to them, and hence the rhyme. The abundance of coins found, would form the basis of their idea as to the ancient wealth of Ribchester.

The next author who mentions Ribchester is Dr. Leigh, in his *Natural History of Lancashire, Cheshire and the Peak.* He visited Ribchester in 1699. In addition to mentioning the roads from the station, and the inscriptions found in it, he says* that "he saw at Anchor Hill (so called from "Roman anchors and moorings having been found there), "*paterae* found there, marked on the bottom FAB. PRO."

* Book iii, p. 6, *et seq.*

And further, "not far from Anchor Hill I saw a common "sewer, and a floor composed of Roman tiles." He also saw coins, which had been found in the river's bank, of Augustus, Vespasian, Titus, Domitian, Nerva, Trajan, Hadrian, Marcus Antoninus, Commodus, Severus, Diocletian, &c., chiefly of copper; also, a ruby, with Mars on the reverse. He states that much pottery had been found, and the finger of a copper statue.

Dr. Stukeley, accompanied by Roger Gale, visited Ribchester in 1725, and at p. 37 of his *Iter Boreale*, thus speaks of it:—

The river Ribble is very broad at this place, rapid, and sonorous, running over the pebbles, and, what is much to be lamented, over innumerable Roman antiquities; for, in this long tract of time, it has eaten away a third part of the city. I traced out the old ground plot, and where the wall and ditch went round it; it lay in length east and west along the north side of the river, upon its brink, eight hundred feet long and five hundred broad. Originally, I apprehend, two streets ran along its length, and three crossed them on its breadth. By symmetry, I find the whole channel of the river at present lies within the precinct of the old city, the original channel on the other side being filled up with the city walls and rubbish, for it bends with a great elbow towards the city. The eastern limit of the city, or that upward of the river, lies against a brook, there falling in; and the two streams playing against that angle have carried it away, and still threaten them. At the western end of the city, or down the stream, a whole road, and some houses too, by a barn are absorbed, and great quantity of ashler, the remains of the wall, has been carried off for building. Much remains in the ground, and on the edge of the stream. Farther up the land and all along the west side of the church wall, the ditch is perfect and the rampire where the wall stood pretty high, and the foundation of the wall, a little apparent. They tell me the ashler stone still lies its whole length. They call this Anchor Hill, and when digging by the house that stands upon part of it, they found anchors and great quantities of iron pins, of all sizes, for ships or barges. The north-west angle of the city is manifest, and where the northern wall turned round the north side of the church. A little way down a lane at that angle, a great bank runs westward, made of stone like a Roman

road. There is a lane goes down north of the city to the brook, called "the Strand." At the end of this lane is a street, which is the Roman road running directly northward, up the fell called Green Gate. It passes over Langridge, so through Bowland forest: it appears green to the eye. The eastern wall over the brook, stood likewise on a sort of precipice. Just under the Red Lion a subterraneous canal comes into the river, so high that one may walk upright in it, paved at the bottom. The stream here is frequently very impetuous, and two or three bridges have in modern times been swept away by floods. At the door of the Red Lion, I saw the base of a pillar, and a most noble shaft, seven feet long, handsomely turned, which was fished out of the river. It was doubtless Roman originally, though the base has I guess been used as the stump of a later cross. There is a *scotia* and two *toruses* at the bottom though not very elegantly formed. The whole is two feet and a half high, and twenty-two inches diameter, seventeen inches diameter at one top. The *frustrum* of the column lay in the ale-house yard, where the weather and other accidents have obliterated an inscription of three or four lines towards the top.

One corner of this house has a Roman partition wall, built of pebbles and hard mortar as usual. This house now (1725) is by the brink of the river, leaving only a scanty road between; but within memory a great many houses opposite (and among them the chief inn of the town) were washed away. Farther on down the river, a great part of an orchard fell down last year. Viewing the breach of the bank exposed thereby, I saw the joists and boards of a floor of oak, four feet under the present surface, with many bits of Roman bricks, potsherds, etc., and such floors are to be seen along the whole bank; whence most antiquities are found in the river.

The late minister of Ribchester, the Rev. Mr. Ogden, collected all the coins, intaglios, and other antiquities found here in great quantities; but his widow, as far as I can learn, disposed of them to Mr. Prescot of Chester. I was shown the top of a great two handled amphora or wine jar of whitish clay, taken out of the river. I saw another like fragment. I saw a large coin of Domitian, of yellow brass, very fair, found in the river. * * * Another pedestal of a pillar found in the river. Many urns have been found hereabouts, but they are all lost and disregarded since Mr. Ogden died, who collected such things. They know the track of the Roman road all the way over the hills. In a garden by the Unicorn's Head, a gold finger was found, and another brass finger as large as a man's. Two intaglios of Mercury, with wings

on his feet, the Caduceus, etc., were found near Anchor Hill. Much ashes and bones were found about the city. Digging in the churchyard silver coins have been often turned up. Half of one longitudinal street and two latitudinals, have been consumed.

All the inscriptions have been carried away from Salesbury. * * * At Dinkley I saw two altars, the inscriptions of both obliterated, but well cut. One stood in a grass plot in the garden, covered over with moss and weeds, and was used in the house as a cheese press. The late Mr. Warren was careful of these relics.

As regards this account of Dr. Stukeley's, it must be said that no tunnel now exists under the Red Lion. It was doubtless a sewer, and has probably been destroyed. Such sewers have been found on many Britanno-Roman sites, notably Lincoln. None of the streets are now traceable above ground; the portions of pillars which he saw at the Red Lion, have disappeared, and the top of the amphora he names, which was a few years ago in the possession of the Rev. S. J. Allen of Salesbury (and subsequently of Easingwold), is now in the possession of T. H. Whitaker, Esq., of the Holme, near Burnley. As to the nautical remains at Anchor Hill, Dr. Whitaker is in all probability correct when he says that they prove nothing more than the existence of a ferry.

Horsley, who visited Ribchester about the same time as Dr. Stukeley, deals principally with the inscriptions found there; but at page 302 of his *Britannia Romana* he says:—
"Besides these, a great number of other Roman antiquities
"have been found here, as coins, vases of several sorts, with
"some imperfect words or letters upon them," &c.

Leaving for the moment the inscriptions described by these authors as having been found at the station, I pass on to other miscellaneous discoveries.

In the summer of 1796, a boy of thirteen years of age, the son of Joseph Walton, a labourer, "was at play in a hollow
"that had been made in the waste land, at the side of the
"road leading to the church, and near the bend of the river."

Mr. Charles Townley, who first described the antiquities found on the occasion, says* that the boy, when in this hollow "rubbed accidentally" upon a helmet, "at the depth "of about nine feet from the surface of the ground. When "the helmet was extracted the other articles were found with "it, deposited in a heap of red sand, which formed a cube of "three feet. As no stratum of that or of any other kind of "sand appeared in this ground, it is probable that when these "remains were placed there the sand was thrown amongst "them to preserve them in a dry state and from rust, but "they are in general much defaced by the corrosive effect of "sand upon copper, and the moisture of the ground in which "they lay." Joseph Walton, who sold these antiquities to Mr. Townley, on the 8th December, 1797, gave him these foregoing particulars. The antiquities consisted of—

I. "A helmet, divided into two pieces, one of which is the "skull part, ornamented with figures of eleven combatants "on foot, and six on horseback; the other part is the mask "or vizor to cover the face, which has very effeminate fea-"tures, and joins exactly to the skull part, to which it was "fastened by rings and studs, some of which still remain; "with other ornaments which shall be noticed."

This helmet is of bronze, but seems of too delicate a nature for actual warfare. The figures depicted on it are all armed, and in fighting attitudes. It as well as the other articles found with it, are now in the British Museum.

II. An ansated patella of bronze, 5½ inches in diameter and 1 inch deep: entire, or nearly so.

III. The rim and handle of another bronze patella, 6½ in. in diameter.

IV. The rim and handle of another bronze patella, 7½ in. in diameter.

* *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. iv.

V. "The remains of a vase, being the bottom and parts of "its sides. It appears to have been about 10 inches in dia- "meter and 15 in height, was highly finished, the polish still "remaining in the inside, and the metal has a line of silver "similar to that of which the ancient mirrors were made."

VI. "A bust of Minerva, attached to a circular disk," (both of bronze) "three inches in diameter, with the remains "of the nails and cramps which served to fasten it."

A similar object is engraved by Caylus, in his *Recueil d'Antiquities*, vol. i, pl. 71.

VII. The remains of a bronze basin, 12 inches in diameter and 3 inches deep.

In addition to these there were found at the same time four circular plates of bronze, 4 inches in diameter, with a moulding at the border, slightly hollowed; three circular plates, formed like the preceding, but only 1½ inch in diameter, with the addition of a hinge and the remains of a tongue, from which it appears they may have been a sort of fibulae; four thin circular flat plates, 4 inches in diameter; a fragment "composed of a circular plate with a border near 4 inches in "diameter, to which had been attached, by hinges in opposite "directions, four circular buckles, nearly of the before- "mentioned dimensions, one only of which remains. The "whole appears to have been enriched with carved work, and "gilt." Also a colander, "about 6 inches in diameter and "near 4 in depth, in good preservation, with its perforations "unusually large and of an elaborate design; also parts of "two others exactly alike;" and "two pieces of ornament, "seemingly parts of the stem of a candelabra, filled with "lead." All the above were of bronze. There was also found "a circular basin of earthenware, 13 inches in diameter "and 3 in depth, with a shallow spout across the border to "pour out the liquid, and on the margin of it is this inscrip- "tion, BORIED OF." (This is, doubtless, BORIEDI.

OFFICINA.) A large tusk of a boar, a piece of leather with a number of perforations in regular lines, as if made by nails, and a piece of wood ten inches long with a mortice, completed the articles obtained by Mr. Townley. But in a letter received by him from the Rev. T. D. Whitaker, and published in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, vol. 4, p. 12, it is stated that the latter gentleman saw the remains in the summer of 1796 (soon after their discovery), with the addition of "a "sphinx of bronze, which, from the remains of solder on the "lower side, and also from its curvature, appeared to have "been attached to some convex surface, probably to the "top of the helmet." Mr. (afterwards Dr.) Whitaker then describes the loss of this sphinx by the children of Laurence Walton, a brother of Joseph Walton. This helmet is engraved in the *Vetusta Monumenta*, in Whitaker's *History of Whalley*, and in Baines' *History of Lancashire*.

Dr. Whitaker, in his *History of Whalley* (3rd edit., p. 541), says that "a rude figure of Hercules" was wrought into the wall at Osbaldeston Hall; but in the *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. vi, p. 241, it is said that it is a figure of Mars with his spear, and that it was removed to the Old Hall at Tabley, Cheshire.* Dr. Whitaker also says, "Besides inscriptions, the smaller antiquities dis-"covered here are innumerable, the coins, of which many "are found of the large brass kind, are generally so much "corroded as to be scarcely legible. Denarii of the upper "empire are not uncommon. . . . Tradition also records "a singular discovery at Ribchester, viz., the skull of an ox, "covered with some remains of leather and studded with gold. "It is very possible that such a preparation might have been "used for some sacrificial purpose, and it was an idea not "likely to occur to an inventor." In the *Journal of the*

* Lord de Tabley writes to me (November 18, 1877) that this figure, which is a *bas relief*, and a quern, are still in his possession.

British Archæological Association (vol. 6, p. 246), Mr. Allen writes to Mr. Just, saying that "A beautiful and perfect "fibula of bronze was also discovered in March, 1834, in the "grounds of Harwood Fold, Clayton-le-Dale, through which "the Roman road from Manchester to Ribchester passed "(*vide History of Whalley*, p. 12). It is, or was, in the "possession of I. Eccles, Esq., of Leyland, near Chorley."

"You will doubtless have heard on the spot, that to the "south-west of the chancel, about midway between the chancel "and the churchyard wall, five steps were discovered at the "same time with this altar (that found in 1833), each 4 feet "in length, 1 foot 4 inches in width, and 4 inches in depth. "The altar was discovered about twelve yards westward from "the spot where the remains of the temple were excavated in "1813, surrounded by the appearances of burning, soot, &c., "which have usually attended such disclosures at Ribchester. "Near one of the stiles to the churchyard (I think to the "East) is a stone resembling a low-backed seat, two feet and "a half in height, one foot ten in breadth at the front, and "one foot five at the sides, which is said to have been found "near the pillar of the temple in 1813. Perhaps it may be "the corner *anta* described by Dr. Whitaker." *History of Whalley*, p. 19.

But, as at all other Roman stations, it is the inscriptions which have been found that prove the most interesting of the discoveries. These I now propose to give. The first of them, which is upon an altar, appears, from an anonymous writer in the Cottonian MSS. in the British Museum, to have been found in 1578. It was first published, but very erroneously, by Camden in his *Britannia*. It was soon afterwards used as a building-stone in Salesbury Hall. As it was a corner-stone in the building, two of the faces remained exposed, one bearing the figure of Apollo resting upon his lyre, the other two figures bearing some object between them,

supposed to have been a basket of fruit or flowers. The inscribed side was turned inwards, and the back was plain and rough, as if intended to be placed against a wall. In 1814 Dr. Whitaker was permitted to detach it from the wall, when the inscription again saw the light of day, though Dr. Whitaker's copy of it is very erroneous. It came into his possession, and he bequeathed it to St. John's College, Cambridge, with a number of other stones bearing inscriptions. The inscription upon it, divested of ligatures, is as follows:—

DEO . SAN
. POLLINI . MAPON
.. O . SALVTE . D.N.
.. N.EQQ SAR
.. BREMETENN
. ORDIANI
.. ANTONI
.. VS . >LEGVI
VIC . DOMV
MELITENIS
.... MIINI ...
. . . . . .

It will be seen that the commencement of the second to the seventh lines is wanting, and the tenth and eleventh are almost obliterated owing to the stone being much weather-worn. The sense of the inscription is, however, in the main, easily ascertainable. Its expansion is, I am inclined to think *Deo San(cto) (A)pollini Mapon(o) (pr)o salute d(omini) n(ostri) (et) N(umeri) Eq(uitum) Sar(matarum) Bremetennacensium Gordiani P(ublius) Antoni(an)us c(enturio) leg(ionis) VI. Vic(tricis) domu Meliten(s)is . . . .* *i.e.* To the holy god Apollo Maponus, for the safety of our lord (the emperor) and of the Numerus of the Sarmatian horse, styled the Bremetennacensian (and) Gordian, Publius Antonianus, centurion of the 6th legion (surnamed) the Conquering, a native of Melitene, (erected this altar).

Two inscriptions have been found, besides this, in England,

in which *Maponus* is named. In one at Hexham, also erected by an officer of the 6th legion, he is styled *Apollo Maponus*, in the other simply *Maponus*. The latter was found at Armathwaite in Cumberland. The former is another example of the name of a British deity being annexed to that of a Roman god, as for instance, *Mars Cocidius*, *Mars Belatucader*, *Silvanus Cocidius*, *&c.* Dr. Hübner in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, Vol. VII, No. 218, reads the second line of this Ribchester inscription as *Apollini et Matronis*, though he gives the lettering in his copy of the inscription as I have done. This is clearly an error. The abbreviations D. N. for *Dominus Noster* are of frequent occurrence, though the omission of the name of the emperor is uncommon.

Another inscription on an altar found here, which Camden says "was the largest and fairest I ever saw," is—

DEIS . MATRIBVS
M . INGENVI
VS . ASIATICVS
DEC . AL . AST
SS . LL . M

i.e. Deis Matribus M(arcus) Ingenuius Asiaticus Dec(urio) Al(ae) Ast(urum) s(usceptum) s(olvit) l(aetus) l(ibens) m(erito). Deis for *Deabus* is unusual in epigraphy. This altar is now preserved at Stoneyhurst College, but the inscription is all but obliterated.

Another inscription seen by Camden upon a pillar at Salesbury Hall, a seat of the Talbots, is also given by one of the latter family in the Cottonian MSS. in the British Museum; but as the two readings differ materially, I propose to give both of them; as follows:—

(CAMDEN.)	(TALBOT.)
DEO	DEO MARTI
MARTI . ET	ET . VICTORIAE
VICTORIAE	P . R . . . . NO
DD . AVGG	H . CC . NN .
ET . CC . NN .	

If Camden had rendered the last two lines as D D . N N A V G G . E T . C C. there would have been no difficulty in reading the inscription, as those lines would have expanded as *Dominorum Nostrorum Augustorum et Cæsarum;* the whole inscription reading, "To the god Mars and to (or for) the victory of our lords the Augusti and Cæsars." But he is evidently wrong. On the other hand, the inscription given in the Cottonian MSS. does not at first sight appear to be the same, its first two lines composing three lines in Camden's copy. Yet it is doubtful whether it is another inscription. Dr. Hübner expands it as *Deo Marti et Victoriae P(opuli) R(omani) in h(o)no(rem) C(æsarum) n(ostrorum).*

Out of the two foregoing inscriptions (that to the *Deae Matres,* and this last to Mars, &c.) Dr. Leigh makes a compound, giving a portion of each. This needs but a glance to show that it is of spurious origin.

A fourth inscription, given by Camden, which he saw upon "another little altar cast out among the rubbish," was—

P A C I F E
R O M A R T I
E L E G A V R
B A P O S
V I T E X V O
T O .

This is an altar to Mars Pacifer; and the only difficulty in it is the name of the person who erected it. Horsley suggests the reading *Eleg(ans) Aur(elius) Ba(ssus),* whilst Dr. Hübner reads the whole inscription as *Pacifero Marti (Ma)e(ci)a Urba(na) posuit ex voto.* The altar being lost, it is now impossible to ascertain the exact text of the third line and first part of the fourth.

Again, in the Cottonian MSS. (Julius F. X. f. 138 v.) there is an anonymous copy of an inscription found at Ribchester, which Camden also quotes from the papers of William

Lambarde. As the former copy seems the correct one, and is also more perfect, I shall adopt it. It is, free from ligatures, as follows—

HIS TERRIS TEGITVR
AEL . MATRONA QVOND
VIX . AN . XXVIII . M . II . D . VIII .
ET . M . IVL MAXIMVS . FIL
VIX . AN . VI . M . III . D . XX . ET . CAM
PANIA . DVBITATAE . MATER
VIX . AN . L . IVL . MAXIMVS
S . C . ALAE SAR CONIVX
CONIVGI . INCOMPARABILI
ET . FILIO PATRI PIENTIS
SIMO ET SOCAERE TENA
CISSIME . MEMORIA . P .

The phrase "*His terris tegitur*," takes the place of *Diis Manibus*. S.C. stands for *s(ingularis) c(onsularis)* as in an inscription found at Irchester. The last letter (E) in *Dubitatae* is probably an addition of the copyist; certainly it is wrong. *Socaere* is a corruption of *Socrae*. This tombstone is now lost.

Camden also says (Gibson's Camden, p. 973), "Here was "also lately dug up a stone with the portraiture of a naked "man on horseback, without saddle or bridle, brandishing "his spear with both hands, and insulting over a naked man "prostrate, who defends himself with something in the form "of a square. Between the horse and the person prostrate "stand the letters D . M . Under the prostrate man are "G A L S A R M A T A . The other letters (for there were "many more) are so defaced that they cannot be read, and I "shall not venture to guess at them." A similar description of this stone is given by Thomas Braithwaite, under date of Lancaster, 18th of January, 1604, in the Cottonian MSS. (Julius F. VI. f. 287.) The word read as G A L was certainly wrong. It was no doubt EQ. AL. SARMATA, and the sculpture was of a well-known type. The stone is now

lost. A similar stone, *minus* the inscription, was found at Ribchester in the spring of 1876, and is engraved in vol. xxviii of this Society's Transactions.

Another fragment (of an altar apparently), is named by an anonymous writer in the Cottonian MSS., and was first published by Professor Hübner in the *Corpus Inscriptionum Latinarum*, Vol. VII, No. 223. The above-named writer saw it "att Mr. Preston's att Preston." The inscription remaining was

PATER SATVR
NNVS
I.O.V.L

Beyond the words *Pater Saturninus*, nothing can with certainty be made out. Dr. Hübner suggests *I(ovi) O(ptimo) V(ovit) L(ibens)* for the remainder. This inscription is now lost. Horsley's No. 3 Lancashire, is what he calls a portion of a milliary pillar, which he saw lying in a garden at the west end of Ribchester, and near the river. He says that the inscription was much effaced and the letters at the bottom confused. Professor Hübner, however, publishes, in the volume above-named, another copy of, it is presumed, the same inscription, from a letter of Roger Dodsworthe's, preserved in the Cottonian MSS. Dodsworthe says, "Thes letters are on "the side of a piece of a round pillar, ffound att Riblecester "this last summer, and seene by me the 12th of 9ber, 1612, "but ther is other letters theron which I cannot expresse by "reason of my unexperience in thes kind of antiquities." The two versions of the inscription are as follows:—

(Dodsworthe.)	(Horsley.)
EN	
IMP.CAES	IMP.CAES
G.MES.IOQ	MA
DEC.IO.TRN	CO PN XII
	OM I
	CIGN I
	SEIFE

It must be remembered that Horsley did not see the stone (if the one he saw was the same), until nearly 120 years after Dodsworthe, and it would then by exposure be much worn. Dodsworthe's copy undoubtedly reads—*D(omino) N(ostro) Imp(eratore) Caes(are) G(aio) Mes(sio) Q(uinto) Decio Tr(aia)n(o)*, and refers to the Emperor Decius, who reigned A.D. 249-251. On the other hand, it is possible that Horsley's inscription may be different, and commence—*Imp(eratore) Caes(are) M(arco) A(urelio) (Antonino)*, &c. But it is much to be regretted that the last words on the pillar were not plain, as they would have given us the name of a town, with the distance between it and the milestone. From the letters given in the last line (though doubtfully) by Horsley, it is probable that the *Portus Setantiorum* of Ptolemy was named in the inscription which is now lost.

Horsley's No. 2 Lancashire inscription (in his *Britannia Romana*), is a portion of a large tablet, of which only the commencement of the lines, four in number, was visible. But here again Professor Hübner, by an inspection of the Cottonian MSS. has brought to light another portion of the inscription, sufficient indeed to restore the sense, if not the complete text of the whole. These fragments are—

IMP . CA . . . . . REL . A . . . . .
IMP . CA . . . . . REL . VE . . . .
VEX . LEG . . . TAE . . . . . .
SVB . SEX . . . . . RN . . . . . .

From this Professor Hübner restores (no doubt correctly) the inscription thus:—*Imp . Ca(es) (M . Au)rel . A(ntonino) (. . . . . et) Imp . Ca(es) (L . Au)rel Ve(ro) (. . . . . Augg) Vex . Leg(ionis Sex)tae (Victricis . . . . .) Sub . Sex (Calpu)rn(io Agricola Leg. Augg . Pr . Pr)*.

This stone refers to the joint emperors, Marcus Aurelius Antoninus and Lucius Aurelius Verus, who reigned A.D. 161—169. From other inscriptions found in Britain, we

learn that Sextus Calpurnius Agricola was their legate in Britain *circa* A.D. 162. This stone is also lost. The inscription was flanked by *peltae*. The anonymous author in the Cottonian MSS. says that the letters were "burned off" the middle of the inscription.

We now come to the discovery of another important inscription, thus described by Dr. Whitaker* :—

In the month of July, 1811, some workmen employed to stop the encroachments of the Ribble, almost opposite to the parish church of Ribchester, at the depth of about a yard beneath the present surface, met with the foundation of two parallel walls lying nearly North and South, at the distance of about twenty-four yards from each other, and very strongly cemented. The South side appears to have been carried away by the river, that on the North remained for the present unexplored. Among the rubbish were five human skulls, and a corresponding quantity of other bones, all of which had been disturbed before. At the same time and place was discovered a very curious stylus or bodkin, of hard yellow stone. Within the walls was an ordinary flagged floor; and near the South end lay the remains of a large flat stone, which the workmen inadvertently broke into many pieces before they discovered that the lower surface contained an inscription. The fragments being carefully collected and put together exhibit the following appearance.

An engraving of the stone is then given, but its ligatures are so numerous that it will be best to give the remaining letters in ordinary text. Dr. Whitaker bequeathed the stone to St. John's College, Cambridge, where it is now preserved. The inscription is—

RO
I LII T ISDNET CASTR SV
VAL. CRESCENTIS FVL**ANI. LEG. EIVS. PR.
T. FLORID. NATALIS. LEG PRAEP. N. ET. REC
TEMPLVM. A. SOLO EX RE*PONSV
STITVIT. ET*EDICAVIT

It is evident that at least one line at the commencement is entirely lost; of the next only the letters RO remain, and of

* *History of Whalley* (third edition) p. 17.

the first half of the third only five letters remain. This stone is evidently of the reign of Caracalla, naming him and his mother Julia Domna, or of the reign of Severus Alexander, naming him and his mother Julia Mammaea, as these two empresses are the only ones who were each styled Mater Castrorum in inscriptions. The stone also gives us the name of an imperial legate or governor of Britain, otherwise unknown, Valerius Crescens Fulvianus. He appears to have been either ill or on leave of absence when the stone was erected, as Titus Floridius Natalis, a *praepositus* was acting as *rector* or governor *pro tempore*. The stone has also evidently been dedicated to some deity for the welfare or safety *(pro salute)* of the Emperor and his mother. The elaborate bronze helmet before mentioned was found within the area of this temple, and Dr. Whitaker, very erroneously taking it to be the head of Minerva, concludes that the temple was dedicated to her. What remains of the inscription may be expanded as follows:—*(Deo) .... (p)ro (salute Imp.. .. et ..... ma)t(r)is d(omini) n(ostri) et castr(orum) su(b) (cura) Val(erii) Crescentis Ful(vi)ani leg(ati) eius pr(o) pr(aetore) . T(itus) Florid(ius) Natalis leg(atus) praep(ositus) n(umeris) et rec(tor) ..... templum a solo ex re(s)ponsu (numinis re)stituit et (d)edicavit.*

This seems to be a fitting place to record some further excavations made by Dr. Whitaker at this spot. In the summer of 1813 he obtained permission to excavate in the adjoining gardens between the river and the churchyard, and he accordingly explored as far as the south wall of the churchyard would admit. At a slight distance beneath the surface, immediately under the vegetable mould, he came upon a stratum of charcoal, evidently the remains of a timber roof which had been burned. Nearly in the centre of this stratum a cavity had been made by the uniting of the ends of the beams in their fall, large enough to contain a man sitting.

Beneath this was a confused mass of large amphorae, some almost entire at first, and many remnants of Samian paterae; several skeletons were also lying among them of tall powerful men. A steelyard and a denarius, in bad condition, of one of the Antonines, were also found. Some of the pottery was recently in the Rev. Mr. Allen's hands. One Samian fragment bore the potter's mark, MXIMI (*i.e.*, Maximi). Two others of white earth were inscribed on their curved edges with the letters . . BINVS (*i.e.*, Albinus) and VAL IX. The conclusion come to was that the building had evidently been stormed and burnt, some of the defenders perishing in the ruins; but an extraordinary fact was, that no roof-tiles or slates were found. A few months afterwards the sexton, in digging a grave in a previously unused spot in the churchyard, on the left hand side of the entrance, found the base of a column and an *anta*, "or square moulded corner of the *naos* "itself, upright, and in their original situations," on large, rude foundation stones. They were parallel to each other, 4½ feet distant. Dr. Whitaker then argues that, upon architectural principles, the distance of the column from the *anta* should give the same distance from column to column. He supposes the inscription found to have been on the tympanum, and measuring from that spot to the corner *anta*, he would give the length of the temple as 112 feet, with sixteen columns in front. He says there had evidently been a complete peristyle, and adds that "at a distance of 45 feet "westward in the churchyard, a line of mortar and rubbish, "uniformly turned up in digging, ascertains the correspond-"ing side of the temple, somewhat more than an oblong. A "statue of a lion, which had evidently been carved for some "architectural purpose, as one side was left rude and un-"finished, had probably decorated this corner of the temple, "since it was found within a few yards of the place. It is "now in my possession." The column he describes as of

rude workmanship, less than 3 feet high and 27 inches in diameter. The circle of its base moulding had not been struck by the compass. One diameter exceeded the other by three-fourths of an inch. From the mouldings, it clearly appeared that the two bases then lying in the village of Ribchester had belonged to the same edifice.

Dr. Whitaker bequeathed to St. John's College, Cambridge, also, a stone inscribed—

LEG . XX . V . V
FECIT .

which was found at Ribchester, but, as in his *History of Whalley* and also in his *History of Richmondshire*, he describes a stone bearing this inscription, which bears upon its side the figure of a wild boar running (the emblem of the 20th legion), and as the stone at Cambridge does not seem to bear this figure, I agree with Professor Hübner that there are probably two examples. The reading of the above is simply *Legio vicesima, valeria, victrix, fecit.*

Dr. Whitaker tells us that in 1818 he was examining a dilapidated chimney, immediately adjoining the west side of the peristyle of the above-named temple, when he found built into it the lower part of an altar, inscribed

CVMSVIS . V .
S . L . M .

The last four letters stand for *V(otum), S(olvit), L(ibens), M(erito).* This is also at St. John's College, Cambridge. Another inscription was bequeathed to St. John's College by Dr. Whitaker, but it is doubtful whether it belongs to Ribchester or Lancaster, as a fine slab from the latter place was also amongst those left to the college. It was communicated to me in 1872 by the Principal of the college. It is one of the centurial class, and reads

COH . X
>TITIANA
O . P . XXVII

It records 27 feet of wall built by the Centuria Titiana of the tenth cohort of the (probably) twentieth legion. The O is rather puzzling, but it doubtless stands for *opus*. The whole would read *Coh(ortis) X centuria Titiana opus pedum xxvii.*

In the history of Whalley, p. 27 (3rd edit.), Dr. Whitaker says, "I have a gold ring, found here some years since, set "with a cornelian of many faces, with a dove in the centre, "and round it the words—

"AVE . MEA . VITA."

He supposes it to be the gift of a lover to his mistress.

The last inscription found at Ribchester, was brought to light on the 28th February, 1833. It was a fine altar, 2½ feet high, 1 foot 10 inches broad, and 1 foot 7 inches in depth, and was found in the churchyard at Ribchester. It is now preserved in the entrance hall of the vicarage.* The altar bears upon its sides representations of vine branches. It bore traces of burning, and with it were found "a small fibula and "ring of brass, a bulla apparently inscribed with some "characters, but now illegible," a brass coin of Trajan, another of Valerian, and a third, which was undecipherable. The last line but one and part of the last line of the inscription seem to be obliterated purposely, but the inscription runs thus, divested of ligatures—

PRO SALVTE
ET . VICTORIA
INVICTI . IMPMAR
AVR SEVER . ANT
ONINI . P . F . AVGET . IVL
AVG . MATRI . D.N . ET CAS
. . . . . .
. . . . . SEPR

* Since writing the above I have been informed by Miss ffarington of Worden Hall, that this altar has lately come into the possession of the Marquis de Rothwell, and has been removed by him to Marples Hall.

This is evidently dedicated to Caracalla, and reads—*Pro salute et victoria invicti imp(eratoris) Mar(ci) Aur(elii) Sever(i) Antonini P(ii) F(elicis) Aug(usti) et Jul(iae) Aug(ustae) matri(s) d(omini) n(ostri) et cas(trorum).* . . It is possible that the name of Geta has been erased in the seventh and part of the eighth lines. The letters SEPR have not as yet been made to yield their meaning.

Dr. Whitaker also says that the figure of a Roman standard bearer on a sepulchral stone without an inscription, preserved at Standen Hall, near Clitheroe, had been removed there from Ribchester by Mr. Sergeant Aspinall. He held the labarum in his hand.* Mr. Just says† that a fibula, a buckle, several coins, and two handles of amphorae, stamped C.⊥.I.⊥.S., are to be seen at the vicarage.

Mr. Allen writes to Mr. Just (p. 245) that two small gold coins had been found by a person named Swarbrick, 150 yards from the church, going up the river; (one of Nero, the other, found in December, 1834, of Faustina,) and that a silver coin of Septimius Severus had been found on the opposite bank in the same year. In 1829 two coins, one of Crispus and another of Marcus Aurelius, were found on Anchor Hill, and in 1830 a silver coin of Trajan was found in the Bowling Green. A gold coin of Trajan, of a rare type, was found by a boy in the gravel of the river bank in June, 1840, and a small silver coin of the same emperor was found in the same month. In *Baines' History of Lancashire*‡ it is said that a small gold cup, with handles, was found at the back of the White Bull; and Mr. Allen states that an altar, uninscribed, had been found in the cellar of the same house, where it was preserved. In 1836, in excavations in the garden of Mr. Patchett, surgeon, remains of a bath, with

* *History of Whalley*, third edition, page 28.
† *Journal of the British Archæological Association*, vol. vi, page 247.
‡ Vol, ii, page 106, second edition.

part of a leaden pipe, and portions of the foundation of a house were found. The floor was left untouched and covered up. This discovery took place in the N.E. angle of the station. In 1850, excavations made for the visit of the British Archæological Association, laid bare the western wall of the castrum to its foundation. "Unlike the foundations "of the walls of the ramparts at Borrow Bridge, Melandra "Castle, &c., it consists of loose stones, without mortar or "the cement grouting common to such foundations. On the "opposite side, in the angle between the river and the junc-"tion of the brook, a large quantity of Roman pottery was "found, consisting of numerous fragments of Samian ware, "chiefly of paterae, many marked with the potter's name; "one ampulla, with both handles perfect, and others broken; "fragments of glass, of common pottery, nails, bones of "animals, in which were tusks of boars and swine; five "Roman coins, three of which are of silver, but much "corroded; two appear to be coins of Vespasian and Titus, "the third of Vitellius; two of copper, much corroded, but "apparently of the same period, &c."

The size of the station would appear to be about ten acres. Fully one-fourth of it has been washed away by the river. Mr. Just says that the fishermen informed him that they could stand in the bed of the river, about middle deep, on the sunken Roman wall of the rampart. The northern rampart is about 300 yards in length, the eastern and western are about 130 to 140 yards, but the walls above ground have disappeared entirely. The last relic of importance brought to light was the sepulchral slab found in the spring of 1876, to which I have before alluded.

The roads leading to and from this station have now to be considered. That leading direct to the station from Manchester, which I have before noticed, appears to be of the Lower Empire. It passes over Blacksnape, and thence by

Harwood Fold, Davy Field, and, crossing the river Darwen, through Lower Darwen, and into Blackburn, where, Mr. Just says, it passes about forty yards to the east of St. John's Church. Thence it runs by Revidge, past the farms of "Higher "Waves" and "Lower Waves," through Ramsgrave and Cunliffe Moss, to Midge Hole. It then passes by another "Harwood Fold," near the "Royal Oak" Inn, and soon after falls in with the road to "Stubby Head," a house which stands upon it, "thence coincides with a deserted lane, which has a "narrow paved causeway in the middle," falls in with another old road, is traceable next by a line of gravel through two or three fields, "and then disappearing in the last field on the "banks of the Ribble, crosses the Ribble about a quarter of "a mile to the east of Ribchester on the opposite bank."*

The great Roman road from Ribchester to Overborough and the North ran from the station over Longridge Fell; where, for some miles, it is very conspicuous.

Another fine road ran westward from Ribchester into the Fylde. At present its termination has not been traced, but appearances would suggest that it ran to a Roman port, at the head (or nearly so) of the estuary of the Wyre. Into this road fell, at almost right angles, the road coming from *Coccium* (Wigan) northward.

From Ribchester also another road runs E.N.E.; passing to the east of Clitheroe. It appears to be aiming for the large Roman villa at Gargrave, near Skipton, being traceable to within three miles of this point.

I have thus, I hope, laid before the Society (in a condensed form, I must admit) sufficient evidence of the extreme richness in antiquities of the site of Ribchester, and doubtless the use of the pick and the spade only is required to multiply that evidence tenfold.

* *Proceedings* Lit. and Phil. Soc. of Manchester, vol. vii, 2nd ser., p. 18.

THE TREES OF THE POST-GLACIAL FOREST BEDS IN THE NEIGHBOURHOOD OF LIVERPOOL.

By T. Mellard Reade, C.E., F.G.S., F.R.I.B.A.

[Read March 7th, 1878.]

With a view of testing the truth of the assertion, made by several of those who have examined the submarine forests in the neighbourhood of Liverpool, that none of the roots of the stumps of trees, so plentifully scattered over the shore, penetrate the blue clay or silt below the peat, I employed a couple of men to dig one up at the Alt mouth. The following gentlemen were present, and can speak to the truth of what I am about to describe :—Messrs. R. A. Eskrigge, F.G.S., W. Semmons, F.G.S., T. J. Moore, C.M.Z.S., T. Higgin, F.L.S., Alfred Morgan, E. M. Hance, LL.B., Edwin Foster, and W. Hewitt, B.Sc.

In consequence of prevailing winds, and changes in the tidal currents, the submarine forest at the Alt mouth is undergoing considerable denudation; and is therefore in an exceptionally good state for observation. A stump was selected having a prostrate oak trunk lying beside it, which, from its size and position, one might legitimately infer lay as it fell from its basal stump and roots.

Operations were commenced by digging a trench around the stool of the tree in the peat, and fifteen inches into the blue silt below. In doing this, a number of main roots and many rootlets were intercepted and cut through by the spade. Several of the main roots were then very carefully pared of the peat in which they were embedded, and traced down, and connected with the roots in the blue clay, which had been severed by the spade. The tree was then undermined and levered up

with planks; and on being removed, numerous tap roots were seen penetrating the silt, below our excavation. On turning the stump over, the same tap roots were seen in the silt remaining attached to the tree. Some of the party also dug away the peat and sandy silt from the stool of a larger oak tree, higher up the shore, and traced the main roots into the ground below.

That the trees of this ancient forest are now in the places in which they grew and fell was, therefore, proved to demonstration, and certainly to the satisfaction of every gentleman present. The process of destruction undergone by the peat discloses from day to day fresh proofs of the truth of the foregoing observations. Roots of trees are from time to time exposed by the removal of the peat above them, preserved in all their connected ramifications.

The silt or ground in which the trees are rooted belongs to the series which I have named—the Formby and Leasowe Marine Beds; and an excavation made on a previous occasion showed a bed of shells, six inches thick, composed mostly of *Cardium edulis* and *Tellina balthica*, about six feet below the surface.* That this forest is pre-historic I have no doubt whatever, and a very considerable alteration of the relative levels of the land and sea must have taken place since it grew.

In connexion with this subject, I have been making a collection of mammalian bones, which are deposited in the Liverpool Museum. They have been washed out of the peat and the underlying silts.

The submarine forest at Leasowe and Meols is the Cheshire equivalent of the one just described. Nor is it by any means a local phenomenon that I have described; as similar forest beds, of the same age, are met with in almost every important estuary of Great Britain.

* Post-Glacial Geology of Lancashire and Cheshire.—*Proceedings of L'pool Geo. Soc.*, Session 1871-72.

THE HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH WORD "SERJEANT."

By the Rev. H. S. Gardner, B.A.

[Read March 7th, 1878.]

The inquiry into the history of this word was suggested during the process of another search, illustrative of the way in which the particularity of the narratives of St. Luke in his Gospel and in the "Acts of the Apostles," throws great light upon, and is in turn confirmed by, ancient—and specially Roman and Greek—history, manners, and customs.

The passage more especially pertinent to our present inquiry, is the description of the apprehension and imprisonment of Paul and Silas, as contained in chapter xvi of the Acts.

It is interesting to observe that with respect to technical terms, representing *purely Roman* things, offices, institutions, and ways of thought, some are translated into Greek by a regular Greek word, such as would, at the time, be accepted as a sufficient equivalent. In one case, at least—and I think we may safely assume that there are several other parallel cases—the Roman word is simply *Graecised*, as it were, being transported bodily into Greek, and only differing from the original in the characters representing it to the eye. Thus in verse 12, the Roman *Colonia* is the very word used by Luke, of course in the Greek characters (κολωνία).

Not that we can suppose St. Luke ignorant of the Greek word of somewhat similar import, ἀποικία, but he doubtless felt that the former word was the only one that could be

correctly used, not only since the two words were not precisely synonymous, but also inasmuch as it was of a "*de facto*" Roman Colonia (viz., Philippi) that he was writing. But, on the other hand, having occasion (in verses 35, 38,) to speak of the Roman *Lictors*, for such the officers in question undoubtedly were, he does not adopt the original Roman term, but uses an entirely different one, ῥαβδοῦχος, a word literally meaning "rod-bearer;" and doubtless this was the designation by which these officers were well known amongst the Greeks of that time.

But the question then occurred to me, "Is the English "word *Sergeant*, which is the rendering of ῥαβδοῦχος in our "authorized version, the best equivalent for either the Greek "word just mentioned or for the Roman *Lictor*? and would "it not have been better to have retained the technical word "Lictor?"

At the present time, perhaps, the first idea suggested by "Serjeant" is that of a military officer of the lower grade, *i.e.* one who is non-commissioned. It is true we have also our *Serjeant-at-Law* and our *Serjeant-at-Mace*, but I do not conceive that either of these titles would well correspond to the term *Lictor*. The following inquiries, then, are suggested here:—

I.—What light does etymology throw upon the matter, both as to the original meaning of the word, and those which are secondary and derived?

II.—How and with what signification was it employed in the later Latin tongue?

III.—What meanings had it in the Norman-French and in the French generally, down to, say, the end of the 13th century?

IV.—When did it first make its appearance in our English language and literature, and with what meanings?

V.—What was its signification in the Elizabethan era?

VI.—Is there any evidence tending to show that the translators of what we call the "authorized version" were influenced in the choice of this word by any previous versions of the Scriptures?

We will try to answer these questions in order, and,

I.—As to the *Etymology*. There can, I suppose, be no question but that we have immediately obtained the word from the French, now written *Sergent*, but in O Fr. *Serjent*, thus only differing in the consonant coming in the middle of the word—in early times, *j* being used; and in later French, *g*. And is it not rather a curiosity of language that our two ways of spelling the word, both co-existing in time, should correspond with the two varying French orthographies, not existing side by side in point of time? This French *Serjent* or *Sergent* is undoubtedly the Latin *Servient*, the stem of the imperfect participle *Serviens* from *Servire* = "to be a servant," "to *serve*." The best modern representative is the Provincial Italian *Servient*. The process of derivation is thus given by Brachet, in his *Dictionnaire Etomologique*:—"Serjent comes "from Lat. *Servient*-em, (1) by changing *i* into *j*, *Servjent*, "which (2) is reduced to *Serjent* by the regular fall of *v*." (Concerning this "regular" fall of *v*, I trust to say more presently.) However he goes on to say, "D'ailleurs, on "trouve *serviens*, dans les textes latins du moyen âge au sens "du *sergent*, ce qui confirme l'origine indiquée." With this derivation Roquefort, Littré, and others agree.

It is noteworthy that in both English and French we have a pair of words, both derived from the Latin, and of the same fundamental meaning, although one is a more general term, *Serjeant* having become *specialised*; in fact, it appears to have become specialised almost from the beginning. These two terms are, of course, the French *Servant* (fem. *Servante*) and *Sergent*, corresponding precisely to the English equivalents, *Servant* and *Sergeant*. (And perhaps there may be an

opportunity to speak of *Servant* at greater length hereafter.) But, in conclusion, with regard to this derivative of the Latin *Servientem*, we may observe that it exists in most, if not all, the Romance languages, thus—

1. Italian .....*Serjente* = French "*Sergent*." Also, sometimes, "a foot-soldier."
2. Prov. Italian ..*Servient* (precisely the old Latin form.)
3. New Spanish & Portuguese } *Sarjento* (according to Littré, *Sirviente*.)
4. Old Spanish ..*Sergente*.
5. Old French ...*Serjent*.
6. Mod. „ ...*Sergent*.
7. Provençal ...*Servent*.
8. Burgundian...*Sorjan*.

II.—We come now to the second part of our inquiry, viz., what meaning or meanings were assigned to the L. Latin terms, *Serviens*, plural *Servientes*, from which, as we have seen, the French, English, and other representatives are descended.

Spelman, in his *Glossarium*, has two articles, one on this original form *Serviens*, which he speaks of as occurring in Roger de Hoveden's *Chronicles* and elsewhere, and another article on the corrupted or Low Latin forms of the same word, occurring as *Sergans-antis*, *Sargantus*, *Serjantus*, *Serjandus*, *Serziantus*, *Serzientus*. Thus he gives seven Latin forms in all, from the more corrupted ones of which he derives the French and English equivalents.

Here are a few examples :—

1. De castrorum excubiis summe sollicitus, militibus xx, *servientibus* lx. (Document of 1191.)
2. Cepit multos milites et *servientes* in castello Malesarte. Roger de Hov. [538 l. 5 ?]
3. Turris quam *milites* et *servientes* contra sum victu et arm (is)? munierunt. Id. [540 l. 21].

The following are examples in which the corrupted Latin forms, "Sargantus," "Serzientus," &c., occur :—

4. Baronibus militibus, *serziantis*, omnique popido Christiano.

Epistol Baldwini Flandr apud Arnold. (Here Spelman remarks, Opinor pro Scutigero, vel milite non loricato. Ubi in hindenbrogius, uti mihi videtur, *lictores* intelligit, vix assentiar: nam voces "militibus" et "serziantis" intelligo de milite loricato et non loricato; vel de equestri et non.)

5. Christianus Episcopus Moguntinus, et Philippus Cancellarius Imperatoris, cum 500 fere *sarjantibus* per lorgam et arduam viam fessi, ad auxilium Rinaldo venerunt, et castra juxta Tusculanum metati sint (sunt?) Godrid (Monach sub anno 1067).
6. Pro redemptione ejusdem terrae (viz. Sanctae) milli quingentus *milites* et totidem *sargantos* in expensis nostris à Martio, usque ad annum transmittere decrevimus; et hoc manifestè spospondimus unicuique militi 30 uncias auri, et tantum annonae, quae ei ad annum sufficiet daturi. (et mox).
7. *Milites* itaque et *sarganti* jurabunt obedire illi quem magistrum eis ac ducem constituemus, et per annum stare in servitio Dei, &c.—*Charta* Henrici Imperatoris apud eundem Godefrid (anno 1195).
8. Nec esset aliquis inter eos qui *milites ad stipendia* aut *serjantos ad solidum* detineret.—"Epist. Comit. S. Paulo ad ducem Loran," p. 269.

One thing, at least, is evident from the passages above quoted, namely, that *milites* and *servientes* or *serjanti* were not identical, but that they were two distinct kinds of armed men, and the latter, moreover, were probably superior in rank to the former. The last example quoted (8) shews also that the recompense given to them for their services was not identical.

III.—With regard to the third branch of the inquiry, let us first consider what meaning the word had in the Norman French, and, indeed, in any French, up to the time indicated.

1. We find the word in the following extract from *Chanson des Saxons,* (t. i, pp. 1, 2.)

La corone de France doit être mise avant,
Le premier roi de France fit par sen commant (ordre)
Couroner à (par) ses angles (anges) dignemant an chantant;
Puis le commanda estre en terre son *sergent,*
Tenir droite justise et la loi mettre avant.

"The crown of France must be put first. The first king "of France God caused, by his own order, to be crowned with "ceremony by his angels, singing the while. Then he "ordained that he should be his *regent* upon earth, to main-"tain strict justice, and to advance the law."

Here we find the word *Serjent*, in a composition of the 12th century, used indeed in the sense of *Servant*, but of a servant of the most honourable character—"a representative" or "vice-gerent." [I have copied the above extract from Géruzez's *Histoire de la Litterature Française*, note to p. 26. He has taken it from the edition of M. Francisque Michel, Techener, 1839, t. i, pp. 1, 2. I may here remark that Roquefort says, at the end of his *Glossary*, that Jehan Bodel, the author of the *Chanson des Saxons*, lived in the 13th century.]

2. "Avec cels alerent moult de *sergens* et de chevaliers "dont li nom ne sont mis en escrit."—"With them went "many *serjeants* and knights, whose names are not recorded," (lit. "put in writing.") Villehardouin, xxviii (about 1207.) For other examples see xxv, xxxviii, xxxix, &c.

On its use in the above quoted passage, I shall take the liberty to read here a note to page 26 (xxv) of Smith's *Translation of Villehardouin*, published by Pickering.

"*Serjians, Servientes, Serjeants.* The term 'serjeant' "was applied to all fighting men beneath the rank of knight, "bearing arms beneath the banner of a seigneur, who owed "his superior lord for his fief the service of a certain number "of men. 'Serjeant' in our days (he goes on to say) has "acquired rather a ludicrous latitude of application, but, in "no instance that I remember, conveys the idea of '*serviens.*' "Shakspeare makes some approach to its feudal sense— "'*Servant* in arms to Harry King of England.' In the order "of Malta, servants at arms were the lowest rank of the "brotherhood; they served in war, but being unable to prove

"their nobility for four generations by both parents they "could never be received into the class of knights. The first "rank consisted of knights, the second of chaplains, the third "of servants at arms."

I think it right here to remark that I cannot agree with the above note altogether, at any rate when he says that the term serjeant was applied to *all* fighting men below the rank of knights, for in the Latin passages I have already quoted we have *milites* and *servientes* mentioned side by side, and in such a connexion as to make it certain that the two terms did not quite cover the same ground.

3. The next example which I shall give ought perhaps to have been given first, for I believe it is earlier than any other specimens which I have culled. It is taken from a poem of the 11th century, entitled "St. Alexis," xxiii.

> Dunc prent li pedre (le père) de sas meilurs *serganz ;*
> Par multes terrés fait querre son amfant.
>
> Then took the father one of his best servants (*sergeants*),
> Through many lands to make search for his child.
> (See Bartsch. *Chrestomathie*, p. 19.)

4. The following passage, although taken from so modern a writer as Chateaubriand, is a quotation bearing the original date of 1270, being the formula whereby "l'aumônier d'un "roi de France (St. Louis) prit possession de la patrie "d'Annibal."

Je vous dis le ban de notre Seigneur Jésus Christ, et de Louis, roi de France, son *sergent*. I give you the declaration of our Lord Jesus Christ, and of Louis king of France, his *servant*. *Chateaubriand*, Itin. iii, 97. See *Œuvres Complètes*. Pourrat Frères, Paris: Tome ii, p. 110.

5. Ha! biaus sire Diex, je suis votre *sierjans*, et sui en votre besoigne. Ah! good Lord God, I am your *servant*, and am (engaged) in your work. *Christ. de Rains*, 28; 13th century.

6. Mes *serjant* en vain se travaille
De faire service qui vaille

Quant li servises n'atalente (fait plaisir)
A celui cui l'en le presente; *i.e.*—
Now a *servant* labours in vain
To perform service that may avail;
When the service gives no pleasure
To him to whom he presents them.
Roman de la Rose, 2029 (*13th century*).

7. Si parlerons . . . . des contes que li *sergans* doivent à la seigneurs, si qui cil qui servent pacent comment il doivent servir. Beaumanoir, xxix, 1.

8. Et se nous le faisons ainsi, il (Dieu) fera aussi comme le bon seigneur doit faire à son mauvais *sergant*. Joinville, 197.

9. Biaus amis, vuidez mon ostel
Vuidez l'ostel, j'el vos commant,
Je n'ai cure de tel *serjant;*
Jamès jongleor ne querrai,
Ne lor lignée ne tenrai;
Je n'en vueil nul, voise lor voie,
Mais Dieu les ait qui aime joie.
[Mion. t. iii, p. 294, v. 361, &c.]

The foregoing passage is an extract from the story of "Saint Pierre et le Jongleur," being the passage in which Lucifer tells the minstrel who had been unfortunate in his gaming to leave the infernal regions and go to paradise, and gives his servants charge never in future to admit any minstrel into his domain. The *diablotin* who had let in this particular minstrel comes in for much obloquy, and receives a severe drubbing from his fellow-devils. The following may be taken as a pretty free translation of the passage just given :—

Good friends clear my house
Clear my house, I command you,
I have no desire for such a *servant*,
Never will I seek a minstrel,
Nor will I entertain their race;
I want none, but all may go their way,
And may God take them, and joy in the bargain.

Here are a few other examples :—

10. Mais il conissant lo *serjant* de Deu, li plusors d'euz furent mueit (changed) à la grasce de pieteit de la vestiali pense.

Sed cognoscentes Dei *famulum*, eorum multi ad pictatis gratiam à vestiali mente mutati sunt. *Dial. de St. Gregoire*, liv. ii, cap 1.

11. Sire, n'est entree en jugement encontre ton *sergent*. Non entres in judicium cum *servo* tuo, Domine. *Serm. de St. Bernard*, fol. 145.

12. Uns Fevres manoit á Crèeil,
Qui, per vatre le fer vermeil,
Quant l'avoit tret du feu ardant.
Avoit aloné un *serjant*.
Le Fevre de Crèeil.

On reviewing the fifteen examples of old Romance French here given, we find that the general idea of *Servant* pervades all, and that in at least eight instances, from the 11th century onwards, the meaning is *Servant, pure and simple;* in two instances belonging to the period of about 1150-1300, we have the additional meaning of *Vice-gerent* engrafted; whereas in five instances, mostly from Villehardouin (about 1207 A.D.) the word is used in that specially mediæval sense of a certain kind of soldier, certainly one below the rank of knight, but apparently to be clearly distinguished from another, and probably lower, rank, styled, in the Latin passages which I have quoted, *milites*. In my opinion these were a species of *stipendiary* troops, who were ready to sell their swords and services to any country or commander that might require them and be willing to pay a fair remuneration.

With regard to the different ways of spelling the word in French, I have found at least nine. Roquefort in his *Glossary* gives the following forms :—Sergent, Sergant, Sergeant, Sergient, Serjans, Serjant, Serjanz, Serjens. To these we may add Siergans (E.)

IV.—As to its entrance into our own literature, the two earliest works in which I have found it occurring are the romance of *Havelok the Dane*, and the *Life and Martyrdom of Thomas Beket*, by Robert of Gloucester, a work published by the Percy Society (50-54, p. 33.) The latter book was first published in Edward the First's reign, and *Havelok the Dane* was probably first published in English in or about 1280, so that these two works were probably not much sepa-

rated from one another in point of time. The English version is a translation from the French of Geoffrey Gaimar, an Anglo-Norman poet of the first half of the 12th century, flourishing from 1141 to 1151. In these two works the word occurs at least nine times, once in "Beket" and eight times in "Havelok." It is spelt in five different ways, *Serjantz*, *Serganz*, *Sergaunz*, *Sergeans*, and *Seriaunz*. Of these, the first occurs in "Beket," l. 681, and it is the only one of the four methods which corresponds exactly to either of the *nine* French methods of spelling already quoted. It runs thus:—

1. On of his *serjantz* sat anigh, the while that mene woke
In his in at Canterbury: the chambre for to loke.

The second method of spelling occurs in "Havelok the "Dane," lines 2088, 2091:—

2. His wife, and his *serganz* þre. l. 2088.
3. His wife and his *serganz* þrinne 2091.

So again—

4. Knithes and *serganz* swiþe sleir.

i.e., Knights and sergeants very expert.

In each of the three quotations just given the word appears to mean soldiers, probably not of noble blood, and evidently, as appears in the last passage, not of knightly rank, but still having the honour to render personal service to their captain or commander. The *third* and *fourth* methods of spelling are interesting, as evident attempts to express the French method of pronunciation in English characters. The third, *Sergaunz*, occurs as follows:—

5. Sket (quick) cam tiding intil ubbe l. 1926
þat at hauelok haude with a clubbe
Of his slawen sixti and on
Sergaunz þe beste þat mithen gon. 1929

6. Hwan þat feste (feasting) was al don 2354
A thusand knightes ful wel o bon
* * * * *
With *hem* five thusand gode 2360
Sergaunz, þat weren to fyht wode 2361

7. Again—

And his fif thusand *Sergaunz* alle l. 2371

The fourth method, *Seriaunz*, occurs in

8. And þine *seriaunz* al þre. l. 2066

Here the word seems to have the simple meaning of *servant*. The fifth form occurs in the compound word *Grith-sergeans*.

9. *Grith sergeans* wit lenge gleyues (lances). l. 1267

The word *Grith* means "protection," "peace." Halliwell, in his Archaic Dictionary, explains the word to mean "grace," "protection," and says it is Anglo-Saxon; but of this he gives no proof. It is identical with the Icelandic word given above. The following are a few examples of its occurrence :—

10. The other aungels that fel him with,
Whiche forsoke Goddes *grith*.
Cursu Mundi, MS. Coll. Trin. Cantab. f. 4.

11. I gaf hem *grith*, seid oure kyng,
Thorow out alle mery Inglond.
MS. Cantab. Ff. 48, f. 132.

12. And gif thou have do any trespas
Falle on knees and aske grace,
And he wille gif the *grith*. MS. *ibid.* f. 55.

13. Thou purchasest us pes and *gryth*
So seyth to us the prophete Davyd.
MS. Harl. 1701, f. 80.

14. And that y may wynde him with
Into my contré you pees and *grythe*.
MS. Cantab. Ff. ii, 38, f. 143.

[Skeat in his *List of English Words—Icelandic*, calls *Grith* a Middle-English word. In his edition of *Havelok the Dane*, note on p. 124, he says—"*Grith-sergeans*, legal "officers to preserve the peace. These must not be confounded "with the *Justiciarii Pacis* established in the beginning of "Edward III's reign, and called *Gardiani Pacis*."—*Vide* Spelman in v.]

Here is one more ancient example, from the *Romance of King Alexander*, the author of which is not certainly known, but it must have been written before 1300 A.D., so that it

cannot be much, if at all, later than the examples already quoted. It is spelt *Sergeaunz*, a method differing from either that has been already quoted, either in French or English, — whence it results that we had, in English, including ancient and modern methods, eleven different ways, only one of which precisely agrees in orthography with one of the ten varying French forms.

Hy ben the altherbest [e];
That ben from est into west [e];
For hy connen shete the gripes fleigheyng
And the dragons that ben brennyng.
Hy ben in wode gode hunteres
To cacche bores and wilde beres
And ek lyouns and olyfaunz.
The kyng of these *sergeaunz*
May leden to bataille
Two thousand knighttes saunz faille,
And seven hundreth olifaunz
And fourty thousande redy *sergeanz*.

From the Rev. Mr. Morris' *Specimens of Early English*, p. 54 (top). See also Weber—*Metrical Romances*, (3 vols. M. 235).

They are the best of all
That are from east to west;
For they can shoot the flying griffins
And the dragons that are burning,
They are good hunters in the wood.
To catch boars and wild bears,
And also lions and elephants,
The king of these *sergeants*
Can lead to battle
Two thousand knights without fail,
And seven hundred elephants
And forty thousand ready *serjeants*.

V.—I have not met with many examples of the word under consideration between those of the early date already adduced and the Elizabethan era. The following are the principal. It occurs, spelt in two different ways, *Sergont* and *Serjont*, in Dan Michel's *Ayenbite of Inwyt*, (Remorse of Conscience,) bearing date of 1340 (Kent.) Edit. R. Morris, Lond., 1860.

We also meet with it several times in works of the commencement of the 16th century, as in the *Pricks of Conscience*, written by R. Rolle de Hampole, of which we have

an edition by Dr. Morris, prepared by him for the Philological Society. Hampole lived in Yorkshire, it is supposed, as a hermit.

We also find it in the *Morte d'Arthure*, edited by Edmund Brock, in the beginning of the fifteenth century.

> Be sckere of this *sergeaunt*, he has me sore grevede;
> I foghte noghte wyth syche a freke this fyftene wyntyrs.
> Mort Arthure, MS. Lincoln, f. 65.

Here the word evidently means *soldier*.

Coming now to the Elizabethan era, which for convenience we may consider as extending from the commencement of Elizabeth's reign to about the year 1630, we shall find that the spelling of the word has assumed the form in which it at present appears, that from the eleven different ways in which we have met with it in the earlier period of the language we have the modern form as resultant, and I think we shall also find that the meaning, or rather meanings, of it then in vogue, correspond almost exactly with those in which we find it now. In Cotgrave's *Dictionary* we find the French word *sergant* rendered "a sergeant, officer (by "which he evidently means sheriff's officer,) catchpole, pursuy-"vant, apparitor; also (in old French) a footman, a souldier "that serves on foot." Then he gives a long catalogue, showing, apparently with more fulness than order, the different species existing of these in France, such as "Sergent d'armes," "Sergent Caftonnier," &c. From what he says, we gather that in the French of that time the word was never employed as a military term. It was, however, so used in England when we find it employed in this era to denote—(i) a sheriff's officer (ii) a serjeant-at-arms; (iii) by a figure this is applied to death, as in *Hamlet*,

> Had I but time—as this fell *sergeant* death
> Is strict in his arrest—O I could tell you.

Hamlet, act v, scene ii, l. 320. See also in this sense Sylvester,

Du Bartas—

And Death, drad *Seriant* of th' eternall Judge,
Coms very late to his sole seated lodge.
P. 88 (86) third edition.

(iv) as a military term in nearly, if not quite, its modern sense.

In Shakespeare the word occurs thirteen times. In the first sense it occurs four times in the *Comedy of Errors* (act iv, scenes 2 and 3). From what we there read it would appear that the sheriff's officers at that time wore a kind of buff coat, being the same uniform as was worn by soldiers of that period in the field. This might suggest the question whether the office were not at first a military one, or whether, perhaps, soldiers were selected for the duty. The word is used in its second sense, that of serjeant-at-arms, *twice*, and then in *Henry VIII* (Act i, scene 1). In its third sense it is used *once* as we have already seen; and it is used to denote a soldier *six* times, three times in *Macbeth* (Act i, sc. 2), and thrice in the first part of *Henry VI* (Act ii, sc. 1).

In the first sense we also find the word used in Taylor, thus—

The *serjeant* I before the jaylor name
Because he is the dog that hunts the game:
He worries it and brings it to the toyle,
And then the jaylor lives upon the spoyle. 1630 (iii, 10).

THE ETYMOLOGY OF PLANT NAMES.

By Thomas Comber, F.L.S.

(Read 24th January, 1878.)

Part III.

Timber Trees.

In continuation of two papers read before your Society on the Etymology of plant names,* I now bring to your notice the names of Timber-trees. Our tree-names possess an especial interest, arising from the fact that many of them are of great antiquity. The word "tree" is itself one of the oldest in our family of language, as is shewn by its belonging to a series that runs through all the Arian tongues. Coming to us through the A. S. *treow*, it can be traced back to the old Saxon *treo* or *trio* and Goth. *triu*. Its oldest known form is found in the Scr. *dru*, from a root which existed variously as *dru*, *druh*, *drih*, and *dri*, to grow. The word signified both a tree and wood, an alternative meaning which often attaches to cognate words in other languages. It was possessed also by *dâru*, another Scr. form; whilst a third, *târu*, signified tree, and is only once used in the sense of a wooden ladle. This interchange of the dentals *d* and *t* is found also in other Arian languages. Moving westwards the word is met with in Zend as *dâuru*, and *dru*, in the sense of wood, or a spear; in Pehlvi, Parsi, Kurdish, and Persian as *dâr*, and in Armenian as *durh* or *tharh*, a tree or timber;

* Part I—Fruits and Edible Berries, Vol. XXVIII, p. 15. Part II—Kitchen and Salad Plants, Vol. XXIX, p. 43.

and in Pers. also as *darakht*, a tree, shrub, or beam. Of cognate words in Gr. δρυς, while it was used in the general sense of tree, was more especially applied to the oak, as being *the* tree par excellence; δριος signified a bush; whilst δορυ, originally meaning a wooden shaft, came eventually to mean a spear. Another, reduplicated, form δενδρον was used in the generic sense of tree. The Celtic equivalents, though originally no doubt meaning tree in general, have, like the Gr. δρυς, been applied specifically to the oak; as the Wel. *Dar* or *Derw*, Corn. *Dar* or *Deru*, Bret. *Derv*, Ir. *Darach*, and Gael. *Daroch*. Old Slavonic had *drjevo*, a tree, the descendants of which are the Rus. *derevo*, Ill. *drevo*, Boh. *drewo*, Pol. *drzewo*, and Wend. *drjowo*, meaning either tree or wood. The foregoing have preserved the initial *d*, and it is found also in some of the Teutonic languages, especially when it occurs in composition; as in our El-*der*, Ger. Wachol-*der* (juniper), Old Norse Apal-*dr*, or in even a more reduced form abil*d*, an appletree, the equivalent of which in A. S., apul-*dor*, is preserved amongst us to the present time in the names of some places,* as Apple-*dore*, a seaport in Devon, and a parish in Kent, Apple*dr*am (= Apple-*dor*-ham) near Chichester, and Apple*dur*combe, in Isle of Wight. More frequently in the Teutonic languages, the initial is *t*, the complete series being as follows:—

O. H. G. (in comp.)	*tra, tar, ter*	Old Fris.	*thre, tre*
M. H. G. (in comp.)	*tree*	Fris.	*traee*
Goth.	*triu*	North Fris.	*tre*
Old Sax.	*trio, treo*	Dutch	*tree*
A. S.	*treow, trior*	Old Norse	*trê*
Eng.	*tree*	Norw.	*træ*
		Swed.	*träd*

In Lat. and the Romance languages we find no corresponding word having the primary meaning of tree or wood; but we find one in Lat. signifying a "beam," and rarely used in the secondary sense of a young tree, namely *Trabs*, the *b*

* The old forms of tree names are often preserved in the names of places.

of which may be the equivalent of the *v* in Slavonic. It has been suggested that this belongs to the same series as the words signifying tree or timber; but that it has undergone a further modification of meaning. Such a change of application is shown to be not unlikely by a precisely similar one that has taken place with our Eng. word *beam*.* This in A. S., and the older Goth. *baǫm*, meant a tree, and it still occurs in some of our present tree names, *e.g.* Horn*beam*, White*beam*; but when used separately the word now expresses in Eng. the same meaning as *trabs*. Dr. Prior considers *beam* to be related to the Ger. *bauen*, to build, as suggested by Grimm; but seeing that in A. S. and Goth. the word signified tree, that it still retains that meaning in the Ger. *baum* and Dut. *boom*, and that it is even found applied to shrubs and bushes not available for building, as in Lett. *pahm*, it seems more probablo that it is descended from a root which existed in Scr. as *bah*, to grow, having thus a similar origin to *tree* and *wort*, from verbs implying growth.

The wide range from India to Iceland of words so closely related to our "tree," and varying so slightly in either form or signification, shows clearly that a corresponding word must have existed in the language spoken by the original Arian stock, before its various branches became separated from each other. We may therefore further conclude that the country occupied by the Arians, before their dispersion, was not a treeless steppe, but must have produced, at any rate in places, some timber-trees. If, by the same mode of argument, we endeavour to ascertain what those trees were, we meet with only moderate success, and can indeed only fix with any approach to certainty upon two trees, of which we treat first.

BIRCH. This tree bears on the slopes of the Himalaya a

* Our "tree" is also sometimes used in the sense of a piece of timber, as in rooftree, axletree, saddletree.

name similar to that by which it is known throughout Northern Europe. "On this foundation Klaproth builds an argument "for the Northern origin of the dominant race in Hindostan. "It seems birch was the only tree the invaders recognised "and could name on the S. side of the Himalaya; all others "being new to them."* The Himalayan tree (Betula Bhurja,) is a different species to the European (B. alba, L.); but the two are sufficiently alike to be readily identified in popular nomenclature. The Scr. name, *Bhúrja*, has left a descendant in the present Hind. *Bhoj*. There appears to be no corresponding name in the Pers. group; but in Europe we find the name running through all the Teutonic group, the series being as follows:—

O. H. G.	*Piricha*	Eng.	*Birch*
M. H. G.	*Birche*	Old Eng. and present Scotch	*Birk*
Ger.	*Birke*		
L. G.	*Barke*	Old Norse and Ice.	*Biörk*
Dut.	*Berk, Berke*		
A. S.	*Byrc, Birce*	Swed.	*Biærk*
		Dan.	*Birk*

In the Slavonic group the Teutonic K is represented as usual by a Z, the series being:—

Rus.	*Bereza*	Lith.	*Berzas*
Pol.	*Brzoza*	Lett.	*Behrse*
Boh.	*Brjza*		
Ill.	*Breza*		

Amongst the Celtic tongues the *z* is also found in the Bret. *Bezo*, Corn. *Bezo*, also written *Bedho*, Wel. *Bedw*, Gael. *Beithe* and Ir. *Beith*. From the Celtic has evidently been borrowed the Prov. and Cat. *Bes;* and the change in dentals from *z* to *d* and *t* leads also to the Lat. *Betulla* or *Betula*, the more likely to be derived from the Celtic, because Pliny writes of the tree as "Gallica hæc arbor." The Lat. has passed into Ar., probably during the rule of the Moors in the Peninsula, and has also originated the names in Romance languages as follows:—

* Rev. R. Garnett, *Philol. Ess.* p. 83.

It.	*Betula* or *Bedello*	Cat.	*Bedoly*
Rom.	*Badung*	Port.	*Betula*
Engad.	*Vduoing*	Fr.	*Bouleau*
Span.	*Abedul*		

The French modification is peculiar: the later Lat. name *Betula* having the accent on the first syllable, became, by the normal elision of the succeeding *t*, in old Fr. *Boule* (14th and 15th cent.), which still survives in the dialects of Berry, varied in that of Namur to *Bole*; and from the old name was formed in the 16th cent. the diminutive *Bouleau*.

In the Teutonic languages there is a parallel series of words, of which the representative in Eng. is *bark*, meaning the outer coating of a tree; and the name of the tree, with hardly a doubt, originated from the fact that the bark was its most useful product. The word "*bark*," as indicating that which encloses the trunk of a tree, seems in turn to come from a root signifying to protect, found in the Goth. *bairgan*, A. S. *beorgan*, Ger. *bergen*, to protect, place in safety; and connected with our Eng. *burg* or *borough*, originally signifying a town protected by walls. The following passage from Pallas* may be quoted, not only as describing the uses to which the bark is still put in N. Asia, but also for the Rus. name which it records:—"Betula inter arbores borealis "homini est exutilissimus . . . cortex extimus albus, "coctus et consutus pro tegendis tuguriis et Tatarorum Cras- "nojarensium tentoriis, apud Vogulos pro consuendis scaphis "portatilibus, cunis, cistulis vascalisque potui continendo "destinatis; apud Rossos pro doliolis ad esculenta et potu- "lenta conservanda vulgatissime adhibitis et utilissimis, "dinque durantibus quibus in Rossia nomen *Burak* adpro- "priatur." Birch-bark is the material out of which the N. American canoes are still made; and its use for a similar purpose in olden time, amongst the northern Arian nations, is clearly shown by yet another series of names in the Teutonic

* *Fl. Ross.* I, 61.

languages, meaning a vessel, and represented in Eng. by *bark* or *barque* and *barge*. It extends also to Lat. as *barca*, which, as it stands alone in its own language, Dr. Prior considers to be of foreign origin. Through the Lat., the word, with this meaning, passed with variations of form, into the Romance languages also.

WILLOW, WITHY, SALLOW, OSIER. Another tree which is known by similar names on the banks of the Ganges and the shores of the Atlantic is the Willow. The origin of this name is found in the Scr. roots *vri*, *vil*, or *val*, in their signification "to turn round;" and is also met with in the Gr. *εἰλω*, *εἰλνω* and *εἰλισσω*, Lat. *volvo*, Ger. *wälzen*, and our own *wheel*. The name evidently alludes to the extreme pliability of the young twigs or osiers, which render them fit for twining into wicker-work, and constitutes them thus the most useful product of the tree. The Scr. name of the tree, *Varúna*, has left a descendant *Walunj*, by which the indigenous species (Salix tetrasperma,) is known in India to the present day. The Gr. form *ἑλιξ*, aspirated like *εἰλισσω*, in which the Scr. *v* was represented by the digamma, is recorded by Theophrastus as the name given to the Willow by the Arcadians, who considered themselves the oldest of the Greek tribes. It signified primarily anything twisted, from an eddy to a spiral line in mathematics, the outer ear to the tendril of a vine. Theophrastus uses it again as a plant name, applying it also to a variety of the ivy. Some Celtic names may here be mentioned, not as derived from the Gr., but merely as having, like it, the initial aspirate, viz.:—Bret. *Halek*, Corn. *Helic* or *Helak*, and Wel. *Helyg*. The Gr. name was adopted by Roman naturalists as *Helix*, and is applied by Pliny both to a variety of the ivy, and to a dwarf kind of willow growing in Asia;* but the popular Lat. name was *Salix*, to which the etymology usually attributed is from *salire*, to leap or

* "Tertiam (salicem) quæ brevissima est *helicem* vocant."

spring, in allusion to the rapid growth of the tree. When, however, we consider the numerous words in which an aspirate in Gr. is represented in Lat. by a sibilant,* we cannot doubt that *Salix* is of the same origin as ἑλιξ. Connected with the Lat., either by direct descent or collaterally, are the following :—

It.	*Salice* or *Sulcio*	O. H. G.	*Salaha*
Wall.	*Salce*	Ger.	*Sohl-* or *Saal*-weide
Sp.	*Salce, Sauce* or *Sauz*	Dut.	*Selje*
Cat.	*Salzer*	A. S.	*Sealh* or *Salig*
Port.	*Salgueiro*	Old Eng.	*Salwe*
Prov.	*Salse* and *Sauze*	Eng.	*Sallow*
Fr.	*Saule*, or in dialects *Sau* or *Sas*	North dial. & Scotch	*Saugh*
Gael.	*Seileach*	Old Norse	*Selja*
Ir.	*Sail* and *Saileach*	Swed.	*Sälg*
Mx.	*Shell* and *Sheillach*	dial.	*Salle, Säld, Psall*
		Dan.	*Selja*
		Bask	*Saliga*
		Finn.	*Salawa*

From Willow twigs being used for tying, *sœl* came to mean in A. S. a band or strap; and the word still exists in the Cheshire dialect, as *sahl, sohl, sole, sowl,* or *sow,* meaning the band by which a cow is fastened to her post in the shippon.

Chaucer writes "whoso that bildeth his hous all of "*Salwes*;" and this refers to the use of the willow in the style of building called "Wattle," in which upright rods are intertwined with twigs, and the interstices filled up with a daubing of clay. This use of the willow is probably of very ancient date, and Dr. Prior considers that *Sallow* is connected with the O. H. G. *sal,* Ger. *sala,* Lat. *aula,* and Gr. ἀυλη, which are members of a family of words spread through Europe, sometimes meaning, like our own "*hall,*" either a house, or a principal room in one; sometimes merely a stall. "They seem to tell us that our ancestors dwelt in houses of "wicker work, even men of rank. In fact the royal sheep-

* *E.g.* ἡλιος, *sol*; ὑπο, *sub.*

"cote was in the primitive nation the royal palace, as among "the Tartars of the interior of Asia is the *aoul* of the present "day."

But while the series of names, resembling the Lat. in having an initial *s*, extends to the Teutonic languages, they have also another series, in which the Scr. *v* is represented by *w*. This is also the case among the Slavonic languages, which further retain the second consonant, *r*, of the Scr., instead of changing it, as the Teutonic do, to *l*.

Ger.	*Wilge*	Ill.	*Varba*
L. G.	*Wilje*	Rus.	*Verba*
Dut.	*Wilg*	Pol.	*Wierzba*
A. S.	*Wilig*		
Old Eng.	*Wilwe*		
Eng.	*Willow*		

Our English name is thus not far removed from the *Walunj* of our Hindoo fellow-subjects; and, so far as such evidence goes, we are justified in concluding that the tree to which these names are applied, was known to, and named by, our common ancestors before their dispersion: and the meaning of the names shows that the flexibility of the twigs, and their suitability for wicker work, was, then as now, the chief characteristic of the tree.

This is confirmed by another group of names, equally complete, represented in Eng. by *Withe* or *Withy*, which spreads in like manner from East to West over the Indo-European area. The names vary somewhat in application: sometimes they are used generically, like our present Eng. *Withe*, for any flexible vegetable stem suitable for tying: sometimes they are restricted specifically to a particular plant having such a stem, and very frequently to the willow. They are traceable to a root, which existed in Scr. as *ve* to weave, and is found also in this Eng. equivalent, in the Ger. *weban*, and Lat. *viere*.

Formed from this root are the Scr. *Vitapa*, a young branch

or twig of a tree, and *Veta*, *Vetra* or *Vetasa*, the rattan or cane, which, in the countries in which it grows, is as much used for wicker work as the Willow is with us. The Hind. descendant of *Veta* is *Bet*, also meaning the rattan. The Scr. dictionaries do not apply the older forms of the name to the willow; but it is probable that they were originally generic, and included that tree, for such is the case with the Hind., *Bet*-majnu, being one of the Hind. names of Salix babylonica; and the Beng. name of that tree, *Baishi*, appears to be descended from the same root. *Vaeti*, the Zend equivalent of the Scr. *Veta*, is assigned to the willow,* to which tree appertain its descendants, the Pehlvi *Vít*, Parsee *Bít*, and Per. *Bíd*.

The Gr. ἰτεα, dropping the digamma, or as it is also written in mod. Gr. ἐτεα, is still applied to the willow; but the Lat. names from this stem are not, *Vimen* being used in the generic sense, *Vitis* applied to the flexible-stemmed vine, and *Vitex* to the slender-twigged Chaste-tree.

In the Slavonic family the name appertains to the willow, as in Rus. *Wetla*, Pol. *Witka* and *Witisina*; and this is also the case with the Lith. *Wytis*, the Lett. *Wihtols*, and in nearly all the Teutonic languages.

O. H. G.	*Wida*	A. S.	*Withig*
M. H. G.	*Wide*	Eng.	*Withy* and *Withe*
Ger.	*Weide*	Old Norse	*Vidhir*
Old Dut.	*Weet* and *Wisse*	Dan.	*Vie-trœ* and *Vidje*
Dut.	*Winde*		

In the A. S. and early Eng. vocabularies, the word is given as the equivalent of Lat. *Salix*, not as that of *Vimen*; but a double meaning attaches to the Eng. *Withy*, which is sometimes used for the willow, though more frequently, and *Withe* always, in the generic sense. The generic meaning is also that conveyed by the Celtic, as the Wel. *Gwd*, Ir. *Gad*.

There is another Gr. word, which some consider to be des-

* The passage in which it occurs, "*nava vaetayo*," is translated "nine "willow rods."

cended from the same root, viz., ἰσσος, conveying the same meaning as the Fr. *Osier*. There is much resemblance between the two words, especially as in Fr. dialects there are intermediate forms, such as Berry *Oisis*, and Wallon *Woisir*. The Fr. word occurs first in the 13th century, but a med. Lat. *Osaria*, in the sense of "an osier bed," is met with in documents of the 9th century. The question is whether there is any connection between the Gr. and Fr. names by descent from a common source; and, if so, whether they have reference to the flexibility of the twigs, or, as Dr. Prior suggests, the Fr. name is derived from a Celtic word meaning water, and occurring as a river name, in France as *Oise*, and in England as *Ouse*, and has reference to the growth of the plant in wet *oozy* places. The Celtic origin is supported by the fact that in Bret. *Aozil* means an osier; and it is quite possible that the Gr. may be merely an adaptation of an ancient Gallic name. From the Fr. the name has passed into Eng. Turner spells it *Oysier-tree*.

POPLAR, ASPEN, ABELE. Our *Poplar*, descended from the Lat. *Populus*, is another name which must be connected with the Scr., if Dr. Prior is right in identifying it with the Hind. *Pípal*, a descendant of the Scr. *Pipala*, and in his surmise that the name "was probably brought westward to Europe, "by the early Asiatic colonists, and carried eastward into "India, in connection with some religious observances." It is true that the Indian name is now applied to an entirely different tree, namely a species of Fig (Ficus religiosa, L.); but the plant names of our American cousins show us how readily a migrating people will transfer a well-known name to a plant that, botanically, is widely different, if only there be a certain amount of outward resemblance in some leading feature. Sufficient likeness of this kind there certainly is between the *Poplar* and the *Pípal*, in the peculiar shape of the leaves; and as a consequence, in the quivering motion

they exhibit when disturbed by the slightest breath of air. We can therefore readily conceive how the Brahminical race, when they crossed the Himalaya, came to apply to the Ficus a name familiar to them in more northern climes, as appertaining to some species of Populus. It is the motion of the leaves which appears to originate the name; and Littré suggests that it is formed by reduplication from a root, which is found in the Gr. παλλω, written also παιπαλλω, to swing to and fro, or to quiver: it occurs also in the Lat. *palpito*, to throb. Pott considers it may be connected with the Scr. *éapala*, tremulous.

From the Lat. *Populus* comes the following series :—

It.	*Pioppo*	Ger.	*Pappel*
Neap.	*Chiuppo*	Dut.	*Populier*
Lomb.	*Pobbia*	Old Eng.	*Popul* (15th cent.)
Wall.	*Plopu*	Eng.	*Poplar*
Alb.	*Plepi*	Sw. & Dut.	*Poppel*
Sp.	*Popo, Chopo*		
Cat.	*Clop*	Wel.	*Pwpler*
Port.	*Chopo*	Ir.	*Pobhnil*
Prov.	*Piboula, Pibou*		
Fr.	*Peuple* and *Pouplier*	Ill. & Pol.	*Topola*
dial.	*Puble, Pouple, Poupe*	Russ.	*Topol*

Our Eng. form of the name seems to have come to us about the 15th century through the Fr., which is itself formed from *popularia*, an adjectival form of the Lat. Prior to that date the Eng. name, descended from the A. S., was *Asp* or *Esp*, the original form of that now restricted to one species of the genus, but which Turner still used in its more extended sense, including in it both the black and the white poplar. *Aspen*, which has now superseded the older and more correct name, is merely an adjectival form of it, like oaken, beechen as used in the following passages :—

"Like an *aspen* leef he quoke for ire."—Chaucer.

"Those lily hands tremble like *aspen* leaves upon a lute."—Shakesp.

The tremulous motion of the leaves, which this species possesses in a pre-eminent degree, has long been proverbial, and is directly referred to in our alternative name *trembling*

poplar, or *quaking Aspe*, equivalent to the Ger. *Zitter-pappel*, and Wel. *Cryd-Æthnen*.

It is only natural therefore to look to this marked feature as probably the origin of the older name. Skinner would connect it with the Gr. ἀσπαιρω, to palpitate or pant; which is akin to the Scr. *sphar*, to glitter or tremble.

The Lat. name of the Aspen, *Tremula*, refers directly to the trembling of the leaves; and from it are descended the following Romance names :—

It.	*Tremola*	Prov.	*Tremol*
Rom.	*Triembel*	Fr.	*Tremble*
Engad.	*Trembal*	Wallon.	*Trona*
Span.	*Temblon*		

The Celtic name also refers directly to the same feature,

Wel.	*Cryd-Æthnen (cryd* = shaking)
Ir.	*Kren* (= a shaking)
Bret.	*Cran-crith (critham* = to shake)

The species known as the White Poplar, and so called from the whiteness of the under surface of its leaves, has expressive names of a similar character in other languages, *e.g.* Gr. δενδρον λευκη, and Wel. Æthnen-*wen*. From the M. Lat. *albellus*, whitish, a word which Dr. Prior points out "occurs "in the name of the tree in Lambertus Ardensis, p. 79, "'*Albellus* cum tilia juxta crucem, ubi plantata est ad pere-"'grinatorium requiem et præsidium,'" is derived a series of names that have spread into many modern languages :—

It.	*Albera*	O. H. G.	*Alpari*
Fr.	*Aubeau*	Ger.	*Alber, Albel, Albe*
		Dut.	*Abeel*
		Eng.	*Abele*

PINE, FIR. The most noticeable peculiarities of coniferous trees, as compared with others, are (1) their habit of growth, perfectly straight, and tapering upwards into a sharp point or leader; and (2) their narrow, sharp-pointed, and often needle-shaped leaves. The straightness of the stem is alluded to in the Scr. name *Sarala*, meaning literally straight or upright, from which are descended the Beng. *Sural* and Hind. *Súral*.

The sharpness, whether of the tree itself or of the leaves, is, according to some, the origin of the Gr. name πευκη, in Lat. *Picea*, "of which the radical notion is not that of bitterness, "but of sharp-pointedness," the same root appearing in πικρος, in the Lat. *pungo*, *pupugi*, and our own *pike*, *peak*, and *peg*. A similar derivation is assigned by Isidore to the Lat. *Pinus*, which he says was so called "pinum enim antiqui "acutum nominabant." It would thus be radically related to the Celtic *pen*, a peak, and to our own *pin*, in its former sense of a peg. Those who hold the above derivation of πευκη, consider that from it came, as the product of the tree Gr. πισσα, Attic πιττα, Lat. *Pix*, pitch; and, if so, the tree-name must be a very old one, for not only does the name of the product run through other European languages, as for example in Ger. *pech* and our own *pitch*; but it is even found in Scr., the Deodar (Cedrus deodara) being known as *Pitu*-daru. Others regard the name of the product as having been the original, connect it with Scr. *pîna* and Lat. *pinguis*, fat, in allusion to its unctuous quality, and derive the tree-names from it, *Pinus* being considered a mere contraction of the adjectival form, *picinus*, pitchy, as *lumen* (*lucmen*) and *luna* (*lucina*) are connected with *lux* (*lucis*). Whatever relation the names of the tree and of the product may bear to each other as original and derivative, there can be little doubt that they are connected; and from one or other the following series are descended :—

Gr.	πευκη	Ger.	*Pech-bawn*	Lat.	*Pinus*
	πιτυς or πιττα	Dut.	*Pek-boom*	Wall.	*Pinu*
Lat.	*Picea*	Eng.	*Pitch-tree*	It. & Sp.	*Pino*
It.	*Pezzo*	Wel.	*Pyg-bren*	Cat	*Pi*
Fr.	*Pesse*			Port.	*Pinheiro*
O.H.G.	*Fiuhta*			Rom.	*Pign*
M.H.G.	*Viehte*			Lad. Prov. and Fr.	*Pin*
Ger.	*Fichte*			A.S.	*Pin-treow*
Goth.	*Fiuhto & Peika*			Eng.	*Pine*
Rus.	*Pichta*			Bret. Corn. and Wel.	*Pin*
				Ir.	*Pion & Peinge*

It has been supposed that the peculiar form of the acicular or hair-like leaves of coniferous trees is alluded to in the following names applied to the fir :—

Old Norse	*Greni*	Dut.	*Gren*
Dan. & Swed.	*Gran*	Ger.	*Gränen-holz*

which are apparently related to the Lat. *crinis*, Gael. *greann*, hair, Ger. *granne*, beard, the last being more especially applied to the awn or beard of plants, as for instance of barley.

Another peculiar feature of coniferous trees is that their wood, from its resinous nature, burns very readily; and is therefore specially suitable for fire-wood. Hence Dr. Prior explains our name "*Fir*" as meaning "the *fire*-tree, the most "inflammable of woods." It is one of a series of Teutonic names, meaning generally Pinus silvestris, L.; but sometimes used as a more generic term, like our *Fir*, for we speak of a Scotch fir, Spruce fir, or Silver fir, and thus include in the term trees differing considerably amongst themselves, but all coniferous and resinous.

O. H. G.	*Foraha*	A. S.	*Furh*
M. H. G.	*Vorhe*	Eng.	*Fir*
Ger.	*Fohre*	Old Norse	*Fura*
		Sw.	*Furr*
		Dan.	*Fyrre*
		Wel.	*Fyrr, Pyr, & Pererin-bren**

The derivation suggested by Dr. Prior is rendered less likely by the fact that the Lat. *Quercus*, although applied to an entirely different and much less inflammable tree, the oak, is etymologically a member of the series, as may be seen by comparing it with the O. H. G. *Foraha*; the Lat. *qu* being equivalent to the Ger. *f* (c.f. *qu*in*que* *f*un*f*), and the Lat. *c* to the Ger. *h* (c.f. *c*ornu *h*orn). The connection between the two is confirmed by "a passage quoted from the Lombard "laws of Rothar," in which "*Fereha*, evidently the same

* *Ffa-wydd*, in N. Wales, means—fir trees, not beeches; but does not seem to be a member of this series.

"word, is mentioned as a name of oak (roborem aut quercum "quod est fereha); and Grimm, in his dictionary of the "German language gives *ferch* in the sense of oak, blood, "life."—(Max Müller, *Lect. on Lang.*)

Upon this etymological sameness of the Teutonic name for fir, and the Lat. name for oak; and the further identity of the Gr. φηγος, which indicated a kind of oak, with Lat. *Fagus* and Goth. *Boka*, which indicated a beech, coupled with the fact that the vegetable remains in the peat-bogs of Denmark show that at the earliest period of their deposit the fir, at a later period the oak, and at a still more recent period and up to the present time the beech was the prevailing tree in the Danish forests; Prof. Max Müller has founded an hypothesis that there has been a transfer of names from one tree to the other.* He considers that in pre-historic times *Quercus* was applied by the Latins, as *Foraha* was by the Germans, to the fir, then the most abundant tree in their forests; but, while the Teutons retained the name in its original signification, the Latins afterwards transferred it to the oak, when that became the more abundant tree: that the Lat. *Fagus* and Goth. *Boka* were originally applied like φηγος, to the oak, but subsequently transferred to the beech, when the latter tree became the predominant one. If it could be established as a fact that such transfers have been made, it would be of great interest; for Prof. Müller regards it as a proof that Arian languages were spoken, and spoken in Europe, as far back in geological time as the period when the fir had not, in Denmark, yet given way to the oak. He puts his view forward as "an hypothesis, and as an hypothesis "only;" and it is, unfortunately, not without difficulties. One of these he has himself pointed out, namely, that it

* The Rev. D. Sylvan Evans informs me respecting the Wel. *Ffa*, "that in "the written language, and in South Wales, it is applied to the beech, but in "North Wales (as *Ffa-wydd*) to pines and firs."

assumes that the same succession of fir, oak, and beech, which the peat-bogs show took place in Denmark, has taken place also in other parts of Europe, of which there is no present evidence, indeed the contrary is rather indicated by the circumstance that all, or two, of the trees are found still growing together over a great part of the Continent.

Prof. Whitney, who strongly controverts the theory, lays stress on a further difficulty, which he states thus:—"Who "does not see that in the slow and gradual process by which, "under the influence of a change of climatic conditions, one "species of tree would come to prevail over another, the "supplanter would not inherit the title of the supplanted, "but would acquire one of its own, the two subsisting "together during the period of the struggle, and that of the "supplanted going out of use and memory as the species it "designated disappeared." Against this objection Prof. Müller adduces instances of old words having been transferred to new objects, not per saltum, but slowly and gradually, such as (1) *musket*, originally meaning a sparrow hawk, and other names of birds of prey, since applied to firearms; (2) the names *robin* and *blackbird*, applied in America "to birds "essentially unlike, or only superficially like those to which "they belong in the mother country." These instances are, however, not exactly parallel. The names of birds of prey were probably applied to firearms at first in a metaphorical sense, as being far-darting or death-dealing; just as, in our own days, we have applied the name "torpedo" to a weapon of war, which we consider resembles in its submarine action the fish so called. Again, the familiar English bird-names would be applied by the early settlers in America to the birds they met with in their new home, from a fancied if not real resemblance to the birds they originally knew under the titles: but the two birds never existed together in the same country, whilst the name of the one was trans-

ferred to the other. The tendency of emigrants to give old and well-known names to fresh objects, whether towns, animals, or plants, in their new country is universal. We can understand in consequence that the Brahmins, after occupying India, should apply an old name to the pípal; but the conditions of such a transfer differ essentially from those of Prof. Müller's hypothesis, where the transfer is supposed to take place from one tree to another, growing in the same country, and for a time at least side by side. Indeed, Prof. Müller's own allusion to "migra-" tion from a fir country to an oak country, and from an oak "country to a beech country," as being an alternative explanation of the change in the application of the names, shews that he recognises the difference of conditions. His view seems to be not that the specific appellative of one tree was transferred directly to, and became at once the specific appellative of another; but rather that *Quercus*, originally meaning fir, became later on in the fir period a generic term for trees in general; and was afterwards again individualised, and attached to the oak. If, however, the names were ever used generically, why should not this have been their original sense: why should not the common ancestor, amongst the early Arians, of φηγος, *Fagus*, and *Boka* have meant at first any tree producing fruit edible by man or cattle; and the term been afterwards specialised by the Greeks to the oak, by the Teutons and Latins to the beech? Instances of such specialisation are common—δρυς and *Darach* were doubtless at first generic terms, as is shown by their equivalents being still used in most languages for trees in general, but they were specialised by Greeks and Celts to the oak. The modern Greeks have further specialised to the same tree the formerly generic δενδρον. The Lat. *Frumentum* signified corn in general; the Fr. *Froment* is specialised to Wheat. Our *Corn* itself means in Ireland oats, and is now in course of

being specialized in America to Maize.* The A. S. *leac*, meaning herb in general, has been specialised in Eng. to a particular plant, as *leek*. Perhaps the best instance, however, is afforded by the names connected with our Eng. *Withe*. This word still retains a generic meaning; and in all likelihood such a meaning was also possessed by the original Arian word; but the descendants of the latter have been specialised, by the Greeks, Germans, and Persians to the willow, by the Romans to the vine, and by the Hindoos to the rattan.

There is yet another objection to be noticed. Prof. Müller has shown that before the dispersion of the Arians they were acquainted with the use of metals, namely of gold, silver, and another metal, probably copper: but the human remains found in the Danish bogs show that at the time fir-trees flourished in that country, its inhabitants possessed only implements of stone. Metal implements are not met with in the peat until the oak period is well advanced. If, therefore, we assume that the earlier inhabitants were people speaking an Arian language, it involves that they had retrograded; and that, after having known and used metals before their separation from the parent stock, they afterwards reverted to the use of stone implements.

Distinguishing the Scotch fir as *Pinus*, above referred to, the Latin authors apply to the Spruce fir the name *Abies* (*-etis*); from which latter descend the It. *Abeto*, Sp. and Port. *Abete*, and Wall. *Bradu* † The Lat. name was even naturalized in A S. as *Æbs* or *Æps*, but has not survived in Eng. The lower part of the tree, more particularly producing resin, received in Lat. a special name *Sapinus*,

* The method of specialisation in this instance is worth notice. The generic term is first qualified by a specific epithet "Indian Corn;" but, in course of time, the qualifying prefix is dropped.

† "A Lat. abiete interposita *r* euphoniæ gratia."

whence the Fr. name of the tree *Sapin*, which is found in Bret. as *Sape*, and even occurs in A. S. as *Sap*.

Oak, Acorn. The Gr. and Celtic names of the oak have already been mentioned as being specific applications of names originally meaning tree in general. The Lat. name *Quercus*,* just referred to, was the name for oak in general, and has left as descendants the It. *Quercia* and Fr. *Chêne;* the latter of which is so little like its parent, that it is necessary to show the connection between them. Like the Fr. *Peuplier*, it comes from an adjectival form of the Lat. name, namely *quercinus*, which is found in a chartulary of A.D. 508 written *Casnus*, and meaning an oak tree. Hence the old Fr. *Chesne*, or, as it was sometimes written (14th cent.) *Kaisne*, and, by elision of the *s*, *Chêne*. Some provincial forms of the name, still surviving, present rather different modifications of the Lat., such as the *Quene* of Picardy, and *Casser* of Provençe.

Another Lat. name, meaning our oak in a more specific sense, namely as distinguished from *Ilex*, *Cerris*, and *Æsculus*, which were all included under the more generic term *Quercus*, was *Robur*, or, as the older form appears to have been, *Robus*, believed to be connected with a root also met with in the Lat. *robustus* and Gr. ῥωννυμι, and thus to have reference to the strength and hardness of the wood. It has left a large family of descendants among the Romance languages, viz.:—

It.	*Rovero*	Cat.	*Roure*
Rom.	*Ruver*	Port.	*Roble*
Lad.	*Ruer*	Prov.	*Roure*
Span.	*Robre*	Fr.	*Rouvre*

A species of oak, which produces an esculent acorn, was therefore termed by the Romans *Æsculus;* and it is to this that the Greeks applied the name φηγος, above mentioned, as the etymological equivalent of the Lat. *Fagus*, a beech.

* "*Quercus* dicitur, quod id genus arboris grave sit ac durum, tum etiam in "ingentem evadat amplitudinem; querqueram enim gravem et magnam putant "dici. Paul. ex Fest. p. 259, ed. Mull." White and Rid.

Entirely unconnected with any of these Southern names of the oak, is the series which runs through the Teutonic tongues—

O.H.G.	*Eih* (*h* guttural)	Old Norse	*Eik*
M.H.G.	*Eich*	Ice	*Eyk*
Ger.	*Eiche*	Sw.	*Ek*
L.G. & Dut.	*Eek*, *Eik*	Dan.	*Eeg*, *Eg*.
A.S.	*Ac*.		
Scotch	*Aik*		
Eng.	*Oak*		

The Scandinavian name has passed into Lapl. as *Aik* or *Haik;* and the Lith. *Auzolas* and Lett. *Ohsols* are probably related, *k* being represented by *z*. The old vowel sound of the A.S. has been preserved in lowland Scotch; but in Eng. is changed to *o*;* the name appearing as *Oc* as early as in the 12th century, although it continues to be sometimes spelt with *a* as late as the 15th: and this vowel is still retained in *Acorn*.

According to Dr. Prior all these Teutonic words "refer to "the fruit of the tree, the acorn, from which, as its most "useful product, the oak took its name;" and he quotes the following from Selby, p. 227:—"During the Anglo-Saxon "rule, and even for some time after the Conquest, oak forests "were chiefly valued for the fattening of swine. Laws "relating to pannage, or the fattening of hogs in the forest, "were enacted during the Heptarchy, and by Ina's statutes "any person wantonly injuring or destroying an oak-tree was "mulcted in a fine varying according to its size, or the quan-"tity of mast it produced." The series of corresponding names for the fruit is as follows:—

Ger.	*Eichel*, *Ecker*	Old N.	*Akarn*
L.G.	*Ecker*	Dan.	*Agern*
Goth.	*Akram*		
Dut.	*Eekel*, *Aker*		
A.S.	*Acern*, *Aceren*		
Eng.	*Acorn*		

* As in Eng. Cole from A.S. Kal.

Of these the Ger. *Eichel* and Dut. *Eekel* present a great resemblance to ἀκυλον, a word used by Homer for the fruit of an oak; but there can be no real relationship between the words, for the Teutonic *ch* or *k* would be represented in the classical languages by *g*; and consequently the Teutonic series can be compared rather with the Wall. *Goronu*, an oak; and perhaps even with Lat. *Glans*,* which is itself related to the Gr. βαλανος, and conveys the signification either of an acorn, or of fruit in general, for "glandis appellatione omnis "fructus continetur." This more extended meaning was also possessed by the Goth. *akram*, which is used by Ulfilas in the sense of fruit in general, as the equivalent of the Gr. καρπος: and from this older form having no special reference to the oak, we may conclude that the name of the tree was formed from that of the fruit, and not the fruit-name from the tree-name. The latter might otherwise be supposed from the later A. S. *acern*, and Eng. *acorn*, which rather bear the appearance of compound words, as if formed from the tree-name *Ac*, and a word akin to *corn* or *kernel*, and thus signifying *oak-kernel*.

Beech. This tree has been identified with that which Theophrastus called ὀξυα, whence ὀξεα in the Gr. of the present day; but the modern Greeks have also transferred to it, evidently under the influence of the Lat., the name φηγος, which the older writers applied to a kind of oak. As the species they so termed (Q. Esculus, L.) is remarkable for producing esculent acorns; the Gr. name is clearly related to the verb φαγω, to eat; and from its being, as has already been mentioned, identical with the Lat. *Fagus*, Goth. *Boka*, and other names meaning, in almost all European languages, the beech, we are guided to the original significance of all. The root in Scr. is *bhaksh*, to eat, and, according to Grimm's law, the Scr. *bh* is properly represented in Gr. and Lat. by φ and *f*, and

* Diefenbach quotes a Port. *Aglan*.

in Teutonic languages by *b*. The name, as now applied to the beech, not only extends to all the Arian languages of Europe, but has even been borrowed by non-Arian, such as Bask and Magyar.

Arm.	*Phekon*
Gr.	*φηγος*
Lat.	*Fagus*
It.	*Faggio*
Sic.	*Fagu, Fau*
Lomb.	*Fò*
Rom.	*Fau*
Span.	*Haya*
Cat.	*Fatg* and *Faix*
Port.	*Faya*
Prov.	*Faya, Fag*
Old Fr.	*Fage* (a beech-wood)
Fr.	*Fayard* (tree) *Faîne* (mast)
Bret.	*Fao, Fav*
Wel.	*Ffa*
Gael.	*Faidhbhil*
Ir.	*Faidhbhile*
Mx.	*Faih*
O. H. G.	*Puocha*
M. H. G.	*Buoche*
Ger.	*Buche*
L. G.	*Bok, Book*
Dut.	*Beuk, Beuke*
Goth.	*Boka*
A. S.	*Boc, Bece*
Eng.	*Beech*
Old Norse and Ice.	*Beyki*
Sw.	*Bok, Bök*
Dan.	*Bög, Bök*
Ill. & Boh.	*Bukva*
Pol. & Rus.	*Buk*
Tartar	*Biuk*
Hung.	*Bikk*
Bask	*Pagoa, Hagoa*

Tablets of beechen wood appear to have been the material used by the Teutonic nations for writing on, when they first acquired the knowledge of letters. The ancient runic calendars are found to have been made of this wood ; and in Ger. *buch-stab* (beechen-stave) still means a letter. The Gr. and Lat. names for a book, *βιβλος* and *liber*, are both derived from the material used for writing on : and, in like manner, in the Teutonic languages the name of the material has also originated that of the thing made from it ; for we find throughout the Teutonic languages a series of words, parallel to that meaning beech, but expressing the different meaning of *book*, which is our Eng. representative.

French is almost the only modern language of Europe that has acquired an independent name for the beech, namely *Hêtre*. It affords another instance of a change from a general to a particular meaning ; and comes, not like nearly all the French plant-names from the Lat., but from a Teutonic source, its

kindred words being the Flem. *Heester* and Ger. *Heistre*, which mean a young tree. The full name in Fr. is properly *Hêtre-fayard;* and probably at first the name would be always so qualified, but the qualifying adjunct has since been dropped, and *Hêtre* by itself has come to mean the beech. It is found in that sense as early as the 13th century, being then written *Haistre*.

ALDER. This is another tree, of which the names in the Arian languages of Europe, with the exception of the Gr. κληθρα, appear to be radically connected. According to some authors it has reference to the growth of the tree in wet places, and they connect it with a root which is found in the Lat. *ul*va and *ul*igo, and other words implying moisture; but, through variation of the vowel, appears in the tree-name as *al*, *el*, *ol* or *ul*.

Commencing with the Lat. *Alnus*, we find the initial syllable preserved unaltered in the It. *Alno*, Sp. *Aliso*, Port. *Alambra;* and there is no difficulty in connecting with it the Cat. and Fr. *Aulne*, otherwise spelt *Aune*. Fr. dialects vary it further to *Aunai*, *Onai*, *Auniche*, and *Auniau*, which serve to explain the yet greater modifications *Ognia* in Lad. and *Oing* in Rom., if not even the It. *Ontano*. Sometimes the *l* is changed to *r*, as in Wall. *Arinu*, and, in the dialect of Namur, *Aurnia*. These come very near the Cat. and Prov. *Verna* or *Vergne*, which, however, Honnorat derives from *ver*, spring; and which are evidently related to the Celtic names, Bret. and Wel. *Gwern*, Ir. *Fearn*, Gael. *Fearna*, and Mx. *Faarney*.

Taking next the Teutonic names, we find the initial *a* frequently changed to *e*, and sometimes to *o* or *u*; while the *l* is usually associated with *r*, which at times precedes, at times follows it.

O. H. G.	*Elira*	A. S.	*Alr*, *Alor*, *Elor* or *Olr*
M. H. G.	*Erler*	Old Eng. & provincially	*Aller*
Ger.	*Erle*, *Eller*, *Else*, or *Elster-baum*	Eng.	*Alder*
L. G.	*Arla*	Sw.	*Ahl*, *Alder*, or *Ulra*
Dut.	*Elzen-baum*	Nor.	*Oor*, *Older*
		Dan.	*Ell*, *Eln*, *Aln*

The variation of the second consonant to *s* or *z* in Ger. and Dut. enables us to connect with the series the Pol. *Olsza*, which, in turn, leads to the Rus. *Olcha*, varied to *Jolcha* and *Vilcha*.

ASH. Gr. had an original name for this tree, *μελια*, clearly from *μελι*, honey, in allusion to the sweet manna which distils from the tree. Mod. Gr. has also *φραξος*, apparently an adaptation of the Lat. *Fraxinus*, a name for which several widely different derivations have been suggested. One authority* regards it as having been originally *Faxinus*, and connects it with the same root as Lat. *Fagus*, a beech; but this is the less likely, because, except the manna just mentioned, the tree produces nothing edible. Others consider that it has reference to the place of growth of the tree,† because "magis asperis "locis montanisque *fragis* nascitur;" or that it comes from *frag*, the root of *frango*, to break, "a cause de la facilité "avec laquelle son boise se divise:"‡ for the same reason Linnæus refers it to Gr. *φραξις*, a separation, but the wood is noted for toughness rather than for being easily split. Another§ attributes its connection with *φραξις* to its wood being used for making partitions; while yet again it has been suggested that the connection is rather with the cognate verb *φρασσω* or *φραγνυμι*, to fence in, enclose or defend, because the tree was used for hedges. From the Lat., whatever its etymology, come the following:—

It.	*Frassino*	Port.	*Freixo*
Wall.	*Frassinu*	Prov.	*Fraisse*
Rom.	*Fraissen*	Old Fr.	*Fraisne, Fresne*
Span.	*Fresno*	Fr.	*Frêne*

The Teutonic names, all evidently related, are of doubtful origin; but are supposed by some to have reference to the peculiar cinereous colour of the trunk and branches, which resembles that of ashes.

* Grimm. † Isidore. ‡ Theis. § Vossius.

O. H. G.	*Aso*	A. S.	*Æso*
M. H. G.	*Asch*	Old Eng.	*Esche* and *Asche*
Ger., L. G., & Dut.	*Esche*	Eng.	*Ash*
		Old Norse	*Askr*
Fris.	*Esk*	Sw. and Dan.	*Ask*

Grimm connects with them the Slavonic, viz. :—

Ill.	*Jasen*	Pol.	*Jesion*
Boh.	*Jesen*	Rus.	*Jassen*

Dr. Prior considers that our name "is not improbably con-"nected with L. *ascia*, Gr. ἀξινη, and *axe*, and with L. *axis*, "an axle, from the tough wood of this tree having in all "times been preferred for axe handles and axletrees." The same quality of the wood made it a favourite material for spear-shafts, and the name of the tree is often used in the sense of spear, e.g., Gr. μελια, Lat. *fraxinus*, Old Fr. *fresne*, and A. S. *æsc*. Shakespeare even uses the Eng. word with this meaning, and makes Aufidius say to Coriolanus,

> "Let me twine
> Mine arms about that body where against
> My grained *ash* an hundred times hath broke."
> Coriol. IV, 5.

The A. S. word from meaning spear was, according to Dr. Prior, "further extended to the man who bore it, and he was him-"self called *æsc*;" but others attribute this signification of the word to a tradition of the Norreni or Cimbri, who supposed that the first man was made of ash as the first woman was of elm—"Being also the wood from which boats were "built, A. S. *æsc* and O. N. *askr* meant a vessel."

The Celtic languages have a series of names for this tree quite distinct from any of the above, the original meaning of which I am not acquainted with :—

Bret.	*Ounn, Ounnen, Onn*	Ir.	*Oinseann, Oinseog*, or *Fuinseann, Fuinseog*
Corn.	*On, Onnan, En*	Gael.	*Uinseann, Insinn*
Wel.	*On*, plural *Ynn, Onen*	*Mx.*	*Unjin*

LIME, LINDEN, TEIL-TREE, BAST-TREE. The names of this tree in nearly all the Romance languages are descended

from the Lat. *Tilia*, the origin of which is not very clear. Some connect it with Gr. πτελον, a feather, in which case it would be radically akin to πτελεα, the Gr. name for Elm. If this be correct the name may refer either to the peculiar feather-shaped bract attached to the peduncle of the flower, or to the light feathery foliage of the tree, a feature alluded to by Chaucer in the passage—

> "Be ay of chere as light as lefe on *linde*."

Its descendants are—

It.	*Tiglio, Teglia*	Prov.	*Tilhoou, Tilhul*
Wall.	*Teiu*	Fr.	*Tillau, Tilleul*
Sp.	*Tilo*	Bret.	*Til*
Cat.	*Tilia*	Ir. & Gael.	*Teile*
Port.	*Til, Telha*	Eng.	*Teil- Tillet-* or *Tiln-tree*

The English name thus borrowed from the Lat., *Tiln-tree*, is used in our present version of the Bible, Is. vi, 13; but our more common name, *Lime*, belongs to a Teutonic series "connected with Ic. and Sw. *linda*, a band, and A. S. *lithe*, "pliant. . . . The name has evidently been applied to "the inner bark, or bast, of the tree so much used in the "North for cordage. In the Herbals, and all old works "after Chaucer's time, it is spelt *Lyne* or *Line*, as in the "ballad of Robin Hood and Guy of Gisborne, where it "rhymes to 'thine,'"

> "Now tell me thy name, good fellow, said he,
> Under the leaves of *lyne*."*

"The *n* has in later writers been changed to *m*, and *lyne* "became *lime*, as *hollen* hol*m*, *henep* hem*p*, and *mayne*, mai*m*. "Linden is the adjectival form of lind with 'tree' or 'timber' "understood, and it is to be remarked that the names of "most trees are properly adjectives, and in the western

* "Under the lind" is a proverbial expression, used constantly by the Scotch poets, and meaning "in the woods." The Icelandic "*lundr* denotes a wood, "and it deserves observation that Icelandic writers use this term precisely in the "same sense in which *lind* is used by our own old poets. '*A ec veg til lundar*', "ad sylvam mihi eundem est."—(Jamieson.)

"counties are generally used with an adjectival termination, "as elmen-tree, holmen-tree, &c." (Prior.)

O. H. G.	*Linta*	Early Eng.	*Linde* (to 15 cent.)
M. G. H.	*Lind*	later	*Lyne* or *Line*
Ger., L. G., and Dut.	*Linde*	Eng.	*Lime* or *Linden*
A. S.	*Lind*	Old Norse and Dan.	*Lind*
		Sw.	*Linn**

From the Ger. the name has passed even into Rom. as *Linda*.

In an English vocabulary of the early part of the 15th century the Lat. *Tilia* is rendered *Baste-tree*, "from its inner "bark furnishing *bast* for matting, a word introduced with "the material from Germany or Denmark, and related to Skr. "*pas* bind, Per. *benden*, and Zend and Skr. *bandh*, whence "Z. *basta*, bound." (Prior.)

The Celtic languages mostly borrow from the Lat.; Wel. alone has an independent name, *Pisg*. Another independent name runs through the Slavonic group, the Ill., Rus. and Pol. *Lipa*.

MAPLE, MASER-TREE, SYCAMORE. The first of these affords a rare instance of a tree-name of the Britons being incorporated into the language of their conquerors the Saxons, and passing, as Dr. Prior observes, "into early and "general use throughout England, as is shown by the number "of places named after the tree. It is clearly the Wel. "*mapwl*, a knob in the middle of anything, and refers to the "knotty excrescence from the trunk of the tree, the *bruscum*, "so much employed and so highly valued in the Roman "times and in the Middle ages, for making bowls and tables, "that single specimens of it have fetched many thousand "pounds. The tree was naturally named after its most "valuable product, its *mapwl*, and the word adopted, upon "their arrival here, by the Anglo-Saxons." It appears in

* The name of the great Swedish naturalist, better known in its latinized form Linnæus, is said to be derived from a remarkable lime-tree which grew on the native farm of his ancestors.

A. S. vocabularies of the 10th century as *Mapul-* or *Mabul-dor* (*dor* = tree). In the Ir. *Mhalpais* and Mx. *Malpys*, the Celtic name retains a resemblance to that which thus passed through A. S. into Eng. The Wêl. name *Masarn* is, on the other hand, connected with the Eng. alternative name *maser-tree*, which refers to the same characteristic. It is a not very distant relative of our word *measles*, that disease being known in Ger. as *masern*. The primary meaning of *maser* would seem to have been a spot, which is still retained by Ger. and by the Dut *maese:* but in O. H. G. *masar* was more especially applied to a knot in wood; and Plantin in Flem. Dict. (1573) still renders "*maser*, un nœud ou bosse "à un arbre nommée erable." Being thus applied to the knotty excrescence of the maple, the tree was called in O. H. G. *mazel-dera* (masel-tree), whence the Ger. *masshol-der*, *maserle*, and *masern*. The word *maser* also came to signify, as it still does in Ger., strongly veined wood, and in this sense passed into Fr. as *madre*, rendered by Cotgrave "wood whose grain is full of crooked and speckled streakes "or veins;" and this is probably the meaning that attaches to it in "Syre Gawene and the Carle," where a lady's harp is described as formed "of *masere* fyne." Drinking bowls made of such wood were termed in M. Lat. *scyphi maserini* or *mazerini;* and the Eng. *maser* and Fr. *madre* came to mean the bowls, the former being used even for metal bowls, as in Ritson's Ancient Popular Poetry (p. 77).

Pecys of Sylvyr, *masers* of Golde."

The more common Ger. name *Ahorn* is related to the Lat. *Acer*, which is considered to be merely the same word as the adjective *acer*, in its signification of strong or hardy, "because the wood is compact and close grained." Connected with the Lat., either by descent or collaterally, are the following:—

It.	*Acero*	Bret.	*Rabl*
Rom.	*Ischer*		
Lad.	*Ascher*	O. H. G., Ger., and Dut.	*Ahorn*
Wall.	*Arceriu*		
Sp.	*Arce*, formerly *Asre*	Lith.	*Aornas*
Cat.	*Ars*	Pol.	*Jawor*
Port.	*Acer*	Boh.	*Gawor*
Prov.	*Ararbre*	Ill.	*Javor*
Fr.	*Erable*	Hung.	*Javor & Jahar*

The final *n* of the Ger. is believed to represent that in the adjectival Lat. form, *acernus:* the Lat. *c* being rightly represented by an aspirate. The Slavonic name is evidently akin to the Ger., and has been borrowed by Hung. The Fr. is a compound of the Lat. *acer*, and *arbor*, a tree; and some of its dialectal forms retain the *acer*, though modified, less contracted, *e.g.* in Geneva *Iser*-able, Franche Comte *Euzer*-aule: on the other hand in the Bret. *Rabl*, *acer* is reduced to its terminal letter; and in Namur the whole compound is contracted into *Aïaub*.

Our term *Maple* is applied to several allied species, one of which, the great maple, is otherwise distinguished as the *Sycamore*. This name is found also in Fr., and comes from the Lat. *Sycomorus*, itself taken from the Gr. συκο-μορος. According to some the Gr. name is original, being a compound of συκος, a fig, and μορος, a mulberry, applied to a tree intermediate between the two: but it is not unlikely that it is rather a mere adaptation, sometimes taking this form, and sometimes written συκαμινος, of an originally Semitic name, which exists in Hebrew as *Sikemah*. The Lat. name indicated the same tree as the Gr. and Heb., namely the Egyptian, or Pharaoh's, Fig (Ficus Sicomorus, L.) It is the tree up which Zacchæus is recorded to have climbed, and is named in Scripture in several other places, the name in our English version being written both *Sycamore* and *Sycamine*. In Fr. and Eng. the name is transferred to the Great Maple, "perhaps," as Dr. Prior suggests, "from this tree ". . . . being, on account of the density of its foliage,

"used in the sacred dramas of the Middle Ages to represent "the fig tree into which Zacchæus climbed, and that in which "the Virgin Mary, on her journey into Egypt, had hidden "herself and the infant Jesus, to avoid the fury of Herod; "a legend quoted by Stapel on Theophrastus (p. 290*a*), and "by Thevenot in his Voyage de Levant (part i, p. 265): "'At Metharee is a large sycamore or Pharaoh's fig, very "'old, but which bears fruit every year. They say that "'upon the Virgin passing that way with her son Jesus, and "'being pursued by the people, this fig tree opened to receive "'her, and closed her in, until the people passed by, and "'then opened again.' The tree is still shown to travellers. "(See Cowper's Apocryphal Gospels, p. 191, *note.*) The "great maple was naturally chosen to represent it, from its "making, as W. Gilpin expresses it, an 'impenetrable "'shade.'"

PLANE. In Scotland the Sycamore is often erroneously termed the *Plane*, a name which properly appertains to a different tree (Platanus orientalis, L.), the trees resembling each other in their thick covering of broad leaves. It is this feature which originates the name, the Gr. πλατανος, or, as it is written by the older authors, πλατανιστος, which comes from πλατυς, broad. Adopted into Lat. as *Platanus*, the name has spread into many European languages.

It., Sp., Cat., Port. & Prov.	*Platano*	Dut.	*Plataan*
Fr.	*Platane*	Eng.	*Plane*
		Wel.	*Plan-wydden* (*wydden* = tree)
		Bret.	*Plana-wez* (*gwez* = tree)

The Eng. name Dr. Prior points out is from an old Fr. form, and idiomatically correct, though replaced by Spenser (*F. Q.* I, i, 8) and Milton (*P. L.* iv, 478) by *Platane.*

ELM. The Gr. name of this tree, πτελεα, written in mod. Gr. also φτελεα, is evidently original, being derived from πτιλον, a feather, or πτερον, a wing, and descriptive of the winged fruit.

Most of the names of Europe are related to the Lat. *Ulmus*, of which, Dr. Prior writes, "the terminating syllable *mus* "indicates an instrument, a material, or means, with which "something is done; while the first seems to be the *ul* of *ulcus* "sore, and *ulcisci* punish, in allusion to the common use of "rods of Elm for whipping slaves. See Plautus (Asin. 2. 2. 96.) "The foreign origin of the name indicates that the tree was "introduced into England from the South of Europe, and "explains what Aubrey remarks in his 'Wilts,' that in the "Villare Anglicum, although there are a great many towns "named after other trees, there are only three or four "*Elme*-tons." From the Lat. come the following, the play on the vowels being as great as in the names of the Alder.

It.	*Olmo*	O. H. G.	*Elm*
Sp.	*Olmo, Ulmo*	M. H. G.	*Elm, Ilm, Ulm*
Cat.	*Olm*	Ger.	*Ulme, Olm, Ilme*
Port.	*Olmo*	Dut.	*Olm*
Prov.	*Olm, Oum,* and *Ourme*	A. S.	*Ulm* and *Elm*
Fr.	*Orme* and *Ormeau*	Eng.	*Elm*
		Old N.	*Almr*
Ir. & Gael.	*Leamhan*	Swed.	*Alm*
Mx.	*Lhieuan*	Dan.	*Alm, Älm, Elm*
Wel.	*Llwyfanen*		
		Rus.	*Ilim*

There are found very few independent names, as the Bret. *Evlech*, Ill. *Brjes*, Pol. *Wiaz*.

Box. The most noteworthy feature of this tree, so far as its use is concerned, is the smooth and close grain of its wood, in consequence of which Theophrastus ranks it along with ebony; and it is evidently this characteristic that is referred to in its Gr. name πυξος, which is from the same root as πυκα and πυκνος close, compact, πυκαξω to grow hard, πυξ with clenched fist, πυγμη a fist. Having passed into Lat. as *Buxus*, the name has since spread into nearly all European languages, and has even been borrowed by the Georgians as *Bsa*, and by the Arabs as *Baks* or *Baksh*.

Gr.	πυξος	M. H. G.	*Buhs*
Mod. Gr.	πυξος, πυξαρι	Ger.	*Buchs*
Lat.	*Buxus*	Dut.	*Buks*
It.	*Busso*	A. S.	*Box, Bux*
Wall.	*Puspano*	Eng.	*Box*
Sp. & Port.	*Buxo*		
Cat.	*Box*		——
Prov.	*Bois, Bouis*		
Fr.	*Bouis, Buis*	Ill.	*Bus*
Ang. Nor.	*Buz* (13 century)	Pol.	*Bukszpan*
	——		
Bret.	*Beuz*	Hung.	*Puszpang*
Wel.	*Boocys*		
Ir. & Gael.	*Bucsa*		
Mx.	*Bucssy*		

The texture of boxwood, and the facility with which it can be turned on the lathe, render it a very suitable material for boxes, to which, consequently, the name of the tree, often slightly modified, has, in most languages, been applied. As examples, it will suffice to name, our own *box*, the Gr. πυξις, and Lat. *pyxis*, the last of which signified originally boxes made of boxwood, then those of any kind of wood, and finally also metallic boxes.

Cypress Cedar. The name of the *Cypress* in Ar. *Sarwat*, and in Per. *Sarú*, appears to be derived from *Sar* a tomb; and to have reference to the custom, almost universal in the East, of planting the tree in graveyards, its funereal aspect and dark sombre colour rendering it a fit type of death, whilst its evergreen foliage is, on the contrary, a symbol of immortality. The name has passed into Turk. as *Serv* or *Selvi*. The Arabs apply their name also to the Cedar, without any qualification: the Persians add a qualifying epithet, and term the Cedar *Sarú-ázád*, free cypress, or *Ázád-darakht*, free tree; according to Vuller "quia mutationi non est obnoxia, sed "semper viret . . . aut quia fructus non fert. Idem epitheton "tribuitur arboribus, quæ fructus non afferunt." Richardson states it is so called "because Mejnun, an Eastern lover, "delivered one of these trees from the hatchet of a gardener "because it resembled the beautiful shape of his mistress

"Leila." The Gr. names of both trees are, like so many of the Gr. plant-names, of geographical origin, and betoken the introduction of the trees into Greece from the East; for the Cypress was called κυπαρισσος from κυπρος, Cyprus; and the Cedar κεδρος from κεδρεαι, a town of Caria. These names passed into Lat. as *Cupressus* and *Cedrus*, and thence into all the modern languages of Europe.

It.	*Cipresso*	M. H. G.	*Ciper-* or *Zipper-bom*
Wall.	*Cyparosu, Chiparosu*	Ger.	*Cypresse*
Sp.	*Cipres*	Dut.	*Cipres*
Cat.	*Ciprer*	A. S.	*Cipresse*
Port.	*Cypreste, Cipreste*	Eng.	*Cypress*
Prov. & Fr.	*Cypres*		
		Ill.	*Cepres, Cempres*
Wel.	*Cypress*	Pol.	*Cyprys*
Ir.	*Chuphair*	Rus.	*Kyparis*
Gael.	*Shipreis*		
Mx.	*Syprys*	Hung.	*Tziprus*

It., Sp., Cat. and Port.	*Cedro*	Ger., Dut. and A. S.	*Ceder*
Wall.	*Chedru, Cedru*	Eng.	*Cedar*
Prov. & Fr.	*Cedre*		
		Ill.	*Cedar*
Bret.	*Zedra*	Pol.	*Cedr*
Wel.	*Cedr*		
Ir.	*Sedair*	Hung,	*Tzedrus*
Gael.	*Sheudair*		
Mx.	*Sedar*		

YEW. Shakespeare calls this tree the "double fatal yew," (Rich. II. iii, 2) which epithet, according to the commentators, is in allusion to its being "fatal alike from the poisonous "nature of the leaves, and from the wood being formed into "instruments of death," more especially bows, for which it is particularly suitable. Hence the Lat. name *Taxus* is doubtless connected with both τοξον, an arrow, and τοξικον, poison, from the later of which comes, through the Lat. *toxicum* our own *intoxicate*: but the tree-name may have originated from ταξις, a drawing up in rows, and be descriptive of the bi-seriate leaves. Its descendants are—

It.	*Tasso*	Prov.	*Tuy*	Hung.	*Tisza.*
Wall.	*Tisa*	Dut.	*Taxis-baum*		
Sp.	*Tejo, Texo*	Ger.	*Tax-baum*		
Port.	*Texo, Teixo*				

While Dut. has thus borrowed its name from the Lat., the names of the tree in other Teutonic languages belong to a series that runs through N. and W. Europe.

Sp. and Port.	*Iva*	O. H. G.	*Iwa*
Prov. and Fr.	*If*	M. H. G.	*Iwe*
Norm.	*I.*	Ger.	*Eibe, Ibe, Ive*
		L. G.	*Ibe, Ive*
Bret.	*Ivin*	A. S.	*Iw, Eow*
Corn.	*Hivin*	Eng.	*Yew*, older forms of spelling being—
Wel.	*Yw*		*Ew, Ewe, Ewgh, Ughe*
Ir.	*Jur, Jubhair*	Swed.	*Ide*
Gael.	*Jubhair, Jughar*	Dan.	*Ibe*

According to Dr. Prior, *Yew* is identical in its origin with *Ivy*, the former coming from *iua*, the latter from *iva*, which are merely different readings of the same M. Lat. "name, "applied to several different plants, and of uncertain deriva-"tion. Some of the dictionaries allege for it a Celtic *iw*, "green, but there does not appear to be any such word." He regards it as a corruption of *aiuga* or *ajuga*, which "seems "to have been a mere error of the copyist in transcribing "*abiga*, for as distinct as are *abiga* and *ajuga* in our modern "print, the *b* of *abiga* might be written so as to look like "a *v* or *u*, and the word made to appear *auiga*, which, if the "*i* were not dotted, might be as easily read *aiuga* as *auiga*. "Thus by a train of blunders Pliny's *abiga* becomes *ajuga*, "and *ajuga*, *iua* or *iva*." Even more curious is the chain of errors by which he accounts for the application of the name to the plants which we know as *Yew* and *Ivy*. The original name *abiga* is applied by Pliny* to a plant supposed to cause abortion, and called in Gr. χαμαιπιτυς (ground-pine), which Feé identifies as Teucrium Iva, L. Apuleius applied to the

* "Chamæpitys latine *abiga* vocatur propter abortus, ab aliis thus terræ." (xxiv, 20.)

same plant the further name "*cupressus nigra;*"* and "the "Yew seems to have been taken for this black cypress, and in "this way to have acquired the terms *abiga*, and *ajuga* and "*iua* and *iva*." But according to Parkinson (Th. Bot. p. 284) a distinct plant (Ajuga chamæpitys, Sm.,) "from its terebin-"thinate odour, also gets the name of chamæpitys," and was "called in English Ground Pine and *Ground Ivie*, after the "Lat. word Iva." . . . "But this name Ground Ivy had "been assigned to another plant (Nepeta Glechoma, Benth.) "which was called in Lat. Hedera terrestris; and thus *Ivy* "and *Hedera* came to be regarded as equivalent terms. But "there was again another plant that was also called *Hedera* "*terrestris*, viz., the creeping form of Hedera Helix, and as "*Ivy* had become an equivalent of *Hedera* in the former case, "so it did in this too, and eventually was appropriated to the "full-grown ever-green shrub so well known."

The objections to this explanation of the name are obvious. In the first place, the link between *ajuga* and *iua* is weak, for the shorter name is not a likely corruption of the other: and there is yet greater difficulty in supposing that nations, speaking so many different languages, should have uniformly adopted for a tree, which is indigenous in the countries they inhabit, and for which they must have previously had names of their own, a title derived from a M. Lat. name, and appertaining to so widely different a plant. The wide range of the name points rather to its having been original in N. Europe, and to the M. Lat. name, of such late introduction, being a mere latinization of a foreign word—and this seems to be the opinion of Littré, who refers the Fr. *If* to a German or Celtic and not to the M. Lat. source. If this view be adopted, I venture to suggest, as a possible alternative explanation of the name, that it may have reference to the reputed poisonous

* Græci Chamæpityn, Itali *abigam*, alii cupressum nigram vocant. (c. 26.)

qualities of the tree; that the same radical connection, which exists between the Lat. *Taxus*, *toxicum*, and our own *intoxicate*, may exist between the series of names, of which our *Yew* is a member, and a group of words, chiefly Celtic, implying drink, intoxication, and poison; and the same root be found in the names of other plants possessing, or reputed to possess, poisonous or intoxicating properties, e.g., Wel. *yf*, Corn. *eve*, Bret. *eva*, drink; Lat. *ebrius*, Fr. *ivre*, drunk; Mx. *iu*, poison; Wel. *Efre*, Corn. *Ivre*, Fr. *Ivraie*, darnel, a grass, the seeds of which were reputed to produce intoxication; Wel. *Efur*, cow-parsnip; Bret. *Evor*, hellebore. The application of a closely related name to the ivy may have originated in the belief that that plant exerts a fatal effect on the trees on which it grows.

REMARKS ON THE LITTLE BOOK
ENTITLED
"HYMNS SACRED TO THE LORD'S TABLE."

By William Robson, Esq.

[READ 8TH MARCH, 1877.]

THE very rare, if not unique little book, which has recently been presented to the Historic Society, and which is here for inspection this evening, is a very early, if not the very earliest book printed in Liverpool. It is a small octavo volume, in its original binding, and in very good preservation; and formed part of the library of the late Dr. Robson, of Warrington.

It is a collection of ninety-three Hymns and three Doxologies, prefaced by an "Address to the Reader," signed by the compiler, Charles Owen, Warrington, May 1, 1712.

He opens the address by saying—

"One main Intendment of this small Collection is to recreate "and refresh our Devotions at the Sacred Banquet, where we "have a taste of those Joys that flow from the Supreme Throne." After several paragraphs in this strain, he describes some particulars of the musical services of the Jews, for which he quotes Lightfoot, vol. ii, and then shortly describes the singing of the "Apostolic and Primitive Christians," referring to Theodoret, Cassiodorus, St. Austin, Clemens Alexandrinus, Chrysostom, and Eusebius; to the times of Pliny the younger, and to the infamous conduct of "the Cardinal of Lorraine," who, he alleges, "procured some obscene poems to be turned into "French, and set to Psalm-Tunes, and sung in room of the "Holy Psalms."

After which, we have this somewhat interesting historical passage:—"Now, to render this Divine Work more pleasant, "especially at the Solemn Feast, I would wish every Com-"municant would furnish himself with a Book, that they "might sing at the Blessed Ordinance without the tiresome "way of giving out every Line. This is the Practice of the "Reformed Churches abroad, in their Common as well as "Sacramental Singing: And if all our Congregations and "Families used this Method, it would mightily promote this "Heavenly Work, and render it more like the Harmonious "Melody Above."

"If there be any Communicants that can't read, this will "be an inducement to learn, or at least to excite 'em to bring "up their Children to reading. And if there be some who "are not able to buy Books, it gives the Rich a new Occasion "to Honour GOD with their Substance by assisting them."

The compiler then recommends a quicker way of Singing, which he takes "to be agreeable to the primitive practice;" quotes "the Great Athanasius and St. Austin" in favour of "the quick and expedite Mode of Singing"—and then adds: "But after all, 'tis not the external Voice, or any artificial "Turns given to it, that the Almighty regards; the Modulation "of the Voice, without a due Elevation of the Heart, is but "as a sounding brass, or tinckling Cymbal, a bodily service "that profits nothing."

"It remains only that I tell ye, that in the Ensuing "Collection, I made use of Tate and Brady's Version of the "Psalms, and Mason's Spiritual Songs. A few things I "borrow'd from Mr. Herbert, Patrick, Boyes, Stennet, "Davies."

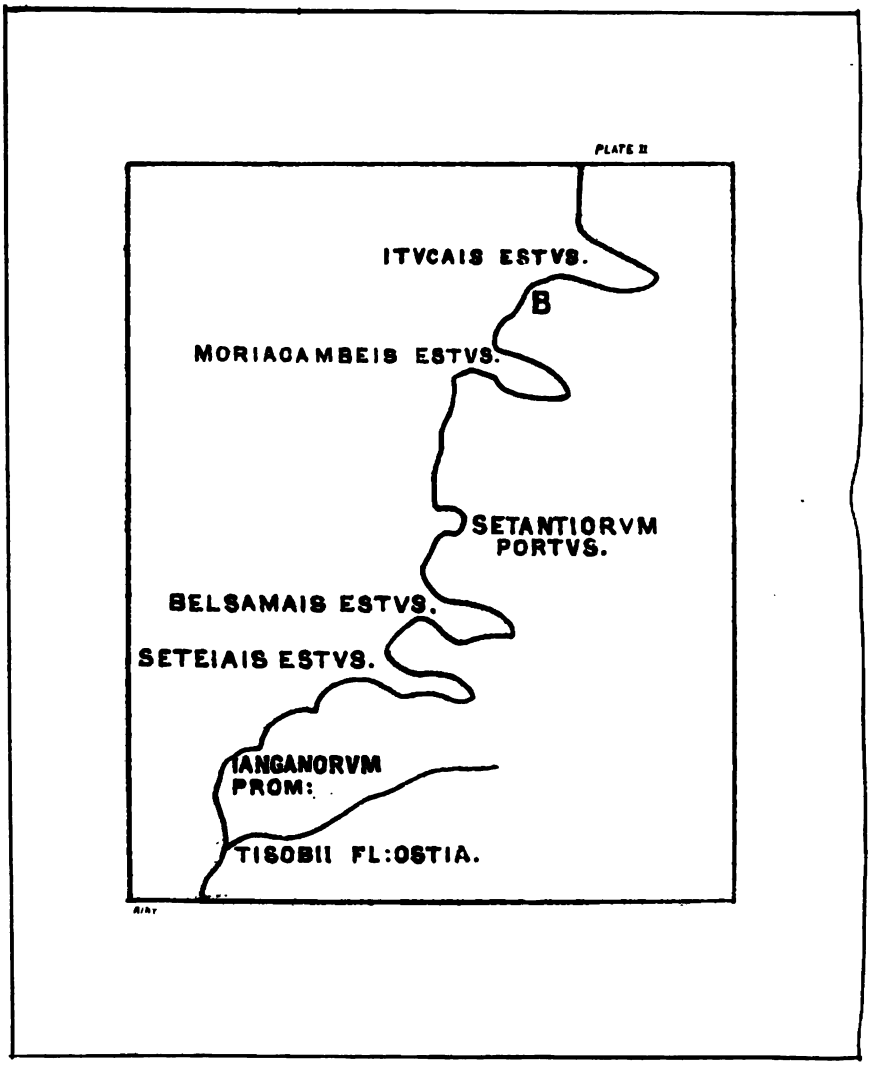
"BUT am most obliged to the ingenius Mr. Watts, whose "Divine Composures claim the greatest Share in the per-"formance."

One peculiarity in the Hymns as printed, is that they are compiled in many instances by selecting verses out of different original Hymns. Thus, Hymn iii, p. 3 of this collection, is made out of the 5th verse of the 15th Hymn and the 3rd verse of the 16th Hymn of the 2nd Book, and the 5th verse of the 78th Hymn of the 1st Book of Dr. Watts' Hymns; and the remaining three verses the writer is not able to trace. The 4th, 10th, 12th, 13th, 15th, and 17th Hymns are all made up in a like manner; and further than this, the writer has not had time to examine them.

Another peculiarity is, that as Charles Owen was an Arian, he has avoided by alterations, I presume his own, all direct invocation of the Lord Jesus Christ in prayer; he never wearies of ascribing praise to Him, but never passes over the line which regards our Lord as the Creature, and not the Creator. He believes in the doctrine of original sin, of atonement by the Blood of Christ, and of eternal torments, and uses the strongest language and images that could be found to teach and illustrate them.

He was the minister of the Presbyterian congregation that then met for worship in the building now known as the Cairo Street Chapel, Warrington.

The book was originally the property of Wm. Rutter, who appears to have purchased it in 1714, and records the purchase money—"price 5d."



Ptolemy's Coast Line from Carnarvon to Cumberland.
A tracing from the edition "Ulmæ, 1482."

PTOLEMY'S GEOGRAPHY OF THE COAST FROM CARNARVON TO CUMBERLAND.

By T. Glazebrook Rylands, F.S.A., F.L.S., F.G.S., F.R.A.S.

[*Read December 13th, 1877.]

I received a short time ago a request from Dr. Hume, that I would give you what he was good enough to call "a chip "from my workshop." I at once took hammer in hand, and broke off one for the purpose. It is a little larger than I intended: so that it will allow me time for but these few words by way of introduction.

The piece of the coast which forms the subject of my paper has these advantages:—First, it is one well known to ourselves, and has been the subject of considerable discussion; and this, too, in connexion with the geography of Ptolemy. At the same time, existing as it does in the extreme N.W. of Ptolemy's *habitabilis*, and being a bit of coast about which he could have had no special information, and which possessed no peculiar interest, it affords perhaps the best test for us of his accuracy as a geographer.

Before I begin, let me ask you, in what follows, to make a broad distinction between *facts* and *opinions*. I shall be satisfied if you will weigh my facts with all the care you can command; and if I am led to express opinions, I will cheerfully allow you to take them for what they are worth.

* The paper was originally spoken—not written. It was of unusual length and fulness, and was given from brief notes which contained little more than the extracts and actual numbers. A shorthand writer had undertaken to give the discourse *in extenso*, but he was soon overwhelmed by technical terms with which he was not familiar, and ceased writing. Subsequently, on Thursday, June 6th, the author repeated the substance slowly from his notes, and a friend took it down in the present form. This is only a portion, however, of what was originally laid before the Society.—Ed.

One objection I have met with more than once, in dealing with this portion of Ptolemy's geography. It is this:—Is it worth while to re-open this question, when the best authorities have so long decided it? My reply is,—Let us see: a brief retrospect of what has been already done will clear the ground for all of us. It will be sufficient as an illustration to take a single station of Ptolemy, and I have selected his *Belisama.*

Let us see what the authorities teach us.

In such inquiries, every Englishman at least begins with Camden.* He makes the *Belisama* the Ribble, or, as he would write it, the "Rhe-bell," and he sees in that word the remains—as somebody expresses it—of the words River-Belisama. I do not know what you will think of such etymology. With me, I confess it has no value whatever.

Our next authority is John Horsley. He says the *Belisama,* "from its situation, must be the Mersey." Here we get the first geographical element; but Horsley's "must be" (as he gives us no reason for the statement) is of little more value than Camden's etymology. Indeed it may be sufficient to oppose to it, one by your townsman, Mr. Picton, who says†—"By no mode of calculation can the situation of the Mersey "and the description of the geographer be made to agree." I am very willing to admit that Mr. Picton meant, by no mode of calculation with which he was acquainted. But it might have been as well if he had said so.

We must not, however, leave Mr. Horsley; for though I have the most profound respect for his work and the manner in which he did it, yet, as I believe much of the confusion which exists has been due to a passage in his "Roman "Antiquities of Britain," I must ask you to allow me to quote it. He says:—

"As for the degrees of longitude, what I would most wish

* *Britannia.* Ed. 1594, p. 582.

† Liverpool Literary and Philosophical Society, February 19th, 1849.

" for is, to know with exactness and certainty *what space or* " *number of miles he allowed to a degree in the several parts* " *of Britain.* One would think that the *common well-known* "*property of the sphere,* that at 60° latitude, the space " answering to a degree of latitude, or of the great circle, is " double the space of a degree of longitude, *could not escape* " *Ptolemy's notice. And this would adjust the proportion of* " *one to the other.* If a degree of longitude in any part of " Britain be, according to Ptolemy, 40 miles (as some affirm), " it must be in the south of England, where the latitude is " least. *Nor must we here allow them the usual length* " *of the English computed miles.* A degree of latitude, or a " degree in the great circle, seems to me, according to Ptolemy, " *to be near enough our usual reckoning,* 60 *computed miles.*" p. 361.

Let me now call your attention to those passages in the extract, which, for the purposes of distinction, I have printed in Italics. The first is, he would like to know " what space " or number of miles," &c. It is quite evident from this passage, that though good John Horsley had copied out with sufficient accuracy Ptolemy's description of Britain, he had not otherwise read the book; for Ptolemy allows the same number of miles to a degree of longitude in every part of Britain.

The next is, " one would think that the common property " of the sphere," &c. This passage not only confirms the statement already made, but shows how a wrong has been done to Ptolemy; who has been classed by the late Mr. De Morgan (than whom there was no better judge) with " the two " other great leaders—Aristotle and Euclid."

Next we read " nor must we here allow," &c. Here he refers to Halley, in the *Phil. Trans.* (No. 193), but does not give the quotation. Halley's paper says 26 English miles = 28½ Roman.

We are now prepared to see the error which has resulted from the concluding words of the quotation. "A degree of "latitude," &c. This has been read to mean, by writers even to the present time, that a degree of latitude, both as held by Ptolemy and by moderns, is 60 English miles. What Horsley plainly meant to say was, that a degree according to Ptolemy must be taken at about 60 computed miles of our usual reckoning, which is not *very* far from the truth; while the modern mean degree of a great circle is a little over 69 miles. It is needless to state the error and confusion resulting inevitably from such a mistake as this. Mr. Horsley may be right as regards the *Belisama*, but we have nothing except his bare statement on the subject.

We next come to Mr. Whitaker, the historian of Manchester, with whom Horsley's book was a manual in constant requisition. He says that the *Belisama* is the Mersey, but Mr. Whitaker not only makes a degree of latitude 60 English miles (both Ptolemy and modern), but in latititude 57 deg. he makes a degree of longitude 60 miles also! He says in his *History of Manchester*,* "and coming 20 miles to the N. "(*i.e.*, 20 min. of a degree of latitude), and 30 miles to the "E. (*i.e.*, 30 min. of a degree of longitude);" thus he reckons both degrees alike, and both wrong.

Next we come to Dr. Whitaker, the historian of Whalley, of whom the editor of the recent edition of his work says, that "his book exhibits all the carelessness of genius," or, as I should be inclined to read it, all the genius of carelessness. Dr. Whitaker not only adopts without remark the errors of his predecessor, but adds others of his own; thus making confusion worse confounded. Let us have his own words:—"But if we "stretch from the mouth of the Dee, 20 miles northward, "according to the geographer's directions, we shall find "ourselves out at sea indeed, but in a latitude exactly

**History of Manchester.* B. 1, c. 5.

"corresponding to the mouth of the Ribble. And turning "thence at a right angle to the E. for 30 miles, we shall "stretch a little further inland than Mr. Whitaker's supposed "station (which however was certainly not *Setantiorum* "*Portus*), near the Neb of the Neze."* Thus we are to go 20 miles N. and 30 miles E.; but the peculiar genius of Dr. Whitaker inverts these numbers. He actually goes 30 miles N. instead of 20, and 20 miles E. instead of 30. By this means he makes the *Belisama* the Ribble! Need we go further? This passage from Dr. Whitaker has been allowed to pass current from the commencement of the present century until this moment without challenge; and almost all who have since written may be said to have endorsed the dictum of Dr. Ormerod, who says: "the *Belisama* is the Ribble, and Dr. "Whitaker has abundantly proved it." We need not be surprised that the atlases of the Library of Useful Knowledge, Mr. Pearson, and Dr. Wm. Smith—and we must add the map in the Monumenta Historica Britannica—make the *Belisama* the Ribble.

Local writers, who might have known better, have followed "the authorities," perhaps naturally. It is almost amusing to see with what marvellous facility they raise or depress the Hundred of Wirral to suit their purposes.

Dr. Black, of Manchester, following Dr. Ormerod—who by the way has since retracted the statement relied upon by him—makes the Mersey fall into the Dee; so that "the *Seteia* "*Aestuarium* will include the mouths of both rivers, having "an island at their confluence, somewhat similar to what is "faintly depicted in Ptolemy's map."† Now, I am not aware of any edition of "Ptolemy's Geography" existing in this country which I have not examined; and I do not hesitate to say that in not one of them is there any trace of an island,—

* *History of Whalley.* Ed. 1818, p. 6.

† *Memoirs of Literary and Philosophical Society, Manchester.* Vol. vii (1846), p. 387.

even "faintly depicted"—at the mouth of the Dee. In the edition of 1511, there is a very distinct island at the mouth of the *Belisama*, possibly the Burbo Bank; but this edition is unsupported by any other. The whole volume gives evidence of large changes made to support a theory, and is affected throughout by the knowledge of the time.

The late Rev. Mr. Massey, of Chester,* on the faith of the remainder of a bridge found in the neighbourhood of Birkenhead, not only depresses the valley of the Ellesmere Canal, after the manner of Dr. Black, but raises the N.W. portion of Wirral, so as entirely to close the mouth of the Mersey! And in confirmation of this conclusion, he quotes Speed's Map of the Invasions of England, 1627 (in which the rivers are all plainly exaggerated), to show that at that time there was a much broader waterway between the Mersey and the Dee than even the impossible rivulet found in the older maps, and which probably owes its origin and its existence to the imperfect investigations of Leland and others. And he did this, although the map of Cheshire, in the same volume, showed that the Flooker's Brook at Chester was at that time no larger than it is at present. Mr. Massey's conclusion involves, as we may see, a very considerable change of level in the face of Wirral since Roman times. I mention this, more especially because the same conclusion forms the basis of the conjectures of most of those who have recently written upon this subject.

But, as the result of the very careful investigation of Dr. Hume, in his "Ancient Meols, 1863," p. 22, we find that the principal Roman remains are found upon the large forest-bed, which is only two feet below the basis of the present sand-hills, and these remains cannot have risen to a higher stratum with time.

I know not, at present, any other writer to whom I need

* *Journal of Chester Society.* Vol. i, p. 76.

refer. Sufficient has been said to enable me to ask you—If these are not your authorities, who are? I know no other. If they are, have they "decided the matter?"

And now, gentlemen, having cleared the ground, we will begin to build.

In order to lay the foundation of what follows, I shall ask you to accept two numbers; but I must frankly warn you, at the same time, that if you do accept these numbers as correct, the whole case is in my hands. I mean this so far as concerns that portion of coast which is the subject of the present paper.

First, we require the true value of a degree of a mean great circle of the earth. In order to obtain this, I wrote to the late Sir Henry James, of the Ordnance Survey, and his reply was, 1 deg. = 69·0556 miles. I ask you to accept that.

In the next place, we require to know the value of the degree of the great circle according to Ptolemy. Those who have read the first book of the Geography will admit, without hesitation, that his degree consisted of 500 stadia. We require then the value of a stadium. After the examination of all the measurements within my reach, I adopted—1 stadium = 608·016 English feet. There was some trifling uncertainty as to the exact value of a stadium; but as between those best ascertained the difference was so small, that for our present purpose, in order that I may secure your assent, you are at liberty to select which of them you please. I shall use throughout the value which I have just given.

Then we add, from the above figures, 500 stadia = 304,008·0 feet; and five-sixths of a true degree of the great circle = 303,844·4 feet. The difference, therefore, in using Ptolemy's scale as five-sixths of the true one, leaves an error of 54 yards in 69 miles, or about one mile in 83 degrees!

With these figures we are in a position to construct and to discuss Ptolemy's coast included in the title of the present paper. The only requisites are that our scale shall be in accordance

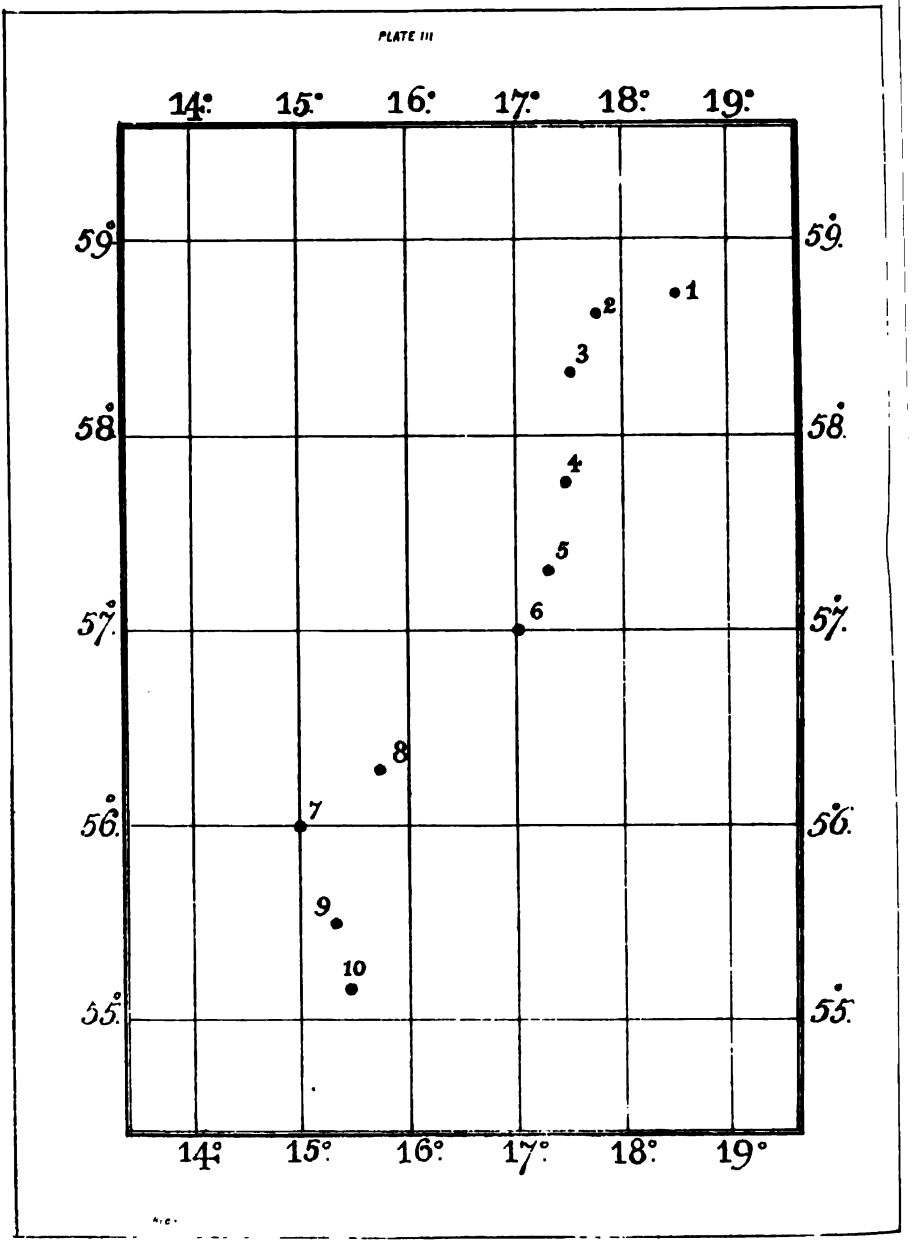
with Ptolemy's instructions, and that each geographical feature shall be strictly defined. What I mean is that in the present case the latitudes and longitudes shall be parallelograms, having their sides in the proportion of 11 to 20; and that, *losing sight entirely of our own knowledge of the coast*, each geographical feature shall be drawn in strict accordance with a predetermined plan. Thus for example the word "aestua-" rium" shall be represented by the same outline in each case.

In the map before us, Plate I, the word estus occurs four times; and on reference to the map it is so represented, the form being almost the same. The same remark applies to other terms. I have adopted the edition of 1482, because I believe that it represents Ptolemy more faithfully than any other edition.

Under these conditions, as Ptolemy gives the latitude and longitude of all his stations, the construction of one of his maps is little more than a mere mechanical act. The accompanying one, Plate II, is a sheet prepared in this way, as described; the included stations being numbered from north to south. The direction of the coast line here is left in no doubt; and the outline may be readily drawn in, attention being paid to the definition of the terms.

IANGANORUM PROM.* with which I will commence, marked No. 7, is allowed on all hands to be Brachypwll at the extreme of Carnarvonshire; but in every edition of Ptolemy with which I am acquainted the promontory of Carnarvonshire is cut off. Ptolemy himself tells us that in such a coast the names are recorded as they occurred from north to south; but if we imagine some early editor constructing the map as we propose to do, he would find the positions laid down occurring 5, 6, **8**, **7**, 9, and not in their natural order. He, having no idea whatever of the coast, and knowing Ptolemy's mode of proceeding, would, I beg to assume, believe there was an error.

* From this point the paper was illustrated at large by means of maps and diagrams prepared for future publication.



Ptolemy's Coast Stations—Carnarvon to Cumberland.

But mind, an assumption is utterly worthless until it is proved. Suspecting an error, there are at least three distinct courses which might be taken to correct it. The number at fault is No. 8. (The Tisobius.)

(*a*) The first course might be,—it is only a river mouth, it makes no difference in the coast, it may be left out altogether.

(*b*) The second method would be to invert the order of the names, in Ptolemy's text, and write No. **8** before No. **7**.

(*c*) There still remains a third course. The more careful editor would argue that the order of the names could scarcely be wrong; but that the numbers in Ptolemy's tables were frequently in error; and he would so alter the readings of No. 7, as to put it in a possible position. For example, add half a degree to the latitude and half a degree to the longitude.

Now it happens that all these various readings occur in editions of Ptolemy in my possession. It is perfectly clear from this, that some confusion has early existed in the text: and I am free to admit that we have here a totally corrupt passage. But, without breaking off at this point, as has been too much the custom with modern editors, do you not see that the man who altered the order of the names would keep the numbers right, while he who altered the numbers would preserve the original order of the names? Further, there is no doubt as to the station intended by No. 7. The question then remains, Ought *Ianganorum Prom.* to read 15 lon. and 56 lat. or 15½ lon. and 56½ lat.? Calculation shows that, as determined from London, the latitude ought to be 56 deg., the error being only 2 or 3 minutes of a degree; and that the lon. ought to be 15 deg., the error being about 7 minutes. It is plain, therefore, that the order of the stations on the map we are proposing to draw, is correct: and that No. 8, the *Tisobius* of Ptolemy, follows No. 7. In short, that the coast returns upon itself, as we know that it

does. The *Tisobius*, however, is no longer the Conway, but the Traeth Mawr. The promontory of Carnarvonshire has been cut off, not by Ptolemy, but by his editors. Thus then, we have two of Ptolemy's stations satisfactorily determined; viz., *Ianganorum Prom.*, which is Brachypwll, and *Tisobius*, which is Traeth Mawr.

We next proceed to Seteia. Ptolemy places the *Seteia aest.* in lon. 17 and lat. 57. Thus it differs from *Ianganorum Prom.* by 1 deg. lat. and 2 deg. lon. Adopting these differences on a true outline of the coast, it was found that stations between *Belisama aest.* and *Morecambe aest.* were mapped in on the true scale of 600 stadia; and not of 500 to a degree of a great circle.

In previous work the point marked B, Plate I, was found to represent St. Bees' Head; and it was found also that the space included between *Seteia* and the point B, inclosed only and almost exactly 500 stadia to 1 deg. It is necessary, therefore, that as between the two the errors must balance.

Calculation shows at once the error at each particular station, and gives the following results.

The error at B and at *Belisama aest.* amounts to 24 min. of a degree south; while the error at *Seteia* is 39 min. of a degree south. The result therefore is, that the space in Ptolemy's map, between B and *Morecambe* is 15 min. of a degree too small; while that between *Belisama* and *Seteia* is 15 min. too great. Thus the errors do balance, and *Seteia* is found 15 min. of a degree too low. It will be seen that those writers who have commenced the examination with *Seteia* as a known station or point determined, have assumed it to be a station without error; while in fact the increased width of Wirral in Ptolemy's map is due entirely to the fact that the *Seteia* is placed a quarter of a degree too low.

Seteia being thus determined, the stations follow with sufficient correctness, until we pass *Morecambe*. *Belisama* can only be the Mersey, and *Setantiorum Portus* the Ribble.

But what has become of Anglesea? The common suggestion is that it is *Mona;* but this can hardly be. In the first place, Ptolemy describes Mona as an island off the east coast of Ireland: this cannot be Anglesea. In the next place, he maps it, in the language of Cæsar, "*medio cursu*" half-way between England and Ireland. Further, by calculation of lat. (whether from London or Brachypwll), Ptolemy's Mona is the Isle of Man, pure and simple. The error as calculated from the centre of the Isle of Man to Brachypwll is but 8 min. of a degree. The true difference of lon. between the two islands is so small, that calculation is of little avail.

But the question still remains, What has become of Anglesea? I may be told that the coast from Brachypwll to *Seteia* must have been explored, and that the island could not be overlooked. This may be quite true; but referring to Ptolemy's map of our east coast, a similar question may be asked respecting Norfolk or Suffolk. Plainly he had no station between the Stour and the Wash; and his only course was to outline almost directly the coast line between. Now, he had in the materials he used, no recorded station between Brachypwll and *Seteia;* and as the result, not Anglesea alone but a considerable piece of mainland is omitted, by his line drawn from one of these stations to the other. Ah! But some one says, What about Tacitus? True, Tacitus mentions Anglesea; but you know he was blowing his father-in-law's trumpet; he was praising Agricola, not writing geography. This is by no means the only case in which I have found the geography of Tacitus at fault. He had to carry the Roman soldiers to an island on the west coast of Britain; and with artistic instinct he applied to it the name of the only island in the Channel with which he seems to have been acquainted. And this was the Mona of Cæsar. In his day Ptolemy had not written.

There remains now only the *Ituna*, which is admitted to be the Solway. The interval between this station and

Morecambe is only about one-third of the true distance; and if time allowed, although it is beyond the limits of my paper, I would gladly explain how this diminution is to be accounted for. Suffice it to say that mapping actual measures at the rate of 600 stadia, on a map of the scale of 500, Ptolemy was too fast approaching the limit that was fixed by *Thule* in lat. 63. At *Ituna* he had reached nearly the 60th degree, and the remaining space was insufficient. The explanation is briefly as follows :—

Up to *Morecambe* the stations were determined from Londinium, but northward of that, at *Ituna*, Caturactonium, his second principal station with a different error, was his new point of departure. Calculation and construction alike show that, with this explanation, his position of *Ituna* is almost exactly correct.

Thus, I have, I hope, made as intelligible as the time at my command would allow, the true interpretation of Ptolemy's Geography,—so far at least as this portion of our coast is concerned. In my attempt to do this, I have left out of consideration altogether certain other corrections which are required to elucidate a more extended inquiry into Ptolemy's work. And I wish you distinctly to understand, that although the scales of 600 and 500 stadia have been sufficient for our purpose this evening, they will not alone satisfy a more general inquiry.

I am glad to be able to state, as the result of more lengthened investigation, of which you will remember this is merely a "chip," somewhat rudely broken off, that I have succeeded in ascertaining the true interpretation of Ptolemy's mode of working, and that my results enable me to hope that I have arrived at the true solution of the whole question. I have been, and am still preparing a treatise on the subject for publication; and for whatever is imperfect to-night, you must allow me to refer you to that work when it is completed.

REMARKS ON THE IRISH DIALECT OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE.

By the Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., V.P.

(Read 7th February, 1878.)

In treating of the dialect of the English language used in Ireland, we may view it from three distinct points of view. We may consider (1) its origin, (2) its internal peculiarities, and (3) its relation to other dialects. Or, the three considerations may be called (*a*) the ***historical*** examination of it, (*b*) the ***anatomical***, and (*c*) the ***comparative***.

I.—Introduction of English.

As the English language was introduced from without, and as, like civilization in North America, its general progress was from east to west, nothing could be more natural than that we should find several stages of its progress diminishing towards the Atlantic. One could suppose an extreme case,—which has, no doubt, been frequently exemplified in the changing fortunes of the country,—(*a*) that at a point on the east coast the ancient language had been entirely driven out; (*b*) that at a corresponding point on the west coast it was still the only prevailing one; whilst (*c*) that in moving eastward or westward the per-centage of the one diminished and that of the other increased, each being the complement of the other at any particular point.

While the struggle of languages for precedence was thus going forward, it is clear that it would have been out of place to speak of an Irish dialect; for almost every county, and

often each great division of a county, exhibited its own special degree of progress. But when the English language has become for generations the recognised language of the country, when even its newspapers and books are printed in that tongue, its laws administered and its children instructed in it,—it is clear not only that we can, but that we must, speak as a whole of the form which the language assumes in the country at large.

But, besides the irregularity arising from unequal progress, there was a further irregularity arising from the nature of the article imported, which gave one version at one point and another at another. The English language, as spoken in England, is, in a certain sense, not one but many; so that to introduce a fair specimen of it into another country, it would be necessary to select the individuals either according to locality or acquirements. This, of course, was not done, though the soldiers and adventurers who found a home on the Irish side of the Channel were often of so promiscuous a character, that the special features of any one locality were effectually neutralised by those of several others.

There were a few cases, however, in which the inhabitants of foreign countries, or of particular districts of the island of Great Britain, settled down at one spot of Ireland, and thus imparted to a particular neighbourhood the specialities which they had themselves inherited. I need not go back to notice the three great settlements of the Danes at the ports of Dublin, Limerick, and Waterford; for though they have left their name in such places as Oxmantown (that is, Ostmantown), near Phœnix Park, they were soon merged in the general population. The same remark applies to the Scandinavians who settled in Donegal; to the Scythians or Scots, who found a home in Dalaradia, or the north part of Antrim and the adjoining districts; and to the Belgic and Scandinavian immigrants, who occupied the sea coasts of

Waterford and Cork. But though language is an important element in ethnological inquiries, and ethnology is, in turn, important in linguistic ones, the two subjects dont always afford mutual assistance. Sometimes, on the contrary, they have a tendency to lead astray. People the most dissimilar in character may come to speak a common language, like the population of the United States; and people whose origin and characteristics are in a great degree identical, may come to be widely different in their modes of expression. Those ancient immigrations, therefore, are of no value whatever for our present purpose; and they have only been referred to with the negative object of showing that, while the smallest body is supposed to influence the largest to some extent, even when it is absorbed, the traces of its influence may in time be wholly obliterated. The following cases, however, are of a very different kind, as their effects remain upon the language to this hour, or have only recently disappeared.

1. The original invaders under Strongbow, who first obtained a footing in the island in 1167 to 1169, or rather more than 700 years ago, occupied the part of the county of Wexford known as the Baronies of Forth and Bargy. There their descendants remain separate, ethnologically as well as geographically, to this hour. They were also distinct in language; but their peculiarities in this respect have disappeared only since the commencement of the present century.

2. The Fingallians were another colony sometimes supposed, but erroneously, to have been Scandinavian. They were unquestionably English, though their name indicates the "fair strangers;" and Stannihurst notices them nearly 300 years ago as speaking "good Chaucer English." Reaching from Dublin northward as far as Swords, they occupied the sea coast, and retained some of their peculiarities of language and customs till within the last fifty or sixty years.

3. The remaining English people along the east coast were

called, generally, Anglo-Normans; but as the two opposing elements in England had become fused into one, it is not unlikely that in the more recent times there was a considerable infusion of pure Saxons. The nobility and knights, however, indeed all the leaders, were probably of pure Norman blood.

4. In the county of Down, especially the part of it which adjoins the Channel and is known as the barony of Lecale, very early Norman settlements were effected. Sir John de Courcy, Earl of Ulster, resided at Downpatrick; and the whole country round, especially between that town and the sea, is filled with square towers or castelets similar to those which are common in Forth and Bargy.

5. The settlement at Londonderry was, as its name indicates, from England; though the greater influence of Scottish people, from whose homes it was more accessible, soon gave it the appearance of a Scottish town. Further, the number of incorporated guilds or trading companies from the city of London, who obtained lands in the county of Londondery, led to the immigration of English; whilst the lands of less promise, and requiring more self-denying and hardy cultivators, were in general occupied by the Scotch.

6 About the year 1607, when much of Ulster required to be planted or resettled, immigration, instead of being as previously a mere rivulet—or largely dependent on the condition of the regiments serving in the country—became a flood, and strangers settled, not by tens but by thousands. A large number of these were from the apple districts of Warwickshire, Worcester, and Gloucester; several were from Chester, through which the adventurers passed to take shipping at the mouth of the Dee; a few were from the neighbouring county of Lancaster; and some from London. The great English settlement commenced on the two sides of Belfast Lough; at Carrickfergus on the west, and Ballymacarrett on the east. It included the town of Belfast, which was at first English,

but, like Londonderry, became Scotticised, owing to the preponderance of North Britons in the rural districts on both sides. Pressing on by Lisburn and to the east bank of Lough Neagh, the English settlers cover eleven parishes in Antrim alone, all of which preserve to this hour their English characteristics; and crossing still further, over Down to Armagh, they stopped only at the base of the Pomeroy mountains in Tyrone. Thus, from the tides of the Channel to beyond the centre of Ulster there was an unbroken line of English settlers, as distinct from Scotch; and the district which they inhabit is still that of the apple, the elm, and the sycamore—of large farms and two-storied slated houses.

7. The Scotch settlers entered at the two points which lie opposite to their own country—namely, at the Giant's Causeway, which is opposed to the Mull of Cantyre, on one side, and at Donaghadee, which is opposed to the Mull of Galloway, on the other. Two centuries and a half ago, Ireland was to them what Canada, Australia, and the United States have been to the redundant population of our own times; and it is only necessary to state that people of all grades, but especially cottagers, farm labourers, and very small proprietors, flocked into the country by thousands. They not only occupied the ground in the line of their march, but brought under cultivation most of the unpromising lands in the immediate neigbourhood. The county of Antrim, therefore, is as a whole Scotch, and those of Down and Londonderry are very largely so. But these are the only three counties in which the descendants of Scottish immigrants outnumber those of English origin.

8. In numerous other districts—in Armagh, Tyrone, and Fermanagh—the people of the two countries were mingled in varying proportions, so that the English language was introduced with unequal degrees of purity, and sometimes with a marked provincial accent.

9. There were several small foreign communities scattered over the country, as French at Maryborough, Lisburn, and other points; Germans at Gracehill or Bally-Kennedy, near Ballymena; and the people called Palatines at various points on the south and west.

II.—Some Characteristics of the Dialect.

We are thus prepared either to predict *a priori* the form which the dialect will assume, or to ascertain by observation what it is, without regard to antecedents;—and if the two modes of investigation lead to the same conclusions, or tend to corroborate and verify each other, the evidence is unanswerable that the principle advocated is correct. It would at first sight appear incorrect to speak of such a thing as the Irish dialect; but if we withdraw our attention from peculiarities that are merely local, if we eliminate specific differences and direct our attention to that which is more or less common to all the thirty-two counties, we reach by generalisation what is known as "the Irish dialect." Let us first, however, notice briefly the effect of these partial immigrations. Even in reference to the Celtic tongue, the Munster Irish is distinguishable from that of Connaught, and both from that of Ulster; so that an Irish dialect is quite consistent with differences arising from local causes.

Until the end of last century there was a tradition in Ulster that pure English was spoken in the neighbourhood of Lisburn; but this is certainly not the case at present, as the generation who now inhabit the locality have become in a great degree assimilated in the matter of speech to that of their neighbours. It was, no doubt, approximately true, at the time when broad Scotch was perhaps spoken in one adjoining parish, and Hibernic English with a very marked brogue in another.

Within the present generation, Scotch, much purer than

that spoken in many parts of Scotland, was common in the counties of Down and Antrim; and the poems of Burns and other writers of the same class were as well known and as highly appreciated as in their native country. At the present moment, however, much of this is changed. The Scottish dialect, *i.e.*, *pronunciation*, is restricted to those parishes of the three counties of Down, Antrim, and Londonderry, which adjoin the sea; but *words* of Scotch origin, and which are not found in any English dictionary, are very numerous. In the neighbourhood of Belfast, local peculiarities are so marked, that there has sprung up of late years a sort of local dialect literature, such as is common in many towns and districts of England.

There exists a Glossary of the Fingallian language, extending to about 260 words, many of them being corrupt or peculiar versions of old English words,—probably identical with those in the district from which the ancestral people came. This Glossary is supposed to have been made out about the middle of last century, but the people retained their peculiar manners and customs for at least 75 years after, or down to the end of the first quarter of the present century.

We have mentioned that the dialect of Forth and Bargy was referred to by Stannihurst 300 years ago; that is to say, four centuries after their original settlement; and an account was given of it to the Royal Irish Academy by Vallancey in December, 1788, or nearly 100 years ago. Further, it was treated of twenty-one years ago, by Dr. Russell of Maynooth, before the British Association for the Advancement of Science. An account of it was given to the Literary and Philosophical Society of Liverpool, in January, 1867, by Mr. Picton, F.S.A.; and it has attracted the attention of the Philological Society of London. But the singular fact is, that the Rev. Mr. Barnes, the learned

illustrator of the Dorsetshire dialect in England, published an interesting volume in 1867, explaining the dialect of this remote region, which is in many respects kindred with his own. His book contains a glossary of nearly 1400 words, and specimens of the speech of the people, both in poetry and prose. In 1836, an address in this dialect was presented to the Earl of Mulgrave, the lord lieutenant of the day; but even then it was nearly extinct. Many of the words in the glossary are only dialectal variations of common words;—the voice consonants B, V, D, Z, J, &c., being used, for example, instead of their respective equivalents P, F, T, S, Ch, &c. After every deduction has been made, the subject must be admitted to be one full of interest, and the scholars of England fully appreciate it. It is, however, only one of many points of interest connected with the Irish dialect of the English language.

The following may be noticed as a few minor peculiarities, not arising from influx of population, but from local causes. In Kerry, for example, people join "f" with "wh," and say "fwhat," "fwhen," "fwhere;" whilst in a portion of the county of Cork the principle of a well-known Hibernicism is inverted, and a table is called "teeble." Within the city of Dublin itself, we have two marked peculiarities, namely, the softening of "t" till it becomes "s," and the inability of some to pronounce "th." Thus there are hundreds of respectable people who call water virtually "wasser," and butter "busser;" just as the Greeks wrote *γλωσσα* and "*γλωττα*" for "tongue," and *θαλασσα* and "*θαλαττα*" for "sea." The other case is that of "*D*e boys of *d*e Liberty," one of whom is mentioned in anecdote books as inviting his neighbour "to "sky *de* coppers for a pint of *de* stuff."

It is clear that if "Chaucer English" were that which was taught to the Irish people, and if it was followed up by that of the wars of the Roses and of the long Elizabethan period,

it was an ancient form of our tongue, and not the modern one, that was presented to the Celtic inhabitants. Now this is a point of no small importance. The English settlers in the north, in like manner, brought the language of the Elizabethan era with them; and the Scotch, instead of altering the general effect, increased and confirmed it. It is known to students of English literature that our old English is in a great degree coincident with modern Scotch, and that several old English ballads and songs have been slightly touched, and have appeared in a modern Scottish garb, after having been superseded and having lain on our shelves for centuries in England. The Scottish expressions, therefore, of 1620 might be said to be in a great degree the English of 1420; and thus a further archæological element was thrown into the mixture which we call "Hibernic English." Add to all this that books were then few, that schools were little known, or quite unknown, among the masses of the people, and that intercourse with both Scotland and England was difficult and rare. There was thus an isolation in the highest degree favourable for the assimilation of the various contributions and for the perpetuation of the whole.

The dialect which these remarks are designed to illustrate, can scarcely be spoken of as an existing fact before the beginning of last century. Previous to that date, the various immigrants spoke the dialects of their respective localities; and the same difficulties in understanding each other mutually, existed, that we find to-day in the various portions of Great Britain. The civilized Celts, on the other hand, spoke what is known as "broken English." In the ballads of the republican and revolutionary periods of English history, the Celtic Irishman is represented as using language similar to what is found in the "banjo" songs of modern times; and the language of the stage Irishman of those

days is like what would be attributed to any foreigner, in similar circumstances. Those who are familiar with the doggerel lines known as "Lilliburlero" have a specimen of it; and one sees part of the reason for the effect which this song produced, in the low intellectual grade which was evidently attributed to the persons represented.

In the course of time, however, the fusion of the various portions into one homogeneous mass, was complete. But many of the characteristic terms in it have recently disappeared, and others are obsolete or obsolescent; for a higher intellectual tone has been given to the population by the National Schools, so that words which are not found in printed books, though still employed, are less common among the rising generation.

If, for the sake of distinction, we call the whole Irish dialect a *national* one, and it is certainly that of a "kingdom," it is obvious that it has less comprehension of characteristics than the local or truly provincial ones, but greater extension geographically or numerically. It drops the characteristics which prevail only in Belfast, Cork, Dublin, or Galway; and embraces none but those which are more or less common to the whole thirty-two shires. It has been frequently brought before the public, but is especially known through Carleton's *Traits and Stories of the Irish Peasantry*. In the more recent editions of that work, the author informs us that at first his narrative was far more Irish than it became subsequently; but that the public taste would not bear the dialect in its broadest form. The truth is that the author was at first *too* accurate in his representations of dialogue; for some of them were *provincial* pictures, not *national* ones; and the change which he made was not merely from one kind to another, but from wrong to right. A similar mistake was sometimes made by Lover; and, in like manner, Galt's novels present us with local Scotch, and the Waverleys with that which is general.

After making due allowance for the mediæval English words which were introduced by the early invaders, and also for the words and expressions of our own time, it is clear that *the basis of the Irish dialect is the current English of the time of Elizabeth.* Just as old fashions and ancient customs are preserved best in remote districts, so the language, being freer from change and innovation in Ireland than in Great Britain itself, has been better preserved than on its native soil. Similar facts are found in Australia and Canada; and they were formerly found among the New Englanders of the United States.

In the works of Addison or Swift, there is little that would not be understood by a modern Englishman Milton is more difficult; and there are many passages even in his prose works that would be greatly simplified by a note or a glossary; while a glossary of more than 2000 words is required to enable the modern Englishman to read his favourite Shakspeare. Chaucer cannot be read at all by the uninitiated; while the few works which were written antecedent to his time, are almost sealed books, even to the majority of scholars. Yet the curious fact is, that probably not 200 words, or one in ten, would be required to enable an intelligent Irish peasant to understand Shakspeare. One is amazed at the ponderous waste of criticism on such terms as "*dry*," meaning thirsty, or "*bell book and candle.*" And the expression of Othello, "let housewives make a *skillet* of my "helm," would be understood by every cottager from Carrickfergus to Cape Clear.

Everyone knows the jocular canon in reference to derivation, that "vowels pass for nothing, and consonants for very "little;" and when we find the pure English words *band, bend, bind, bond, bound, bundle,* all connected with a common centre, it would appear as if part of it, at least, were approxi-

mately true. But the genius of language, or rather we should say of dialect, applies also to proper names both of persons and things. For example, Mr. *Ould* is evidently an Irishman; Mr. *Auld*, his cousin, is a native of the south of Scotland; and Messrs. *Elder* and *Ald*erman of the same family, are of English birth. Also, a single irregular verb *drive* has no fewer than four imperfect tenses, viz., Old English *drave*, modern English *drove*, and vulgar or provincial English *driv'* and *druv'*.

It would be tedious, and it is obviously unnecessary, to analyse in detail the changes of vowels as *consint*, *repint*, *attintion*; *consate*, *repate*, *desate*; *obsarve*, *larn*, *dissarn*; *sperits*, *noan*, *Kessil*, *Divil*, *Room*, &c. But it may be interesting to know that not one of these is lacking in the authority of our English writers of the past, while some have a few respectable words to keep them in countenance still.

Thus while the Irishman speaks of *sarvent* and *marchant*, he can quote a similar use in writers not a century old; he can point to the English *clerk* and *serjeant*, as well as to the French *marchand*; he can turn on the map to the counties of *Derby* and *Hertford*, and the castle of *Berkely*,—in all of which "er" has the sound of *ar*;—and he can produce worthy gentlemen of the names of *Darby*, *Darbyshire*, and *Barclay*. The instances are few, but the analogy is there.

A similar analogy is found, covering a great number of Hibernicisms, in the English words *great*, *break*, and *steak*. These are not *breek*, *greet*, and *steek*. An inversion of this analogy has been noticed in the local use of *teeble* for *table*; and such things are not uncommon elsewhere. Thus in Cumberland and Lancashire, the same person who says *brote* instead of *brought* will say *spok* instead of *spoke*: and even in a single word the sounds are inverted, as *oondherstud* for *understood*.

There are two English words, *blood* and *flood*, in which the

diphthong *oo* has the force of short *u*; while in other cases it is sounded as in *food*. But the populace of almost every district in the British Islands, and certainly of all the four provinces in Ireland, adopt the short *u* in a certain set of words, *e.g.*, *gud*, *stud*, *wud*, *shud*, &c. Now it is remarkable that Pope in sixty-nine couplets, has the pronunciation *stud* (for *stood*) forty-eight times, *wud* (for *would*) seventeen times, and *gud* (for *good*) four times; but such words as *food*, *mood*, *snood*, are never pronounced with the short *u* by the populace, neither do we find one instance of it in all his voluminous writings. The following parallel explains itself:—

CLASSIC ENGLISH.

Thus round Pelides, breathing war and *blood*,
Greece, sheathed in arms, beside her vessels *stood*.
Pope, *Hom. Il.*, xx, 22.
Soon pass'd beyond their sight, I left the *flood*,
And took the spreading shelter of the *wood*.
Pope, *Hom. Odys.*, xiv, 388.

HIBERNICISMS.

I strove in vain, and by his side I *stood*,
Till as you see I dyed my sword in *blood*.
Battle of Aughrim, p. 18.
My lord this moment as I firmly *stood*,
Lodg'd in my post, near the adjoining *wood*.
Ibid., p. 25.

One of the most characteristic pronunciations in the Irish dialect is the substitution of the sound *a* as in *table* for *e* as in *hero*. This occurs not only when the sound is represented by the dipththong *ea*, as in *say* for "*sea*," but also in other words, as *complate*, *desave*. Now the writings of Pope exhibit no fewer than seventy-six examples of this pronunciation, in cases where we should now call it decidedly vulgar, did we not know how to make allowance for the changes of time.

It is interesting to compare, with the examples from Pope and others, a genuine specimen of Hibernic literature; and such we find in the dramatic pamphlet just quoted, of very extensive circulation in Ireland, entitled the *Battle of*

Aughrim and Siege of Londonderry. Other illustrations are readily procured.

CLASSIC ENGLISH.

Here thou, great Anna, whom three realms *obey*,
Dost sometimes counsel take, and sometimes *tea*.
Pope, *Rape of the Lock*, iii.

The plots are fruitless which my foe
Unjustly did *conceive* :
The pit he digg'd for me has proved
His own untimely *grave*.
Tate and Brady, Psalm viii, 14.

God moves in a mysterious *way*,
His wonders to perform ;
He plants his footsteps in the *sea*,
And rides upon the storm.
Newton, Psalm xxxvi.

I am monarch of all I *survey*,
My right there is none to dispute ;
From the centre all round to the *sea*
I am lord of the fowl and the brute.
Cowper, *Selkirk*.

Some in his bottle of leather so *great*,
Will carry home daily both barley and *wheat*. *Tusser*.

HIBERNICISMS.

Led by brave Captain Sandays, who with *fame*
Plunged to the middle in the rapid *stream*.
Battle of Aughrim, p. 6.

Without your aid I will the foe *defeat*,
To free my country and my lost *estate*. *Ibid.* p. 10.

Or as two friends who with remorse *survey*
Their vessels severed on the raging *sea* ;
Each gets a plank and his companion *leaves*
To the wild mercy of the raging *waves*. *Ibid.* p. 30.

The town of Passage is large and spacious,
And situated upon the *sea* ;
'Tis nate and daycent, and quite convaynient
To come from Cork on a summer's *day*.
Croker's Popular Songs of Ireland.

And there's Katty *Neal*
And her cow I'll go *bail*.
Lover, *Pop. Song*.

In a few instances the fragrance of the shamrock has adhered even to our distinguished writers ; and occasionally through life. The poems of Parnell, for example, present a still larger proportion of Hibernicisms than those of Pope ; and the *Battle of the Frogs and Mice*, frequently printed along with the poems of Pope, affords a ready instance of comparison. Some of Goldsmith's words remind us of the

banks of the Shannon: the following is an interesting specimen. In a great part of Ireland, *vault* is pronounced *vau't;* and, in like manner, *fault* is *fau't.*

A few examples are given :—

CLASSIC ENGLISH.

Whan that she swouned
Next for *faute* of blood,
Chaucer, *Cant. Tales.*

Let him not dare to vent his dangerous *thought*,
A noble fool was never in a *fault*.
Pope, *Jan. and May.*

But mine the pleasure, mine the *fault*,
And well my life shall pay;
I'll seek the solitude he *sought*
And stretch me where he lay.
Goldsmith, *Hermit.*

Yet he was kind, or if severe in *aught*,
The love he bore to learning was in *fault*,
Goldsmith, *Deserted Vill.*

HIBERNICISMS.

If I don't be able to shine, it will be none o' my *fau't*. Carleton, *Val. McClut.*
God pardon me for cursin' the harmless crathurs, for sure, sir, 'tisn't their *fau'ts*. Carleton, *Poor Scholar.*

As specimens of contraction, we may notice the following: cur(i)osity, or(di)nary, gar(de)ner, pro(ce)ss, her(ri)n(g).

In metathesis, we have the following, in which it will be noticed that the letter *r* is concerned: brust, crub, aks, cruds, dirl (to drill).

There is a certain class of words, nouns and adjectives, derived from geographical names. In general they indicate the productions of those places respectively; but an investigation of the whole subject shows that they have a much wider range. Ireland has its share of expressions of this kind, but they are not numerous, owing to the comparative absence of manufactures. There is a little history contained in the expression, "Lurgan-french-cambric." A certain kind of fine linen was manufactured at Cambray, from which place it took its name; when the allusion to place was forgotten and practically lost, it was called French-cambric; and this being in time regarded as a class of material, not necessarily the

production of a particular place, the present locality of its manufacture is indicated by the first of the three words in the compound.

Blarney, language of persuasive flattery. It is said that there is a stone in the castle wall of Blarney, near Cork, the kissing of which enables the operator ever after to exercise this faculty.

Crone-bane, a copper coin of the value of a halfpenny or a penny. It was made of the copper from the Crone Bane mines near Avoca, in Wicklow county. On one side is St. Patrick mitred, and on the other the arms of the mining company.

Dthrogget, drugget, or a cloth composed of linen warp and woollen weft. It is said to have first been woven extensively at Drogheda, whence its name. The term is now applied to felted and other stuffs of a very different kind. [Similarly, we have "baize" from Baia, "dimity" from Damietta, "damask" from Damascus, "calico" from Calicut, "diaper" linen d'Ypres, "frieze" from Friesland, "holland" from Holland, "jean" from Genoa, "fustian" from Fustat, "kerseymere" from Kersey, "nankin" from Nankin, "worsted" from Worstead in Norfolk, "silk" from the province of Serica or Selica in China, and many others.]

Innishowen, a peculiar kind of whiskey, much of it smuggled or "run," from the barony of Innishowen in Donegal.

Orrery, an instrument to illustrate the motions of the planetary bodies. It was dedicated by George Graham the inventor, to Charles Boyle, fourth Earl of Orrery, and called by his title. This was derived from the barony of Orrery in the county of Cork, and was transmitted to his son, the second Earl of Cork, whose descendants still possess the two titles.

Raghery, a rough hardy pony, from the island of Rathlin or Raghery, off the north coast of the county of Antrim.

Scullabogue, to murder barbarously. The word is generally used as a jocular threat. It is derived from Scullabogue, between New Ross and Wexford, the barn of the mansion of which, containing a large number of Protestant prisoners, was burned down by the insurgents in 1798.

Shillelagh, a walking stick, but more especially a fighting stick. Sticks of this kind were originally from the great oak forest of Shillelagh, the southern barony of the county of Wicklow.

We also say, "that bangs Banagher," from a strong military fort at that place, on the banks of the Shannon; or of a person who cannot be outwitted "he could keep Omagh," *i.e.*, serve as Governor to that important county prison. A remove to some very remote place is said to be "to Dingle-"ty-cootch," viz., to Dingle or "Dingle-i-couch" in Kerry, the most Western town in Ireland.

A well-known fact is, that no language entirely obliterates that which it practically supersedes. It invariably sucks up into itself, and assimilates a few of the commoner, or more characteristic words; especially those which represent objects or operations known only to the natives. In the United States, for example, our mother tongue has had incorporated with it a considerable number of "Indian" words; at the Cape of Good Hope the Dutch contributions are numerous, from the earlier possessors; in India, the Hindoo contributes his proportion; and even in New Zealand, the colonists use several words of native origin. In New South Wales, the settler *cooeys*, or utters a peculiar cry to be heard by his companion at a distance; he sleeps on the lee-side of a *mi-mi* or pile of bark; also he understands the use of the *boomerang*, the *waddy*, the *meri-meri*, and the *nulla-nulla*.

Now it is of peculiar interest to inquire, how many Irish words have been drawn up into the dialect of the English which is in use in the country; and the answer is that they vary in use at various places. The words which are employed by Carleton, Lover, Lever, and other writers of that class, are *known* all over the country; and when they are printed in italics and explained at the bottom of the page, this is done almost exclusively for the benefit of readers in England and in certain limited parts of the North of Ireland. But they

are *used* chiefly in those parts of Ireland, in the neighbourhood of districts where the Celtic is (or was till very recently) spoken occasionally. And as might be expected such words are most frequently employed by the peasantry and middle class. From a careful computation, I fix their number at less than four hundred; but these are of course exclusive of those which have long been part of the current speech throughout all the four provinces and thirty-two counties.

Let us group a few of them by way of illustration, and make an imaginary visit to an acquaintance in the country.

It is not necessary to select a *bodagh*[1] on the one hand, or *buccaugh*[2] on the other, and we shall specially avoid an *omadaun*.[3] Let us take "a broth of a boy," as if the stewed and concentrated essence of respectable manhood. He lives near the *slieve*[4] that overhangs the *knock*[5]; and you approach his house by the *boreen*[6] or *cash*[7], turning off the high road at the *avon-beg*[8] into which the *arigideen*[9] flows. There was a *crannogue*[10] in an adjoining lake; but the principal curiosities of the neighbourhood are now a *Lis*[11], two *Raths*[12], and a *Cloch-more*[13]. These of course are inhabited by the *fairies*[14], or "good people"; and some venture to hint that the *Phoca*[15] and *Loughry-man*[15*] are not far distant. As for the *Banshee*[16], she is well known in the neighbourhood, and it is reported that *fetches*[17] have been seen.

We are welcomed by the *vanithee*[18] and *cooleen-dhas*[19], whose names, by the way, are *Aileen*[20] and *Sheela*[20]; and we find an old man on the premises who is one of the last of the *goatheens*[21] of the county of Wicklow. Of the boys,

1 A clownish but comfortable farmer.
2 A lame beggar. 3 A fool.
4 Mountain. 5 Hill. 6 Narrow lane.
7 A road on which bushes have been placed, especially in the ruts, to prevent the sinking of the wheels of carts or cars.
8 Little river.
9 Little silver stream.
10 A hillock by a marsh; formerly a fortified island in a lake.
11 An earth fort.
12 A smaller artificial enclosure of the same general kind.
13 A peculiar great stone.
14 Like the *peris* of the East. The *fairy* and the *brownie* are contrasted in Scotland.
15 A hobgoblin analogous to the Puck of Shakspeare.
15* A variety of the same.
16 A female spirit who utters a peculiar wailing on the death of members of certain families.
17 Ghosts, or supposed spiritual appearances.
18 The mistress or good woman.
19 The pretty girl.
20 Little Alice and Cecily.
21 Foundlings reared mainly in the mountains, on goat's milk.

Shan[1] and *Shamus*[1] are at a *Patron*[2], where they will dance to a *clairseagh*[3]; while *Paudeen*[4] and *Pethereen*[4] are playing *coppul hurrish*[5] with a plank balanced over a large stone. Though the weather is warm, the men wear the *cota-more*[6]; and of course the *caubeen*[7] and *brogues*[8] are in daily use. There is no appearance of a *skian*[9] or any other weapon, but we notice a *common*[10], two *alpeens*[11], and a genuine *shillelagh*[12], any one of which, in competent hands, could knock a man into *smithereens*[13], or tear him to *dyuggins*[14] in "no time." When these people wish to put the *comether*[15] on any one, it is marvellous what a profusion of *avourneens*[16], and *aroons*[17], and *acushlas*[18], and *machrees*[19] there is, to shew the extent of their *grah*[20] for the person; but when a *shindy*[21] or a *ruction*[22] has been "riz",—say at the *margy more*[23] or at a "berrin"—its nothing but *anim-an-diaoul*[24] or *corp-an-diaoul*[25] in every alternate sentence.

There is a *garron*[26] behind the house, and there are two cows in the same field; but the *muck*[27] or *hurrish*[27] is grubbing near the door, and the *boneens*[28] are squeeling behind. Of implements, there are a *slane*[29] and a *loy*[30] standing against the wall outside, and an old *kish*[31] on the ground, near which is the *lam-ord*[32] that has been borrowed from the smith at *Bally-gowan*.[33]

Within doors, there is an appearance of *galore*[34], or "lashins "an' lavins," and though the farm or holding is not large, the

1 John and James.
2 The celebration in honour of a Saint or "Patron." 3 A Harp.
4 Little Pat and little Peter.
5 Literally "horse and pig;" but called also "shuggy-shoe," "see-saw," and "weigh butter an' sell cheese." 6 Great coat.
7 Little hat, often with a partial brim or none at all.
8 Coarse heavy shoes. The brogue proper is scarcely known now in Ireland, if at all. It was made in a single piece, often of green hide, cut and sewn round the foot, and never removed.
9 A dagger or large knife.
10 A curved stick for playing the game so called.
11 A fighting stick, root growing, and afterwards seasoned.
12 See *ante*, p. 109.
13 Minute pieces.
14 Tatters, applied originally to clothing.
15 Inducement, or effectual persuasion, *quasi* "come hither."
16 Oh! Beloveds. 17 My darlings.
18 My pulses. 19 My hearts.
20 Kindness or affection.
21 Fight.
22 Crowding or insurrection.
23 Great market or special fair of the year. 24 Soul to the Devil.
25 Body to the Devil.
26 Horse. 27 Pig.
28 Little young pigs.
29 A turf-cutting spade.
30 An ordinary spade.
31 A sort of railing, or crate-like boxing, for a country car, to enable it to accommodate a large load of light turf. Called also "cleeve," as if a basket.
32 Large hammer, or "sledge."
33 Literally the place of the smith.
34 Abundance.

owner seems to be "hot and full." There is bread toasting at the *mudyarn*[1] before the fire, *boxty*[2] in preparation for more, we hear of *barn-breck*[3] cakes, and we notice on the dresser a *mether*[4] of new milk and a *miscaun*[5] or "wedge[5]" of butter.

A labouring man lights his *doodeen*[6] from the hot *greeshaugh*[7], while another doubles up a twig, and extemporising a pair of *mudyees*[8], holds a coal to his. Thus they *collogue*[9] and *shannough*[10], with all kinds of *gosther*[11], while time glides on. The good man insists on our tasting some *usquebaugh*[12], which is moderated by the pure water of the *Tobber-beg*[13]; and the *cruiskeen lan*[14] is emptied more than once. One of the party sings *Molly Astore*[15], and another the *Shan Van Vogh*[15]; but young Rory makes us nearly split our sides laughing, by telling how he had startled an English tourist, gravely assuring him that "wherivver the rale oul' Irish is "spoken the sorra drop of water they use barrin' *whisk*'[16] "in 'confusin' the tay!'"

Now, the extensive use of Irish sounds, even by those who do not adopt these words, and have never spoken Irish, gives a predisposition to the organs of speech to apply those sounds whenever that is possible. Swift has noticed the fact, though rather coarsely. He says that the pronunciation of certain Celtic sounds cannot take place without dislocating every muscle that is used in speaking, and without the speaker applying the same tone, to all other words, in every language he understands. He illustrates the principle by applying it to the people of Galway and other parts of the west; and adds that in an advertisement of some Townlands, he encountered nearly a hundred words together, which he defies

1 Literally "the bread-stick," a tripod before which oatcakes are har(de)ned at the fire.
2 Raw potatoes grated, as if for the making of starch.
3 Speckled cakes, derived from hea-[then times.
4 A wooden cup, usually square instead of round, with a handle at each side. The person using it drinks from one of the corners.
5 "Miskin," a portion of butter, weighing from one pound to six or eight pounds, and made in the shape of a prism.—*Carleton.*
6 Cutty pipe.
7 Red hot ashes.
8 Wooden tongs, literally "the sticks."
9 Converse, compare "colloquy."
10 Converse lovingly or confidentially.
11 Gossip or divergent talk.
12 *Aqua vitae*, *Eau de vie*, water of life, whiskey.
13 The little well.
14 The little jug full.
15 Molly my treasure; and the poor old woman (*i.e.* Ireland.)
16 This was a roguish pun; Irish *uisg-e*, water.

any creature in human shape, except an Irishman of the savage kind, to pronounce.

Hence arise the preponderance of gutturals and the clustering of consonants.

Thus, from the gutturals such as *agh*, *lough*, and *clough*, the transition is easy to dou*gh*, rou*gh*, t*y*ou*gh* (tough), and shou*gh* (a ditch). There is the same prevalence of the sounds in proper names; probably in hundreds of surnames and thousands of names of townlands. The Scotch also, for a similar reason, say fou*gh*t, dau*gh*ter, slau*gh*ter, spleu*gh*an.

One of the most remarkable clustering of consonants, is when, by the operation of the dialect, *d* or *t* has *th*[1] added to it. Thus, in the former case, we have ci-*dth*er, oul*d-th*er, fen*d-th*er, shoul*d-th*er, hin*d-th*er, yon*d-th*er, mur*d-th*er, un*d-th*er. Occasionally the *th* becomes so strong as to exclude or supersede the *d* sound altogether; as in the words la*th*er (ladder), fo*th*er (fodder), ble*th*er (bladder), sli*th*er ("slidder"), so*th*er (solder), consi*th*er (consider).

Of many grammatical peculiarities, the following are specially deserving of notice:—

1. In imitation of the Irish, a perfect and pluperfect tense are rudely constructed. Thus, "I *am* after seeing him," means "I *have* recently seen him;" and "I *was* after seeing "him," means "I *had* seen him." In the former, the time is *present* and the action *complete;* in the latter, the time is *past* and the action *complete.*

2. The third person singular of verbs is invariably used, unless when immediately preceded by the pronoun *they*. For example, to take a few proverbial, and therefore common expressions:—Dhrames always *goes* by conthraries; them that *hides* can fine'; when rogues *disagrees*, honest men *gets* their own; the shoemaker's wife and the smith's mare often

1 *Th* as in "*th*an," not as in "*th*ick."

goes barefooted; them 'at *loves* the dunghill *sees* no motes in it.—We find nothing equivalent to the expressions common among the vulgar in some of the dialects of England, but let the plural pronoun be separated from the verb by only a few words, and the singular verb is used. In the uneducated circles, the verb is invariably singular with nouns, whether one plural or several of the same or different numbers form the subject of the verb.

8. Though an adjective is said to be compared, the statement of the positive is only a comparative idea. Thus, when we say an object is *white* or *black, long* or *short, handsome* or *repulsive,* the adjective expresses a *relative* not an *absolute* idea; and different hearers form very different ideas as to the degree in which the quality exists. In every country, therefore, from the nature of language, set phrases become proverbial, in order to give definiteness to the idea. Thus we say—as blind as a bat; as brisk as a bee; as light as a feather; as red as blood; as white as snow.

In Ireland some of these expressions are very peculiar, and more than one contain little histories within themselves. For example,—

As sure as a gun.

Compared with a shillelagh or stick.

As frush (brittle) as a pipe stapple.

Applied commonly to the shank of the tobacco-pipe; but the "estoppel" or "tobacco-stopper," was for pressing down the burning materials in the bowl of the pipe.

As frush as a bennel.

The dried and withered stalk of fennel.

As broad as a griddle.

As dry as a lime-burner's wig.

As crooked as a dog's hind leg.

As af'en as you have fingers and toes.

Not meaning literally twenty times, but a great many times.

As idle as a scythe stone at Christmas.

As thin as a lat.

A lath. This form is common in old English, and is still virtually preserved in the word "lattice." (*Judg.* v, 28.)

As salt as Lot's wife.

As tall as a May-powl.

These are very rare; but the meaning is understood.

As broad as a crig.

Applied usually to human feet. The "crig" is an instrument used for beating flax; it is flat, with ridges running across like those of a hemp brake.

As busy as a nailer.

A maker of nails by hand. Those to whom the proverb applied did not use a treadle in heading the nails.

As plain as a pike-staff.

A punning expression; the pike-staff is smooth or well *planed*.

As ill to herd as a stockin' full o' fleas.

As stiff as a proker (poker).

As black as the crook.

A kitchen implement for the suspension of pots and kettles.

Also, as black as a crow; as ink; as the ace of spades; as my hat; as yer shoe; as a sloe; jet, &c.

As "crass" as two sticks.

A punning, jocular expression; the person to whom it is applied being probably very good humoured.

There are nearly 150 such sayings; but it is quite clear that many who employ them, though aware of the force and design of the general expression, do not always know the meaning of the terms employed. Some of the objects compared are unknown to those who make the comparison, the thing represented by the term being out of their reach, or having become obsolete. For example, one frequently hears among the most ignorant persons, such expressions as the following:—

As coarse as raploch. (Ulster.)

Very coarse home-made woollen cloth.—*Scotch.*

As wet as drammock. (Ulster.)

Oatmeal steeped in water, dough.—*Scotch.*

As tyough as a wuddie.

A withe or twisted band of osier, when dry.

As right as a trivet.

A tripod, like a three-footed stool. The single word is not in use.

As square as a die.

A regular cube, or one of a pair of dice. The word is never used singly by the speaker.

As great (intimate) as inkle-weavers.

Inkle is narrow white tape; resembling (except in colour,) the "red tape" of public offices. Several pieces of it were formerly woven in the same loom, by as many boys, who sat close together on the same "seat-board."

As common as dish-water.

Probably ditch-water; a natural similitude in a country so imperfectly drained.

As mad as a March hare.

"Hares are unusually shy and wild in March, which is their "rutting season."—*Brewer.*

There are numerous other idiomatic expressions of a general kind, some of them of great interest; but as a specimen of this branch of the subject,—and it is nothing more,—probably these will suffice.

III.—Comparison with other Dialects.

The third aspect of the subject announced—viz., the relation of this dialect to others of the English language as spoken—is too large for our present purpose. It will be shewn in detail in a Glossary which has long been in preparation; in which the other localities are shewn, under the individual words which still exist in the current local speech of the people. But, a very imperfect specimen is given here, from the single letter A,—chiefly by way of suggestion.

It may be stated briefly, however, that there is naturally a marked coincidence with the Scotch, especially in the North, or from near Newry to the borders of Donegal. Over the same area, there is also a great similarity to the various

dialects of the ancient kingdom of Northumbria, which comprised the six Northern shires of England, The words of the West of England are common, not only in Ulster, but all through Ireland; and there are coincidences less marked with the dialects of the Southern shires, the Midland counties, and East Anglia. But, a curious fact is, that in the most remote shire of England, where one would least expect to find resemblances to Hibernic pronunciation, or Irish words and phrases, they are abundant; and some of the popular Cornish rhymes might almost be regarded as written in Ireland. The wonder disappears, however, in some degree, when we remember that the ancient Cornish language, if not a full sister to the Irish, was at least a cousin; and that the grafting of English upon such a stem naturally produces a fruit of a similar kind. In Forth and Bargy, and also in the Fingallian district, we have strong coincidences with the dialect of Dorset, Somerset, and Devon; and *Bartlett's Dictionary of Americanisms* also presents, as we might expect, a large number of Hibernicisms.

It will be admitted in general terms, that the people who have settled in numbers, from any one limited portion of Great Britain, have left on the spot which formed their new homes, ample evidences of the centre from which they started. For example, Scotticisms are most abundant in the track of the Scottish settlers, or at the points of their landing: and collateral evidences of the origin of the people are found in their religion, traditions, manners, &c. English words and phrases, on the other hand, are found from Carrickfergus to the centre of Tyrone; and if any corroboration were needed of the story of the immigration, we have it in their surnames, their protestant episcopacy, their self-respect, food, habits, and traditions. In Dublin there are a good many French surnames, the principal of which are supposed to be derived from the settlement at Maryborough; and near Belfast there are a few of both French and Welsh. These people, however,

have been so few, and have in consequence become so completely absorbed, that they have exercised no such influence upon the dialect, as the masses of Scotch and English have. Those who settled in Forth and Bargy, from the south-western shires of England, and also the people known as Fingallians, were so little mixed up with the people of the country, that they failed to communicate their respective dialects to any appreciable extent. But the greater influenced the less; and so the English of the surrounding districts, mixed with a considerable proportion of Celtic words, has quite obliterated their local peculiarities. In general, however, the Anglo-Saxon tongue in Ireland represents a *time* rather than a *place*, an era of our history rather than the form of speech surviving at any distinct spot. With the exceptions noticed, Ireland learned the English language from the people of every county; and, as in our colonies, the whole was fused into a characteristic mass, expressive words of local origin surviving, and new forms of speech springing up.

It has been common with Glossarists to give coincidences; or to show in their respective Lists such words as occur in other Lists; so that the local Glossary of any county, or even of any important section of a county, shows sometimes hundreds of provincial words which are in use elsewhere. There may be some explanation of this fact in certain cases; as when the present fragments of population are parts of the same historical whole; or when they have existed in similar circumstances, or have had at some time a good deal of intercourse. But such coincidences often occur where no such explanation can be given; and usually the word is very old or very popular, and thus the common property of the nation, or of a large part of it. In Glossaries and Dictionaries which embrace a whole country, like those of Wright and Halliwell in England, or of Jamieson in Scotland, the allusion to separate districts is necessarily frequent. In the present

instance, and for our special purpose, such detail is in a great degree unnecessary; though it will be interesting to see the limited range of a word, as to Ulster or Connaught merely; and also its paternal district when not of home origin, as Scotland, Lancashire, Yorkshire, Stafford, Cornwall.

The theory is, that not only was the English language brought to Ireland, but that the form which it assumed was mainly that of the Elizabethan period; so that though many words have been in use in England for four or five centuries, the majority, and many of the forms of expression as well, are those of the sixteenth century. The illustrative quotations are therefore grouped in three classes; viz., (1) those from the old English writers,—(2) those from books, (usually small and of a humorous character,) written in illustration of certain special dialects in use in England, Scotland and America,—and (3) those which have been written more or less in illustration of the Hibernic dialect, as those of Miss Edgeworth, Loyer, Lever, Banim, Carleton, and others. But the number of words is not great which admit of illustrations of all the three kinds; though many embrace two of the classes, and a still larger number only one. For example, (*a*) a word may be quite well known in Irish popular literature, and also recognizable in some one or several dialects, and yet the closest search may not find it in the writings of the older English authors. The illustrative quotations in such a case are of the second and third kinds.--Or, (*b*) it may be well known in the popular speech of Ireland, but not readily or actually found in print; and therefore it is illustrated by quotations from old English and from the dialects only.—Again, (*c*) it may be proved to be both an archaic and a popular term, but so far as we are aware not known out of Ireland; so that in its case quotations of the second class are not forthcoming.*

* The few examples given as specimens of the Glossary will show, not only the great variety in the quotations, but also in their grouping. The word *Aks* or *Axe*, has all the three kinds. The sets of quotations are separated by short lines.

This is the case with a good many of the phrases or proverbial expressions.

Besides words which are essentially distinct, there are others which are not either new or old, but merely "Hibernicised," by an alteration of the consonants or vowels according to well-known laws. Thus we have both bu*s*ser and but-*th*er, *b*other (*p*other), spra*ch*ell (sprawl), s*ay*son, ni*v*ver, sp*er*rit; &c. If all the words of this class were entitled to admission into a provincial Glossary, nearly half the ordinary words of our English dictionary would require to be re-written. It would serve no good purpose, however, to give the Scotch h*a*me, k*a*me, *au*ld, l*a*ng, &c., nor the Irish s*ay*, t*ay*, t*i*nt, rep*i*nt, *b*lash,* g*o*ther, &c. But, of course, there are words even of this class so special and so important that they require a notice; and sometimes the same word occurs under various forms, as *agh*, *ogh*, *ugh*, &c. Even those that are mere corruptions are occasionally interesting, as "mislist" for molest; and so also is an extemporised word which substitutes the positive for the negative, the active for the passive, as "I *dis*-re-"mimber."

It has been shown by Nares and others that in the more ancient pronunciation of many of our common words, the accent was at least one syllable nearer the termination than at present; and this form is largely retained in provincial dialects. We have thus accept'-able, contra'-ry, Algib'-bera, Arithmat'-ic intric'-ate, discrep'-ancy, levia'-than, demonstra'-tor, &c. The modern use throws the accent back towards the beginning. The contrary is the case with the word man'-kind, now man-kind'. Also, in the arrangement of syllables we have a consonant put in the wrong place, as abbrev'-iate, dev'-iate, allev'-iate; instead of abbre'-viate, &c.

But mere words can never properly show a dialect. There are idiomatic phrases which are often far more characteristic;

* *P*lash, or (s)plash.

and it is to be regretted that our local glossaries give us words, words, mere words, so exclusively. Phrases show the modes of thought, and they are frequently humorous or punning. It is scarcely credible how numerous they are, or how interesting. I have selected those which centre round half a dozen words; two under each of the first three letters. Those which are printed in italics are specially Irish.

PHRASES.

ALIVE. *Blood alive!—Death alive!—Hell alive!—Man alive!—Murdther alive!—Woman alive!* *

ALL. All alone,†—*All an' sin'thry*,‡—*All as one*,—All one,—§ All gospel.—*All in all*,—*All overish*,—*All out*,—*All the go*,—*All there*,‖—*All sourts*,—All the while,—All to, or All *for to*,—All to bits,—*All to pieces*,—All to nothin',—All in the well,—*An' all that*,—*An' all to that*,—*An' all that soart o' thing*,—*At all, at all*,—*Bates all*,—For all that,—*For all the worl'*,—With all,—*Still an' with all*,—*Till all is blue*,—Of all things,—The *Devil an' all*,—*For good an' all*,—*When all is done*,—*When all comes to all*,—*All that's left o' me*,—*With all the veins*,—*The four Alls*,¶—*All kinds o' luck*.**

BAD. *Terrible bad* (very unwell),—*Bad 'cess*†† to you, *bad scran*,†† *bad win*,††—Bad manners,†† *Bad end*†† to you.

* These are all Irish, and they are all interjectional. In two instances, they indicate the gender of the person addressed; and these, which are both hortatory, were probably the originals. The others appear to have been formed by the addition of strong nouns, one of which makes a contradiction.

† *All alone* by myself, an' no body along wid me. *Irish pleonasm.*

‡ Like the Archaic English expression "all and some."

§ It's not *all Gospel* that he preaches.

‖ Quite sane. ¶ See p. 131.

** In the manuscript of Letter A, there are fifty-eight quotations illustrative of the phrases which centre round the word "All." See "The four ALLS."

†† All semi-jocular or moderate imprecations. "'Cess" means success, and "scran" food; but the meaning is unknown to the speaker.

The *bad man** (Devil),—*bad place** (Hell),—A *bad 'un*,—*Not bad*,†—gone *to the bad*,—A *bad fellow*‡ of it.

BLACK. Beaten *black and blue*,—*Black aviced* (visaged),—The *black art* (necromancy),—Black looks,—In the *black book*,—calling *black bottom*,§—*Black clocks*,‖—*Black coats*,¶—*Black eye*,** (in drinking from a bottle),—*Black fastin'*,—*Black foot*,††—*Black frost*,—*The black north* (*quasi* "bleak"),—(The size of) *the black o' my nail*,‡‡—*Black mouth* (Presbyterian),—*Black sheep*,§§—nothin' but *black water*

CAT. *Cat*‖‖ *and clay*,—*Cat and dog* (a game),—to fight like cat and dog,—Cat's-tail plant,—Cat o' nine tails,—To let the *cat out of the bag*,—The *cat has nine lives*,—*Cat stairs*,—To bell the Cat (*Scotch*),—*Cat of a kind*,*†—To be a cat's paw,—Watching *like a cat at a mousehole*,—*As sleekit* (sly, wary, cautious,) *as a Cat*.

COME. *Well come home*,*‡—To *come again you*,—To *come over*,—To come roun' (in sickness),—To *come round one* (by persuasion),—To *come to the groun'*,—To come to grief,*§—*Come-an'-go* (elasticity in bargain making),—*Comin' to come*,*‖—*Come-at-ible*.*¶

* The euphemisms of children.

† Negative praise, but often meant as a strong approval.

‡ Not generous in sharing something good. § Like pot and kettle. ‖ Beetles.

¶ Chimney-sweepers thus class themselves jocularly with professional men.

** This is said when the liquor has sunk so that the bottom can be seen.

†† A companion who attends a young man on a courting expedition, to keep the parents of the young woman in conversation.

‡‡ A peasant's comparison, indicating unclean hands.

§§ It is said that the sheep of Ireland were formerly more frequently black [than white.

‖‖ Chopped straw, which is mixed with clay for building mud-wall cottages. Also the roots of vegetables in turf bog, which bind and prevent it from being friable.

*† Similar, and equally objectionable.

*‡ Amply provided for.

*§ A modern expression.

*‖ A jocular antithesis to the expression "go'n' to go," or about to set out—

Come on, my bold Virginnies, for I wish you for to know
That for to fight the Englishers, we're *goin' for to go*.

*¶ A Saxonism for attainable; just as "It lies-me-upon" is another for "It is incumbent on me." Professor Sedgewick used to argue that every idea could be expressed in Saxon words; even "the impenetrability of matter" became "the un-thoroughfare-sive-ness of stuff." Compare this with Lover's expression in *Handy Andy*—"No, alannah! *shoe-aside* is the Latin for cuttin' your throat."

Specimen of Glossary.

Letter A.

1. "The first, and perhaps the most important letter of the "Alphabet" is called *ay* (as in 'day') in England, *au* in Scotland, and *ah* in Ireland. These sounds are respectively traceable throughout the dialects*; and they are applied also in the pronunciation of Latin.†

2. Interchangeable with *o*; as h*o*ndes, st*o*nden, l*o*nd, str*o*nd, in Chaucer; and l*a*ng, am*a*ng,—b*a*ne, st*a*ne,—b*au*ld, s*au*l, in Scotch. In Ireland, we have thr*a*m (from), b*a*n' (b*o*nd or b*aw*n), *a*ff (off), *a*v (*o*f or *if*); also pl*a*t (pl*o*t, 2 Kings ix, 26), st*a*p, j*a*b, *a*f'en, dr*a*p-ing (dropping or falling). Then, by contrast, f*o*rm and f*o*rmer for f*a*rm, &c.; and borr*a*, fell*a*, medd*a*, sorr*a*, for borr*ow*, &c.

3. In composition equivalent to *on*,‡ or *In*; as *a*-fire, *a*-foot, *a*-purpose.

4. Vulgar for *Be*, as *a*-fore, *a*-hint, *a*-yont.

5. Almost meaningless, and hence the provincial or partially recognised words to 'fright, to 'light down, to 'custom as with a grocer, 'mazed, 'shamed, 'gree, 'prentice, 'sizes.

6. Frequently used for *on* in connexion with the days of the week, as *a* Thursday (*Paston Letters*), *a* Sunday (*Dublin Penny Journ.*, ii, 236), *a* Friday.

7. Giving to the present participle the force of the infinitive mood, as *a*-fishing, that is, to fish (John xxi, 3, Izaak Walton p. 202, orig. edn.); *a*-hunting, *a*-courting. Different from *In* as John ii, 20.

8. Used for the pronoun *I*. Very common in Scotland and Ulster.

> See, *A*'ll mind it the longest day *A* live. *A* wos 'listed at Carrickforgis in the winther sayson. *Ulster Dialect.*

9. An abbreviation of the word "have."

> Myght *ha*' had sum excusacion. *Serm.*, 1432.—The Jews wolde '*a*' stoned him. *Maundev*, 1366.—Served Laban to '*a*' wedded his daughter Rachel. *Test of Love.*—God might '*a*' made you as evil as he. *Dictes and Sayings*, 1477.—This form occurs frequently in the *Paston Letters*, and about thirteen times in the original edition of *Bunyan's Pilg. Prog.*

* Burns rhymes Americ*a* with "thraw."

† Chaucer rhymes "eructavit" with Davit (Eng. sound); also "m*a*ter" with w*a*ter (Irish sound).

‡ On-sleep occurs frequently. See Acts xiii, 36.

10. Replaced by *y* terminal. Sof-*y*, chayn-*y*, suppayn-*y*, wind-*y*, (for vulg. wind-*a*. See No. 2.)

11. Occasionally used for the other form of the indefinite article, as *a*-numberell, *a*-nawl, *a*-napple. This use is rare and vulgar, but it was formerly very common as *a*-nabby, *a*-naunt, *a*-neagle, *a*-narcher, "*a*-naxyltree." See *Mayer's Vocab.*, ed. by *Wright; Machyn's Diary*, 1551; *Maundeville*, &c.

12. "A by itself *a*." An expression formerly used in spelling, when the letter constituted a syllable,—as in the words eat-*a*-ble, *a*-mi-*a*-ble. It is connected with the expressions "A *per se*" or "A *per* C"; and "*and*-per se-*and*" formerly used in reading, in reference to the contraction *&*, then frequently used by printers.

13. Redundant. In Ireland the expressions "this-*a*-way" and "that-*a*-way" are common; as in England one hears *a*-walking, *a*-dreaming, for walking and dreaming.

ABOO, *interj.* The ancient Irish "slogan" or war cry. The O'Neills, the O'Briens, the Geraldines, the Butlers, the O'Sullivans, and others adopted it, *mutat. mutand.* Spenser in his *State of Ireland*, says concerning it—

> Herodotus writeth that they [the Scythians and Parthians,] used in their battle to call upon the names of their captains or generals, and sometimes upon their greatest kings deceased, which custom to this day manifestly appeareth among the Irish. For at their joyning of battle, they likewise call upon their captaines name, or upon the word of his ancestors. As they under Oneale say *Laundarg abo*, that is, the bloody hand, which is Oneale's badge. They under Obrien call *Launlaider*, that is the strong hand. And to their example, the old English also, which there remayneth, have gotten up their cryes, Scythian-like, as *Crom-abo*, and *Butler-abo*.

Then he sees another scene,—
Norman churls are on the green,—
  O'Sullivan Aboo is the cry;
For filled is his ship's hold
With arms and Spanish gold,
  And he sees the snake-twined spear wave on high.
—*Davis. O'Sullivan's Return.*

Rush to the standard of dauntless Red Hugh!
  Bonnought and Gallowglass,
  Throng from each mountain pass!
On for old Erin!—*O'Donnell aboo!*
—*McCann.*

From this it appears that the Act of 4 Hen. III, No. 20, had not been successful in silencing these cries. It was there enacted,—

> . . . . That no person ne persons, of whatsoever state condition or degree he or they be of, take part with any Lord or Gentleman, or uphold any such variances or comparisons in word or deed as in using those words *cramabo*,* *butlerabo*, or other words like, or contrary otherwise to the King's lawes, his crown and dignity and peace, but to call only upon St. George, or the name of his soueraigne lord the King of England for the time being.

The slogans of the North of England have been carefully described by Michael Hislabie Denham, Esq.; but long before some of them were in use, an old injunction had been worded thus :—

> *Item*, that all souldiers entering into battaile, assault, skirmish, or other faction of armes, shall have for their common cry and word, *St. George forward* or *Upon them St. George*, whereby the soldier is much comforted.

This practice is referred to by several old writers :—

> Our ancient word of courage, *fair St. George*,
> Inspire us with the spleen of fiery dragons.
> —*Shaksp.*, *Rd. III*, v, 3.

> God and *St. George*, Richmond and Victory.
> —*Ib.*, *Rd. III*, v, 3.

> But at last they gave a shout,
> Which echoed through the sky,
> God and *St. George of England*,
> The conquerors did cry.
> —*O. Bal.*, *Ld. Willoughby*, 1586. *Per. Rel.*

Some of the slogans of Scotland are well known, as "A Douglas! A Douglas!"† :—"A Home! A Home!"‡ :—"Set on!" [Seyton] :—"Loch Sloy!" [Macfarlane] :—

* *Crom* was a name for God. Crom castle appears to have had a common origin with this war cry. *Spir. of the Nation.*—Another authority says that *Crom-aboo* is from the valley of the Crom in Kildare. *Irish Hudib. 25.*

† But, ere they wist, richt in the hall
Douglas and his men coming were all,
And cried on hicht, "*Douglas! Douglas!*"
—*Barbour's Bruce.*

‡ *Scott*, Marm., Can. VI, v. xxvii.—Lay of Last M., Can. V, v. iv. The author says in a note "The slogan or war-cry of this powerful family was "'A Home! A Home!' It was anciently placed in an escrol above the crest." It is thus given in Drummond's "Hist. of Noble British Families."

"Stand sure, Craigellachie!" [Grant]:—"Albanich!" [Highlanders in general.]*

A. B. C's. *n.* The Alphabet. This name is in accordance with the practice of giving a title by repeating a portion of the beginning; as *Te Deum Laudamus, De profundis clamavi, Nunc Dimittis,* &c. Many of our own lyrical pieces, and especially our Hymns, have no actual title, but are known by their first lines respectively. The word "alphabet" is itself composed of *Alpha-Beta,* the first two letters in the Greek arrangement. The expression is still in use in Teesdale, and generally in Yorkshire; as well as in various other districts of England, the Colonies, and the United States.

† "Alphabetum," *a nabse* [i.e., an A. B. C.] *Nominale of* 15*th cent.*, in *Mayer's Vocab.*—And then comes answer like an A. B. C. book [to be read "like an *absey* book.] *Shaks.* Kg. John, i. 1.—And ȝif ȝee wil wite of hire [the Greeks'] A. B. C., what lettres thei ben, here ȝee may see hem. *Maundeville's Travels* (ed. Halliwell) p. 31.—The names ben as thei [the Iewes] clepen hem, writen aboven, in manere of hire A. B. C. *Ib.*, p. 109.—He shall not receive, take, or buy, to barter, sell againe, chaunge, or do away, any Bibles, Testaments, Psalm-books, Primers, *Abcses*, Almanackes or other booke or books whatsoever. *Decree of the Star Chamb.* See Milton's Areopagitica.

---

† The humble school-house of my A. B. C. *Biglow Papers*, Introd.—If theaze wun ameng em all, at knows it A. B. C., it knows Greek. *Bairnsla Foaks' Alm.*—Their Latin names as fast he rattles, as A. B. C. *Burns, Death and Dr. Hornbook.*

---

† The gate lies open night and day,
To go's as plain as A. B. C. [pron. *say*, not *see*.]
—*Irish Hudib.*

The Masther by the fire side,
With Paudeen on his knee,
Roarin' out t'gether
Great A. B. C.
—*Irish song, Paddy Byrne.*

* In Chambers's "Popular Rhymes of Scotland," p. 131, a few of the French slogans of the Middle Ages may be seen. "Ah ma vie!" [Bretagne]:—"Prigny! Prigny!" [Lorraine]:—"Ret eo!" viz., "Il faut!" [Penlivet.]

† The three sets of illustrative quotations are from the Old English, Dialect Literature, and modern Irish writings respectively.

[A few Educational remarks will perhaps be welcomed, especially in a Glossary; though they are only indirectly connected with the main subject:—

The Horn-Book was a small piece of wood, usually about half the size of the palm; and on this was pasted a piece of paper with the Alphabet, the ten Arabic numerals, perhaps a few Syllables, and the Lord's Prayer. The whole was covered with dark paper. On the back was a figure of St. George and the Dragon; and the printed part on the face was covered with a piece of transparent horn for protection; whence its name. It was well known in Burns's time, hence the name Dr. "Hornbook;" and in a slightly altered form it has been known till within the last half-century. The following descriptions are of much interest.

Quan a chylde to scole xal set be,
A boke hym is browt,
Naylyd on a brede of tre
That men callyt an *a-be-ce*.
—*MS. Harl., Rel. Ant.*, i, 63.

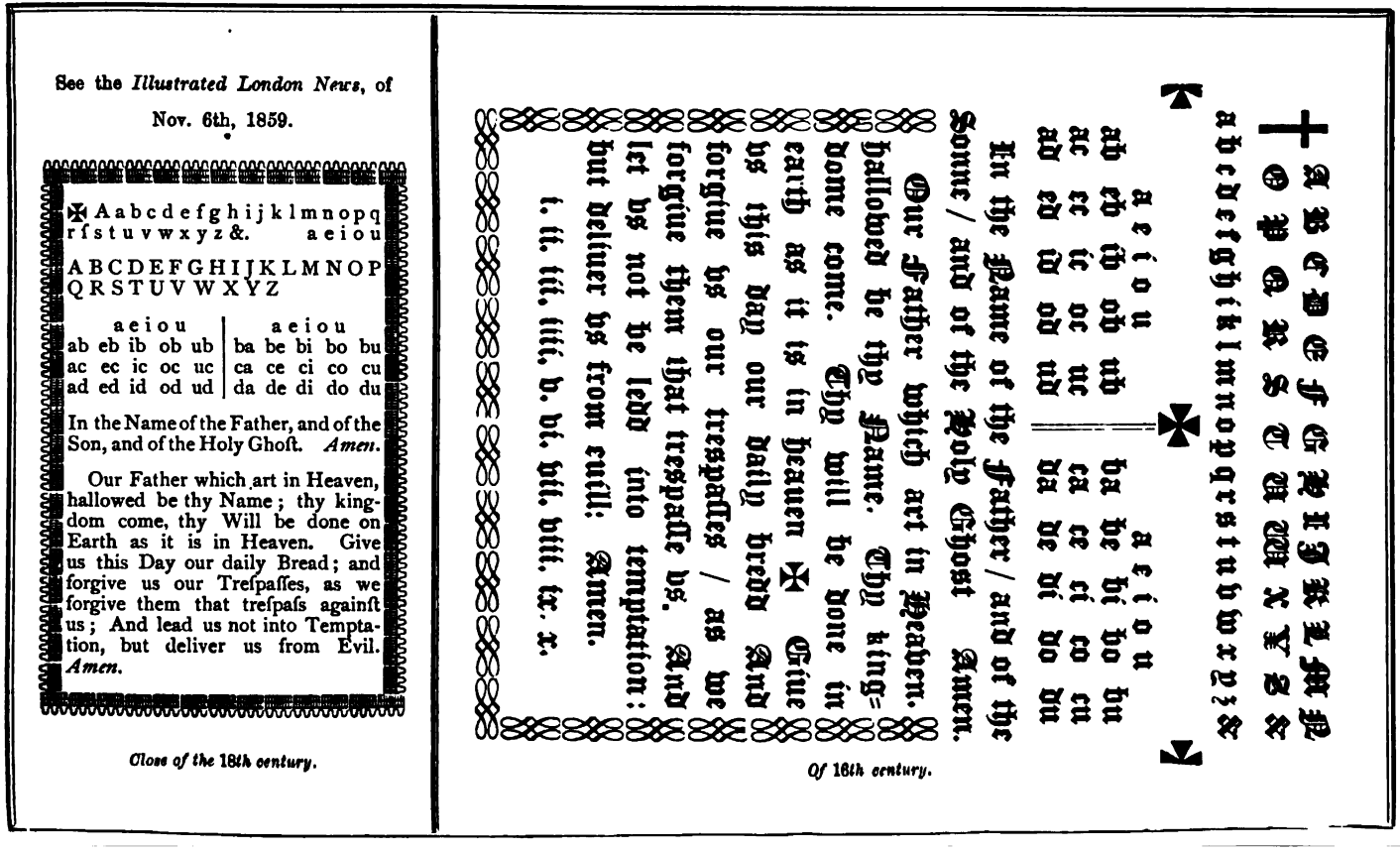
Their books, (of stature small) they take in hand,
Which with pellucid horn secured are,
To save from fingers wet the letters fair;
The work so gay that on their back is seen
St. George's high achievements does declare.
—*Shenstone,* Schoolmistress.*

If ye'd be daddy's bonny bairn, an' mammy's only pet,
Your *A. B. brod* an' lesson-time, ye mauna ance forget.
Gin you would be a clever man, an' usefu' in your day,
It's now your time to learn at e'en your A. B. C.†
—*Laing, Scot. Nurs. Rhymes.*

"An A. B. C. book, or as they spoke and wrote it an *Absey* "book, is a catechism." *Johnson.* There are frequent allusions to this subject in the older Glossaries and Dictionaries. In the *Promptorium Parvulorum*, the word occurs under the forms *abse*, *apece*, and *apecy*. Cotgrave has "*abece'* an "abece, the cross-row." The cross‡ being prefixed to the Alphabet, it was often called the "Christ-cross-row."

* Shenstone was born in 1714, and he probably describes a period about 1722.
† Sounded *say*.
‡ "The A. B. C., with the Shorter Catechism," was common in the Presbyterian districts of Ireland till after 1820; the one small book serving for Alphabet, Spelling-book, Reading-book, guide in theology and morals, and exercise for the memory. In those countries of the world in which education is in a backward state, the practice is followed to-day. For more advanced pupils the [New] Testament was the reading book, and after that the "Bible" [O. Test.]

SPECIMENS OF HORN-BOOKS.



✠ A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z &

✠ a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z ?&

a e i o u

ab eb ib ob ub
ac ec ic oc uc
ad ed id od ud

ba be bi bo bu
ca ce ci co cu
da de di do du

In the Name of the Father, and of the Sonne / and of the Holy Ghost Amen.

Our Father which art in Heaven. Hallowed be thy Name. Thy king= dome come. Thy will be done in earth as it is in heaven ✠ Give us this day our daily bread And forgive us our trespasses / as we forgive them that trespasse us. And let us not be led into temptation: but deliver us from evill: Amen.

1. ii. iii. iiii. v. vi. vii. viii. ix. x.

Of 16th century.

See the *Illustrated London News*, of Nov. 6th, 1859.

✠ A a b c d e f g h i j k l m n o p q r s t u v w x y z &. a e i o u

A B C D E F G H I J K L M N O P Q R S T U V W X Y Z

a e i o u	a e i o u
ab eb ib ob ub	ba be bi bo bu
ac ec ic oc uc	ca ce ci co cu
ad ed id od ud	da de di do du

In the Name of the Father, and of the Son, and of the Holy Ghoſt. *Amen.*

Our Father which art in Heaven, hallowed be thy Name; thy kingdom come, thy Will be done on Earth as it is in Heaven. Give us this Day our daily Bread; and forgive us our Treſpaſſes, as we forgive them that treſpaſs againſt us; And lead us not into Temptation, but deliver us from Evil. *Amen.*

Close of the 18th century.

Cammel's *crosse-rowe*
Doth playnely showe
Without lyes or gyle.
—*Lemon's Catal. of Broads., S.A.*

Nay, if you turne and wind and press,
And in the *cross-row* have such skill,
I am put down, I must confess.
—*Lilly, Anct. Bal. and Broads.*, 10.

Two or three centuries ago, Alphabet-poems, allied to the Acrostic, were common. In the "Roxburghe Ballads," there are three, entitled respectively—

The Young Man's A. B. C., or Two Dozen of Verses which a young man sent his love who proved unkind.
The Virgin's A. B. C., or a Vertuous Admonition* for a chaste and well governed maid, to the tune of the Young Man's A. B. C.
A Right Godlie and Christian A. B. C., showing the duty of every degree, to the tune of Rogero.]

ACRE. *n.* [*Lat.* ager; *Ang. Sax.* aecer.] Formerly a portion of land, with little reference to its extent. Sir Henry Spelman writes as follows :—

Agrum, Germani *Acker* vocant, eaque sensu, villae quaedam in Norfolciensi, nomina sibi adsciverunt. Scilicet *castle*-acre, quasi castellum in agro vel ager et castellum pertinens; *South*-acre, ager australis; *West*-acre, ager occidentalis appellatur.

In the names of the Townlands of Ireland, one meets with Acre-*beg* and Acre-*more*, Acre-*east* and Acre-*west* in Galway, their superficial extent varying from 11 to 152 statute acres. There is Acre-McCricket in Down, less than 5 acres in extent, and Acre-na-Kirka in Tipperary. So many as thirty-three other Townlands are simply called Acre; their respective areas ranging from 5 to 818 statute acres. In an Anglo Saxon vocabulary of the eleventh century, we find "Rusticus, *aecer*-ceorl," a field clown. See Note on the word, *Ulster Journ. of Archæol*, vi, 83.

* The following is a stanza :—

D - isdainful never seeme, nor yet too much
D - oat on thy face's beauty, sleighting such
As sure for love, lest creeping age comes on,
And then too late, your folly you bemoane.

CON-ACRE.—1. The letting of land in patches, to furnish a crop for a single season; usually of potatoes, or in the North, flax. The land is often specially manured for the purpose, and is let for a high rent. The custom is little prevalent in Ulster, except in Donegal.

2. The general dealing of tenants with each other, for the use of land for a limited period.

> Would get a good dale of Surveyin' to do, especially in *con-acre* time.—*Carleton, Abdn. of Mat. Kav.*

AKS, AX, AXE [Ang. Sax. *acsian* or *axian*.] To ask. Bosworth gives the further Ang. Sax. forms *aecsian* and *ascian*.

As in numerous other cases, though custom sanctions the modern form, the Primitive and the Provincial uses coincide. This word occurs in nearly every local Glossary, and is probably found in all the Dialects. In the "Dictes and "Sayings of the Philosophers," 1477, the first book printed by Caxton, *axe* occurs 121 times, and *ask* only once. Robert of Gloucester has the forms *aschede* and *ascode:* and Peter Langtoft has *askie*.

> He deliuereth us fro all perilis, and gives us graciouslie al that we nedith or willen *axen* of him. *Reliq. Antiq.* ii, 44.—Whatsoenir ye shall *axe* in my name, ye shal haue it. *Latimer*, qu Jon. xiv, 13.—The twelve that weren with him *axiden* him to expowne the parable. *Wiclif*, Mk. iv, 10.—After which words, he kneeled down and *axed* all men forgeveness, and likewise forgive all men. *Chron. of Qu. Jane* —The man *axed* him [Socrates] what was God. *Ascham's Toxoph.*

> *Axe* not why, for though thou *axe* me
> I wolle not tellen Goddes privatee.
>
> —*Chaucer, C.T.*, l. 3557.

> The Abbot of Pontenay: somdel forth him broughte,
> He *axide* of him whi he were: in so deolful thogte.
>
> —*Life and Mart. of T. Beket.*

> Jugement ich *axi* of this curt: hou hit may there of bee.
>
> —*Ib.*

> When *axt*, I thoughte to pity her estate,
> A frynde of kynde, a quene, a neighbor nere.
>
> —*Camden Misc.* iii, 14.

But houd, yor Margit's up ith' teawn;
Aw yerd her *ax* for thee at t' Crown.
—*Lancash.*, *Waugh.*

Wha, theau *axes* e'en little enough, considerink trubble ot theaw's bin at. *Lanc.*, *Tim Bobbin.*

"What dus te *ax* for em [a pownyj canny man?" "Wey, he's "weel worth twonty pun; but I'll teake hawf." *Cumberland*, *Anderson.*

He *asht* me atth weddin' when ea saw ye. *Westmoreland.*

Hawver ah went to Scarbro' az ah sud be reddy to say ah had, if onny body *axt* me. *Yorksh. Dial.*—It's inuf ta muddle the Railway Sarvints when thave su mony queshtans *axt*. *Ib.*

Of the Purser, this here is the maxim,—
Slops, grog, and provision he sacks;
How he'd look if you was but to *ax* him
With the Captain's clerk, who 'tis goes snacks.
—*Dibdin's Sea Songs.*

Jim Hickory, the Riproarer of Salt River, *axed* me if I know'd the Piankashaw Bottom, on Bear's Grass.—*Amer. Dial.*, *Crockett.*

It's a question you have no right to *axe*. *Carlet. V. McClutchy.*—Why thin, one id think that the whole sae belonged to you, you're so mighty bowld in *axin* questions. *Lover*, *B. O'Reirdon.*—The shearers goes through Englan' an' Scotlan' like a ridgement, an' the people hes t' give them any thing they *aks* for.—*Ulst. Dial.*, *B. Mc.*

THE FOUR ALLS.—A public-house sign, formerly common, and very popular in agricultural villages. The figures usually depicted were (1) a King in his regalia, (2) a Bishop or Clergyman in his robes, (3) a Soldier in full uniform, with his sword drawn, (4) a Farmer of a rueful countenance, with his hand in his purse. Under or over each were written the duties he performed for "All." Sometimes (5) a Lawyer was added, and then the sign was that of "the five alls;" *e g.*, I *govern* all, *pray for* all, *fight for* all, *pay for* all, *plead for* all. There is a good deal of room for variety in carrying out the general idea; the painters, therefore, sometimes introduced a dissolute woman with the legend "I "vanquish all," or Death with "I slay all," or the Devil with "I take all."

In Lilly's "Ancient Ballads and Broadsides," there is one of about 1560, mentioned in a note.*

> Again I see within my glasse† of steele,
> But foure estates, to serue eche country Soyle.
> The *King*, the *Knight*, the *Peasant*, and the *Priest*,
> The King should care *for al* the subjects still,
> The Knight should fight for to defend the same,
> The Peasant, he should labour for their ease,
> And Priests should pray for them and for themselves.
> —*Gascoigne's Steele Glas*, 1576.

AZIN. *n.* The eaves of a house, especially of one that is covered with thatch. The Saxon original appears to be "Efese, eaves of a house, a brim, brink, margo." *Bosworth.* "Part of the outside of a house, the eaves or easeings." *Randle Holme's Armory*, 1688. Hence the *efesings*, that is *eaves* or *easings*. The latter of these forms is found in Yorks., Salop, &c.: the Hibernic pronunciation accounts for the present variety. In the *Ancren Riwle* or "Regulae "Inclusarum" of the 13th cent., the word is used in two senses, viz.:—(1) that given here, and (2) the clippings or parts cut off.

Original.	*Modern version.*
The niht fuel ithen *evesunge* bitocneth recluses thet wunieth, for thi, under chirche *evesunge*, that heo understonthen, that heo owun to beon of holi liue. —*Ancren Riwle*, p. 142.	The night-fowl in the *eaves* betokeneth recluses who dwell under the *eaves* of the church, that they may understand that they ought to be of holy life. —*Morton's Trans. for Camd. Soc.*, 1853.

* There are five figures in the cut at the head of the Ballad, besides Death. The legends are as follows:—

The Priest. I praye for yov fower.
The King. I defende yov fower.
The Harlot. I vanquesh yov fower.
The Lawyer. I helpe yov iiij to yovr right.
The Clown. I feede yov fower.
Death. I kill yov all.

In the background, in a bower, are seated the soldier, the harlot, the lawyer, and the priest. A festive board furnished with viands, is supported on the back of the clown, who rests on his hands and knees. Death, approaching with his dart, clutches at something on the table.—There are several old epigrams, each line ending with the word *all*. The ordinary sign is well known, though not now so common as formerly. There used to be one in the town of Hillsborough, ten miles south of Belfast.

† Mirror.

Original.	*Modern version.*
Absalones schene wlite, thet ase ôfte ase me evesede him me solde his *evesunge*—theo her the me kerf of—uor two hundred sicles of seolure. —*Ib.* p. 398.	The fair beauty of Absalom, who as often as his head was polled the *clippings* were sold,—the hair that was cut off,—for two hundred shekels of silver. —*Ib.*

Isycles in the *evysynges.—Piers Plowman.*

One portion of the mediæval house is frequently mentioned, viz, the "pentice." This is otherwise called the "eskyng," in provincial dialects the "easing," and in pure English the "eaves." The pentice (or "pent house") appears to have been originally a shed or projection over the outer door or windows, and then to have passed along the whole side walls; so that, in the absence of gutters and spouts, it threw the rain which fell on the roof clear of the wall.—*Brit. Antiq. Illustrated; Trans. His. Soc.*, vol. xx.

Siptember. Thatch the corn stacks nicely, rope them well, an' cut the *azins* very snod.—*Ulster Dialt.*

When the first attempt was made to compile this Glossary, a good many years ago, the study of dialectal literature was comparatively unknown; and neither the Philological nor the Dialect Society had been founded. Also, there were few local lists of words, and fewer still accessible; but there was the great work of Jamieson for all Scotland, and the magnificent fragment for England, called *Boucher's Archaic Glossary*. Only two parts were issued, and the last word is BLADE. Yet it extends over 184 closely printed pages of three columns each; containing thousands of illustrative quotations, and has dissertations on various points connected especially with philology and antiquity. The whole is preceded by a learned introduction of 64 pages, which would have been much more beneficial to the reader if the matter had been better arranged.

These were the examples which I followed, before a line of Halliwell's or Wright's had been written, indeed before the idea of them had been entertained; until the magnitude of the work has become somewhat appalling. While the process has been going forward, words have been passing away; but

the record of them would be useful as showing what has recently been, as well as what still is.

It has been well remarked by some-one, that the duty of a collector is first to accumulate, and then to select and condense; but this latter, though a necessary operation, is a painful one, as many favourite quotations of great interest, perhaps on other and collateral grounds, must be put aside. Yet even when that is done, the mass of material is surprising.

In general, the treatises on local dialects consist of little more than skeleton lists of words, like a schoolboy's dictionary; and though these awaken curiosity or excite a smile occasionally, or serve for comparison, they are of very little value for any intellectual purpose. This appears to be the class which the English Dialect Society aims chiefly at securing. —A more advanced class of books comprises those in which some explanation is given and an occasional illustrative quotation. These comprehend Forby's Vocab. of *East Anglia*, Carr's *Craven* Glossary, Hunter's *Hallamshire* Glossary, Brockett's *North Country* words, &c.—Of a higher class still are Baker's *Northamptonshire* Glossary, and Atkinson's learned Glossary of the *Cleveland* dialect.—But a much closer approximation to perfection is found in the *Lancashire* Glossary, published as part of the English Dialect series, in which the old English and modern words are grouped together. The Lancashire dialect possesses a large literature of its own; and it is surprising how many of the words have an old English origin. Every book quoted has the date of its publication annexed; and if it be said that this involved unnecessary labour, it must be added that the plan is sometimes very useful. There appear to be 97 words under letter A, some of them of more than one form; and these exhibit 100 quotations from our old English literature, besides 68 from writings in the Lancashire Dialect. There are also 68 examples from

"colloquial use" given, and these might be increased to almost any extent. They are sometimes very illustrative, but less authoritative than passages which have been in print.*

Under letter A. in the Glossary which is referred to here, there are 175 words, and 91 phrases. These are illustrated by 282 quotations from our Old English literature, 149 from writings in the various dialects, 309 from printed books in the Hibernic dialect, and 65 of a miscellaneous kind. These amount to 805 in all. And they are exclusive of words and quotations from the dialect of Forth and Bargy. It was the intention at one time to incorporate these, but the idea was abandoned; as that dialect is provincial and obsolete, not Irish nor current.

It is obvious that a much smaller number of quotations would suffice; and that by including all the prose examples of a set in a single paragraph (as is done under A. B. C. and *Axe*) and reducing each to its smallest limits, the work might be greatly diminished in size without losing any of its interest.

To reduce it to a mere skeleton list, like that of some

* It is not a little strange that the English Dialect Society, whose field of investigation is one of deep and wide interest, never had its home in London. And for the last year or two it has been settled at Manchester, where there are many able and willing workers. The publication of a Glossary of Lancashire Words had been several times suggested, and skeleton lists were not unknown; but they were not either instructive or suggestive in character. The publication of the present Glossary was undertaken virtually by the Manchester Literary Club; and the First Part, comprising 124 pages, extends to the end of letter E. It has been very carefully edited by Mr. J. H. Nodal, the Secretary, and Mr. George Milner, the Treasurer; but in collecting, examining, and describing the words in the sub-districts, there were sixteen fellow-labourers. Nearly a dozen manuscript collections were also placed at the service of the editors. It is hoped that this example may excite the people of some other shire to do something of the same kind for it; though there are few places in which the words are as interesting as those of Lancashire. It was a Society, the Camden, that printed the valuable work known as *Promptorium Parvulorum*, edited by the late Mr. Albert Way; and there are reasons in favour of a Society taking the expense and responsibility out of private hands. But the English Dialect Society is still young, and has not yet met with anything like the support which it deserves; so that it cannot undertake books of a large kind, however valuable they may promise to be.

obscure parish or division of a county would be to destroy its character utterly ; and though it would still be of much interest, the preparation and issue of it would be comparatively a waste of labour. There has not been more done for the dialect of Lancashire than it deserves ; but it is utterly incredible that the speech of a single county, subject to many rapid changes in modern times, can compare in interest with that of a whole kingdom, whose history and customs are embodied in their phraseology, which has been on the whole well preserved. And the one is a field in which there have been many labourers, the other has been unexplored to the present time.

It is possible, however, that these pages may awaken interest in the subject ; and that those whose intellectual tastes enable them to appreciate, or whose judgment is of value, may call for more extended information. In that case, I will respond promptly and cheerfully.

PLATE 1

RISY

EXPLANATION.

Irish speakers only, 12 to 16 ℘ cent		Galway, Mayo, Kerry, W. Cork.
" " " 4 to 9 "		Donegal, Waterford, E. Cork, Clare.
Old English Settlers		Forth and Bargy, (Wexford), Dublin County
Modern English —		Down, Antrim, Armagh, Tyrone.
" Scotch		Londonderry, Antrim, Down.

APPENDIX.

On the Present Extent and Future Prospects of the Celtic Language in Ireland.

In the early part of the present century, the Irish language was spoken more or less in every county; and those who are only fifty years old, can recollect how prevalent it was at the markets and fairs of their early days. A Roman Catholic gentleman estimates that at the beginning of the present century there were not many more than a million of people in Ireland who did not speak Irish, more or less. [That is to say, one-fourth of the gross population spoke English exclusively; while probably an equal or somewhat greater number knew Irish only.] Sometimes the Irish was used from policy, as in bargaining; sometimes from necessity, the speaker knowing little else. Of late years a marked change of a double character is noticeable. (1) The practical use of the language has sunk to a lower grade of the population; and (2) its cultivation has been undertaken warmly by the most intellectual men of the kingdom. Its philological and ethnological value is thus acknowleged, while the continued use of it as a living tongue is regarded as an impediment to civilization.

It has been said that it is the complement of the English language in Ireland; and it is interesting to know its extent, absolutely and relatively, also prospectively as well as in our own time. What is it and where is it found? Is it progressing, or stationary, or retrograde? The following figures will, in a great degree, answer the question. They are taken from the publications connected with the census of 1861,* but like every other official statement of the kind, they have been met with opposing objections Some say that the Irish speakers are *more* numerous than they are represented to be, for that people were ashamed to state the fact that they knew that language only, or at all. Others, on the contrary, say that the Irish speakers are *less* numerous than

* This is better than an analysis according to the census of 1871, for it carries us back nearly twenty years from the present date, while still keeping within the present generation.

they are represented to be, for that people were proud of their capability, or supposed capability, to speak another tongue; and indulged in a little exaggeration. It is impossible to give weight to either of these objections, which, in fact, neutralise each other. I take the figures as I find them.

In all Ireland 28 in the thousand speak Irish only; that is, 2·8 per cent.; whilst 163 in the thousand, or 16·3 per cent., speak English and Irish both. In other words, about 162,400, or about one in thirty-six of the gross population, still know no other tongue than Irish. Let us analyse this number, and inquire the reason for the existence of even these few thousands.

1. If we first examine the *localities*, we shall find 16 per cent. of those speaking Irish only in the county of Galway; 12·7 in Mayo; 12·4 in Kerry; and 12·4 in the West Riding of Cork, which adjoins Kerry, and resembles it in its physical features. In these three counties, therefore, and in a portion of a fourth, are contained 67 per cent. or two-thirds of all the pure Irish speakers in the country: and those we may call emphatically the Celtic shires. Again, in Donegal the per centage of those speaking Irish only is 9·3; in Waterford 9·2; in the East Riding of Cork 6·7; in the town of Galway 5·2; and in Clare 4·3. Here we have, again, three counties and portions of two others embracing 27 per cent.—comprising a great portion of the remaining third,—of all the pure Irish speakers. And there is no other district of the island which does not fall below the average.

2. If we examine them, next, on the ground of *gregariousness*, we find that the town population of the whole country is to the rural as one to four; but the pure Irish speakers in the town districts are to those in the rural as one to fifty-two. In other words, the speakers of Irish merely, are thirteen times as numerous in the rural districts as in the urban or town districts.

3. If we compare the speakers of Irish only, on the ground of *education*, we find that Mayo and Galway, which stand at the top in Celtic speakers, stand at the top also in the per centage of those who can neither read nor write. The next four districts follow almost in a similar order. Cork (West Riding) having 57 per cent. who can neither read nor write; Kerry 55; Donegal 52; and Waterford 59. The only county

that is a little exceptional in this respect is Sligo, which contains 53 per cent. that can neither read nor write, and yet barely reaches the average of persons speaking Irish only.

4. If we examine them on the ground of *sex*, we find that for every 100 males speaking Irish only, there are 131 females; whereas of those who speak English and Irish both, for every 100 males there are but 97½ females. This is only natural, as women mix less in the world than men; but it is also a reason for the longer retention of the language, as children learn it from their mothers much more than from their fathers.

5. One is sometimes surprised at the sharpness of the *line which divides* the Celtic from the English language. In the West Riding of Cork the relative proportion in the gross population of those who speak Irish only, is four times as great as in the East Riding; whilst, again, Mayo and Galway stand at the head of the list; yet Roscommon and Sligo, which adjoin them, do not contain more than the average number of Irish speakers.

6. For all Ireland, the *dividing age* of the population is 21¼ years; but as children of three years old and under scarcely speak at all, let us,—partly by way of correction and partly for convenience,—take the dividing age as 25. Below this there are 39 per cent. of Irish-speakers-only, and above it 61. That is to say, the older half of the population contains nearly twice as many Irish speakers as the younger half. Of those who speak Irish and English both, there are 36 per cent. in the lower half, and 64 in the upper; so that the results are, practically, the same.

7. But let us examine still more minutely. If we take the population whose ages vary from 10 to 20, 1·94 speak Irish only, whereas those whose ages lie between 70 and 80, contain 4·33 of Irish speakers, actually 2¼ times as many. In this case, the figures do not show the full force of the facts; for so wide a disparity is at variance with all reasoning *a priori*. One would imagine that the home influences, acting on children under ten years old, would show a much larger proportion who have not yet learned any English conversationally; and, on the other hand, one is not prepared to find 4⅓ per cent. of those who have mixed with the world for at least three score years and ten, unable to hold intercourse with their Saxon neighbours. It would be difficult to show more forcibly that the Celtic Irish indicates an obsolescent,

if not yet quite obsolete, condition of society. In other words, it is clear that the use of the Irish language is diminishing, notwithstanding the strong element of maternal instruction.

8. But, while we see the Irish still maintaining an existence at the least accessible of the extremities, few are aware of how completely it has been driven away, from the head and heart. In all Leinster, there are not 240 people who speak Irish only; and if we except the "Boys of Kilkenny," (of the whole county, I mean,) there are not a dozen. In the city of Dublin, where we might expect to find 500 at least who speak Irish only, there was, in 1861, *only one;* and that person probably a stranger! It need not surprise us, then, to be told that there are hundreds, probably thousands, in Dublin who cannot enjoy Carleton's stories; just as there are hundreds, probably thousands, in Edinburgh who have great difficulty in understanding the poems of Burns.

NOTES ON CERTAIN DISCOVERIES MADE DURING ALTERATIONS AT ORMSKIRK CHURCH.*

By James Dixon, F.R.Hist.Soc.

(READ 28TH NOVEMBER, 1877.)

MANY futile attempts have been made to fix a date for the first erection of Ormskirk Church. This is not to be wondered at, seeing that in modern times it has presented one of the most singular appearances of mixture of styles, and no single style which it might be expected that any ecclesiastical structure would exhibit.

The only positive date hitherto recognised in connexion with it is A.D. 1273, in which year it is recorded to have been endowed. Hence, it has been customary to regard it as a foundation of the 13th century. But to those who have considered, that at the Domesday survey no such place as Ormskirk appeared to be known, and that the place was simply part of the manor of Lathom, (at one time the property of Orm, the Saxon owner also of Parbold,) it has appeared extremely probable that a church existed there even in his time. Hence comes the name of Orms Church, so often met with in early registers; and although the Domesday survey did not for this reason include the name of a non-existent parish, yet in later times, Ormschurch, in the manor of Lathom, by a new arrangement of parochial boundaries, became the name of the parish which has continued ever since.

* I am indebted to the Hon. Miss Bootle Wilbraham, sister of Lord Skelmersdale, for the sketches accompanying this paper, and referred to where the subjects are named; with her permission to use them in this or any other way. It is only right to say that they have been taken under considerable difficulty.

It has been left to the present time, when a work of extensive restoration has been begun, to discover that a church did exist here before the one of a 18th century date. There are remains brought to light of a Norman church, though (almost beyond a doubt) some little Saxon timber structure must have previously occupied the site. Yet these Norman remains have not turned up where I have long expected to find traces of something anterior to the Early English, as seen in the spire and S.E. angle of the church next the chancel. My outlook has been at the base of the tower and its adjacent parts.

The curious arrangement of tower and spire, side by side, has long been a puzzle to investigators, though it admits of easy explanation; but there is still much remaining all through the building, now that the foundations have been laid nearly bare, which affords great room for speculation. Internally, the church has long been one of the most objectionable to the eye of taste; yet it is large in its proportions, and must have been an impressive building before being robbed of nearly every vestige of its once unquestionable dignity.

It is only since I first decided on writing a few remarks, that the Norman discoveries have been made; and had they not appeared, it would have been impossible to determine with certainty the theory of a Norman church. An earlier one, if such existed, might have been supposed to have gone to complete decay; and with change of ownership in the Lathom estates, it would have seemed probable that a period elapsed, even down to the end of the 18th century, before any substantial edifice was reared on its site.

Much sentimental opposition has been raised to the present alterations, but the excavations tell only too plainly how much a change was needed. It has been proved that the whole area of the church has long been little better than a common grave on a large scale, within walls and amid ruins of a departed splendour. Only about three feet of depth intervened between

the recent modern floor and the rock, yet within this space very many, probably thousands of persons, have been buried, (I have tested the number carefully by the registers), by repeated turning over of the remains of those buried before. As many as twenty skulls have been found in one mass, just below a pew constantly occupied; and while I am writing this, a skull, which I reasonably infer is that of a young lady of a very ancient and wealthy family in the parish, lies less than six inches from the still undisturbed pavement of a chapel partially restored. It is exposed to view by adjacent removals; and this is only a sample. So common was burial within the church at one time, that it was the custom, about eighty years ago, if the weather was at all unfavourable, no matter who had to be buried, to dig a grave inside the church, and there the body was laid. There were no pews then in the nave; few in the aisles, and those not disposed in order; and not a single boarded floor, except in the galleries.

Even gravestones were few, and the rest of the pavement was poor. The church had then clearly not much recovered from the wreckage of the civil war period. All the vaults in the church, such as they are, are of very late construction; and even the Stanleys and other distinguished families around must, though buried in their respective chapels or other places of distinction, have been laid in the general composition of accumulating human remains. In one place a man was found buried in his clothes; in another, one wrapped in an old banner. [Many "Troopers" and "Dragoons" are named in the registers.] The third Earl of Derby was buried in the "High Chancel," with great ceremonial, but no trace of the spot has been found. There is not so much as a stone of the rudest description which can be said to mark it. Still when one reads in the register of burials of the "High "Chancel," and the "King's Chancel," "My Lord of Derby's "Chapel," "Mr. Scarisbrick's Chancel," "Mr. Gorsuch's "Chancel," "Mr. Aspinwall's Chapel," "Mr. Mossock's

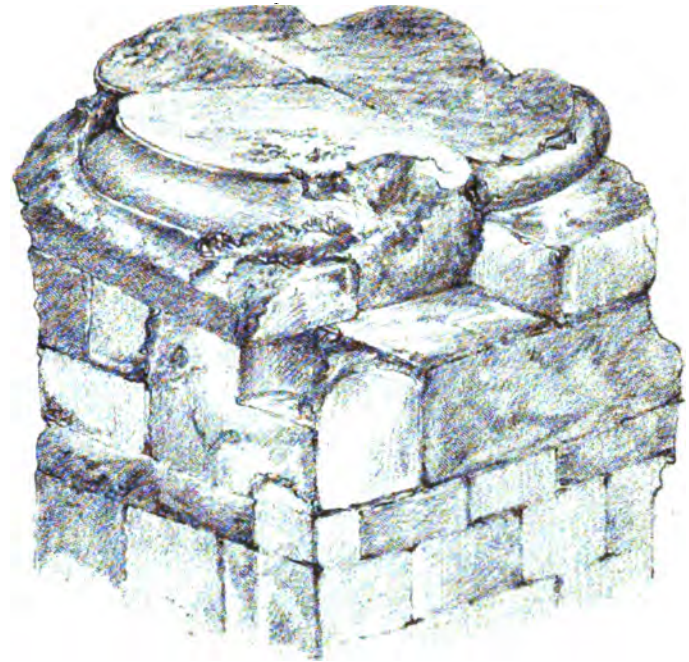
"Chancel," "The Bickerstaffe Chapel," the Chapel of "Mr. "Stanley of Moor Hall," "St. Nicholas' Chancel," of "Mr. "Stanley of Cross Hall, his Chapel," of "Mr. Hill's Window," as a burial place, and such like distinctive spots, to the number of thirteen, the idea suggested is, that in these places or around their sites would be found—if only in mere fragments—some remains of former art and structural grandeur. Few such signs have appeared, however, and hardly anything has been left but the merest outlines of a large building which has doubtless possessed many special features of interest.

The registers only are spared in anything like a complete state—but even Cromwell had a regard for registers—and they are so rich in interesting material that they serve to aggravate the disappointment felt, that what may have been more than an ordinary church at one period should have been so nearly all swept away.

Of the few remains brought to light, indicative of a more ornate condition of the church than we have been accustomed to, the following may be regarded as the most interesting.

On the north side of the main pier of the spire, below the recent floor, was found a square base with a quatrefoil moulding on its surface, which seems beyond a doubt to have been the base of a now lost font, belonging to the Early English enlargement of the building. (Pl. VI, fig. 2.) A portion of what may have been a Norman font, the predecessor of this, is inserted in the external wall of the eastern gable of the church. The base just named stands within the westernmost bay of the nave, on the south side of the church, and to the right hand within the entrance through the spire, the arch of which has been cut away to make a stair approach to the organ loft and south gallery. Its position quite agrees with the following quotation from Barr's *Anglican Church Architecture:*

"The Font, for the public celebration of holy baptism, "must be of stone, and in ancient times was always placed



RIBY

Base of Arcade Column, Bickerstaffe Chapel.

Supposed Base of Early English Font, Ormskirk Church.

" near the principal doorway of the nave, frequently in the " centre of the building, or under the westernmost arch of " the north or south aisle. The plinth is often annexed " to the base of the adjacent pillar."

In this latter respect there is an entire agreement with the base at Ormskirk; for it stands against the spire pier, and has apparently been connected with the first pillar of the nave.

The square columns of the nave, supporting super-columns of classic form to the ceiling, rest upon blocks of ashlar below the floor, on which coatings of whitewash testify to their having been wall stones, of the period preceding the erection of the two galleries co-extensive with the nave. These galleries were erected in the years 1780 and 1770, at which times the outer walls seem also to have been reconstructed; for under the floor-level of the south wall, blocks of stone, similar to those found in the bases of the nave columns, also appear. On all these whitened stones are traces of lettering in Old English characters, and various forms of colour decoration, including the symbolic fish, and fragments of other devices. These seem to have their period of execution explained by the documentary records. For example, we find:—" 1685. May 28. Paid for all the workmanship " about whiteninge the church and drawinge verses out of the " Scriptures on the walls and all other things ...£6. 0. 0." This sum of money, at the time of its expenditure would seem sufficient to have covered all the walls with lettering and ornamental painting, and they must have presented a somewhat curious appearance. We seem here to have found a ray of light, showing the condition to which the church had been reduced by the infuriated parliamentary soldiers, who would be glad of an opportunity for wreaking their vengeance on anything connected with Lathom House. We have a still further intimation of its despoiled state in the following circumstance, recorded in the life of Dr. Richard Sherlock, chaplain to Charles Earl of Derby, and almoner of Lathom:

"His worthy patron, the Easter after the Restoration "desiring to countenance by his own presence the now "re-established worship of the church, chose to receive the "Lord's Supper at his Parish Church, rather than his chapel "at Lathom. The Doctor suspecting, what he found to be "true, that the chancel had been as little regarded as the "Lord's Supper, which had not been administered in that "church for some years past, went a few days before to see "things put in order; and cleansing the chancel, which it "seemed had been more frequented by dogs and swine than "men, it raised such an insufferable stench, that he was "obliged to order frankincense to be burned the day before "the solemnity, that his congregation might not be discom-"posed by such an unexpected nuisance."

At each upper angle of the nave, a mass of rubble was found, which gave reason to conclude it had been the filling of clustered piers of a bold chancel arch, marking the division at the centre of the church, and separating the nave from the King's chancel and the high chancel.

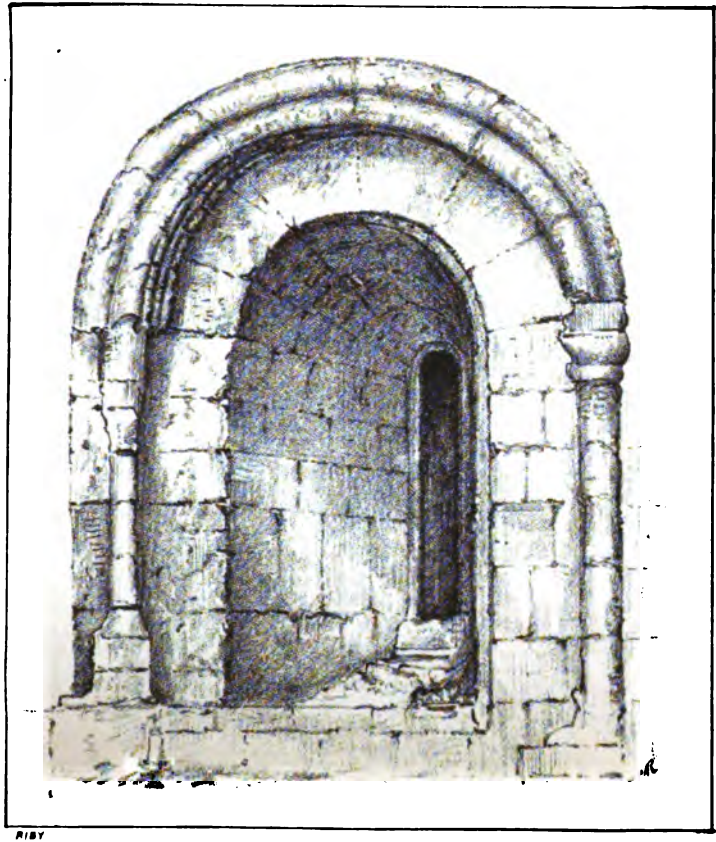
A stone was found in the King's chancel* with the following inscription:—

"R. B. 1631.

"Myles Barton Died 14 Novem: 1657."

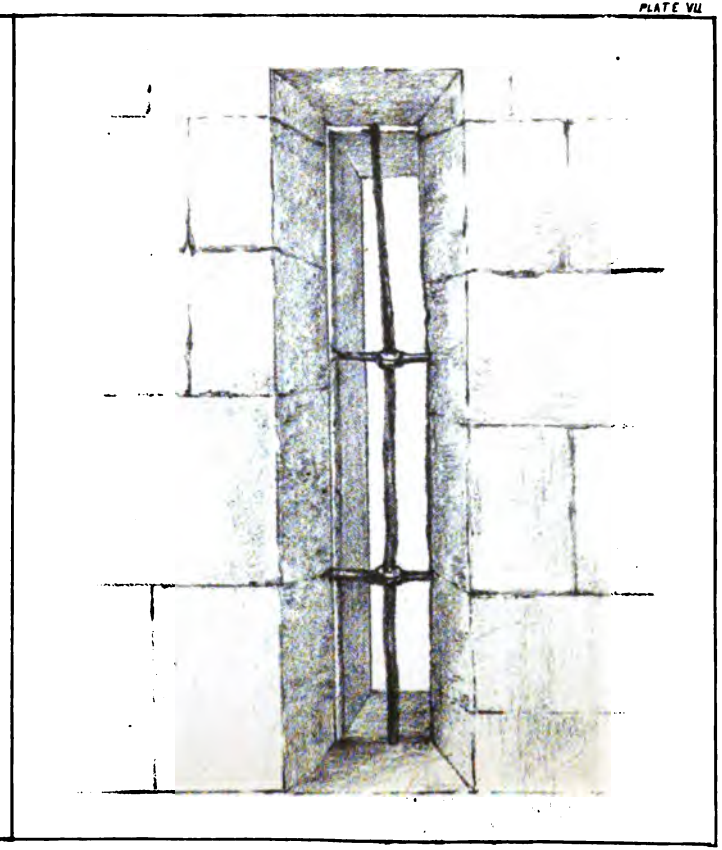
This stone, compared with an entry in the register, determines

* This uncommon designation seems to demand a short enquiry as to its origin. At the time of the month's visit of Henry VII to Thomas, first Earl of Derby at Lathom, the now domestic chapel was a mere chantry, attached to the hospital of St. John there; and with the large retinue at Lathom House, the parish church would be the family place of public worship. And during that month's royal visit we may fairly conclude that the King would attend such worship more or less. It is quite easy then to conclude that this best portion of the church, lying between the nave and the high chancel, with its chief altar, would be specially set apart for the royal guest and his attendants. In order to mark the event—one of so great importance to a small town (very small then)—the clergy and officials of the church, or probably the Earl of Derby himself, would think it proper thenceforth to distinguish this part of the edifice by the royal designation. There can be no other possible assignable reason for the name, but it is unfortunate that no existing documents of that date remain to help our enquiry. There is also the circumstance of the "King's Preacher" at Ormskirk after a later reign (namely Elizabeth); and that dignitary would be more likely to have his appurtenant stall there than elsewhere in the church. But he was what would now be termed by our Wesleyan friends "a round preacher" for the district, extending some miles around, with his head-quarters at Ormskirk.



RIBY

Norman Window, N. side of Chancel, Ormskirk Church.



Window of supposed Ancient Sacristy, now the Vestry

the position of the King's chancel, which was sometimes in the past a matter of question.

Under the east window, and attached to the eastern gable, is a portion of what appears to have been an early stone altar, measuring about nine feet in length.

The north wall of the chancel proves to be the most interesting piece of masonry standing. On removing from its surface an old benefaction board and some fillings-up with loose portions of an octagonal column, or a respond of that form, an excellent Norman window stood wide open—the glass gone—and looking into the present vestry (Plate VII, fig. 1), thus carrying us back over a period of nearly 800 years. The sketch sufficiently shows to what condition it was reduced before being so completely hidden from view. Traces of fresco-painting are clearly seen on the splays and outside the jamb mouldings, the capitals and bases of which are gone. An enclosure outside this wall, but of later date, was formerly entered from the chancel by a doorway later than the Norman window above, before the door was plastered and painted over, and then discarded for a still more modern one cut through the solid masonry, and which has been since used till now as the vestry door.

The enclosure, so called for the present, beyond this chancel wall, has for about eighty-seven years served as the modern vestry, but appears to have been originally an attached chapel, or the sacristy, with its western wall standing against what has been long known as the Bickerstaffe Chapel or chantry; from which side it was lighted by a window just found, and represented on plate VII, fig. 2. The chapel of St. Nicholas is often mentioned before—but never after—the date (1690) fixing the "erection" so called of this vestry, but doubtless a re-erection of the upper portion only. There is strong reason for believing this was the site of that chapel, if it were not the ancient sacristy.

The Bickerstaffe Chapel, being of early foundation (the 15th century), would appear to have undergone alterations in its boundary walls, else the western wall of the present vestry (the undetermined chapel of St. Nicholas, or sacristy) must have been adopted at first as the Bickerstaffe Chapel eastern wall, which seems hardly consistent with a chantry foundation. Bared to the basement, it is found to be an external wall, though now internal to this chapel. On the north side of the chapel was found below the floor the base of the altar-tomb, which has been removed for convenience, and now lies within the N.E. angle. The chapel itself seems to have been formerly separated from the King's Chancel by a couple of arches, one joining the chancel wall (by a respond), the other the north pier of the chancel arch, with a centre column of octagonal form, whose base, found below the recent flooring, is shewn on plate VII, fig. 1. A sub-wall ran along its south and west sides, and had indications of having supported a screen.

In several parts of the church we find evidence of the use of materials older than the parts themselves, clearly remains of destroyed portions of other buildings and of grave stones with crosses and other incised figures upon them. Thus, in the second stage of the tower we have a grave stone with a cross occupying its full length. The lintel of the doorway, already named, has incisions partly effaced, but one is pretty clearly seen. In the belfry, supporting the clock frame, is a beautifully foliated piece of what seems to have been a screen post; and a table frame, without a top, which has been made out of other fragments of carved wood-work.

From the pews now removed from the nave, all erected as they recently stood within the present century, portions of broken-up pews, of a century and upwards earlier, have been taken out and preserved. These have names carved on them, one or two of which are of considerable interest; and nearly

all are carved with the national emblems, the rose, thistle, and shamrock. One rail has the full name "Archippus "Kippax," somewhat artistically cut. He was vicar of the parish from 1694 to 1718, when he died, as shown by his monument on the north wall of the high chancel, beneath which he is buried; and he was sometime Archdeacon of the Isle of Man, as was also his nephew, of the same name, some time after. Another piece has the name

[W]ILLIAM · FARRING · TON
16
93

He was the friend and counsellor of the Countess of Derby during the siege of Lathom House, and although his home was at Worden, near Preston, he would seem, for some reason, to have had a necessity for an assigned seat in this as his parish church A third has the name of "William "Hill." This gentleman resided at Blythe, near Ormskirk, and is the Mr. Hill referred to under mention of burial "in "Mr. Hill's window." And there are other portions of pews, of corresponding dates, with names of persons who have not been chronicled as having held any special position, either in life at Lathom, or as distinguished parishioners in any other way.

The floor of the church has not given up any monumental remains of note; heavy slabs, with rudely-shaped incised crosses, being the only characteristic ones, lying in the nave. Yet there is much interest which will ever cling to it, and more may yet be extracted from its registers.

The theory of structural foundation of, and change in, this church, may be fairly assumed as follows, in the absence of documentary evidence:—

First (after the presumed little Saxon erection), a small Norman church, (there could be no population for a large

one,) of which the north wall of the present chancel is the only discoverable portion left.

Second,—a 13th century or Early English enlargement, giving a nave whose piers and arches together with the roof seem to have gone with the civil war disturbances here; attached chapels, afterwards renewed, enlarged, or in some cases incorporated with later widenings of the aisles; a south aisle and spire termination; and an eastern gable, the present chancel end.

Third,—the erection of the huge tower for bells after the ruin of Burscough Priory, partly on the site of an earlier projecting building (presumably a priest's domicile) whose roof-groove is left in a wall of the now enclosed space. The tower seems to be a composition of orders from spoils, doubtless those of the destroyed portions of the church, and Burscough Priory.

Fourth,—the erection of the present nave piers in place of a destroyed Early English arcade, to support the galleries constructed in the years 1730 and 1770, and the widening of the north aisle in 1766 (the south aisle outer wall appearing to have been rebuilt about 1729); the disuse of the chapel or sacristy, outside the Norman wall now remaining as the chancel wall, still earlier than the dates just given, namely in 1690, and its adaptation to the purposes of a modern vestry.

This theory, like every other which is unsupported by actual proof, may be taken for what it is worth; but to me it seems the most probable of any which can be based on the evidence of existing remains.

[This paper gave rise to an interesting discussion. The propriety of breaking up the floor of the church was warmly questioned; some being of opinion that the human remains should have been left undisturbed, and sealed up with cement. But this subject is quite distinct from the history of the building, as shown by the architectural features discovered. Ed.]

PROCEEDINGS,

THIRTIETH SESSION, 1877-78.

ANNUAL GENERAL MEETING,

Royal Institution, Colquitt Street, Liverpool, October 25th, 1877.

REV. CANON HUME, D.C.L., VICE-PRESIDENT, in the Chair.

In the absence of the Honorary Secretary, the following Report was read :—

REPORT.

The Session which has just closed has been a highly interesting one; for, though its proceedings have not been brilliant, they have been interesting, and thoroughly in harmony with the objects of the Society.

During the eleven meetings, the attendances have been unusually good, and there has been an abundant supply of objects of interest, and of topics deserving attention. So many as thirteen papers were read, nine of which are printed in the Transactions; and one is given substantially in the Proceedings. Of the remainder, two were temporarily mislaid, and one is printed elsewhere. Of these, nine are more or less local in character, while some of them are in a marked degree illustrative of one or both counties.

During a previous Session, the printing of the volume fell into arrear; but this has been remedied, and volume xxviii was issued in March. That for the past Session is all in type; and will be ready for delivery, it is hoped, before many days. It contains some valuable memoirs, and several interesting illustrations; and it may be well to inform the Members, once again, that no one is entitled to receive it, whose subscription for that Session is in arrear.

In the course of the past Session, the situation of Assistant Secretary was filled up by the appointment of Mr. E Londini, who is well known in connexion with the Athenæum Library. The Council requested him to direct his first attention to a thorough examination of the Library. This has been done; and by the assistance of the new printed Catalogue, the whole has been made thoroughly accessible to the Members. The Council will be glad to see it utilized to the utmost, not only by those who are engaged in specific inquiries, but by the Members in general.

The superabundant copies of the Society's Transactions are now very numerous; and the Council propose to make out a new and complete list of these, with a revised table of prices. They believe that many members would be glad to complete their respective sets; and the space which these saleable copies occupy could be turned to valuable account.

At the beginning of last Session, it was impossible for the Treasurer to present a Balance Sheet for Session 1875-76, as the printing of the

annual volume had not been completed, and of course the bills had not been sent in. There are, therefore, now two Balance Sheets submitted to the Members, viz., that for Session xxviii now printed in the volume, and that for the past Session submitted this evening.

The former shews a Balance in hand of £35 16s. 4d., after the completion and issue of the volume for the year; that is to say, at the commencement of the Session now closed.

The latter shews at the present date, a Balance in hand of £38 19s. 8d.; but this is subject to a slight modification, as a few of the sums have been estimated, rather than finally stated.

The Session upon which the Society is entering will be the thirtieth of its existence; and the promise of presenting the members with an annual volume, has been faithfully kept during all that time. This is an evidence of what can be done even under unfavourable circumstances; for the support which the Society has received in intellectual labour and in funds, has varied within wide limits. Yet the Council feel great confidence that the present Session will also be a successful one.

The Balloting Lists have been made out in accordance with the Laws, and are now submitted to the Members.

The following Balance Sheet for Session xxix was then submitted by the Treasurer:—

SESSION XXIX, 1876-77.

HISTORIC SOCIETY OF LANCASHIRE AND CHESHIRE, *in Account with* JOHN G. JACOB, *Treasurer*.

RECEIPTS.

	£	s.	d.
Oct. 18—Balance in hand	34	9	6
Subscriptions—Arrears	44	12	6
" Session XXIX	58	4	6
Life Compositions	10	10	0
Books Sold	14	0	10
	£161	17	4

E. and O. E.

PAYMENTS.

				£	s.	d.
VOLUME XXIX—						
Printing	£51	3	9			
Illustrations	11	13	0			
				62	16	9
SESSIONAL EXPENSES—						
Rent, Royal Institution				10	10	0
Refreshments				6	9	8
Miscellaneous Printing				13	1	6
Sec.'s Miscellaneous Expenses				6	9	6
Attendance				1	12	6
Postages, &c., ℘ Treasurer				1	14	0
Royal Insurance Co.				0	16	0
Secretary's Salary				10	10	0
Collector's Commission				1	1	0
Assistant to Secretary				1	10	0
Balance in hand				45	6	5
				£161	17	4

Audited,

FRANCIS JAMES BAILEY.

J. G. JACOB.

It was moved by Mr. BENAS, seconded by Mr. GIBSON, and resolved,

That the Report and Statement of Accounts now read, be printed and circulated with the Proceedings.

A Ballot was then taken for the election of Council and Officers, the result of which is shewn on page iv.

It was moved by Mr. BRAKELL, seconded by Rev. Mr. MOORE, and resolved,

That the best thanks of the Society be given to the Officers and Council, for their services during the past year.

November 15*th*, 1877.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Baron L. Benas, Esq.

Three new imperial silver coins for India, viz., a rupee, with its half and quarter. All bore on the front, around the bust, the inscription, " Victoria Empress."

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

A marriage certificate from Gretna Green, dated December 17th, 1780, delivered by a certain Joseph Brown, and witnessed by Lancelot Haggart; very incorrectly and peculiarly spelled.

By Thomas Gibson, sen., Esq.

Part of the material thrown out at Kent's Cavern, near Torquay, where many valuable discoveries have been made by Mr. Pengelly.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

Six specimens of stone celts, to illustrate the process of manufacture; viz , two Irish, two Danish, and two from New Zealand.

The following paper was read :—

ON ROMAN RIBCHESTER,* *by W. Thompson Watkin, Esq.*

November 29*th*, 1877.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By W. T. Watkin, Esq.

1. A copper tobacco box of the time of Charles II, representing the murder of Sir Edmondsbury Godfrey.

* Transactions, p. 1.

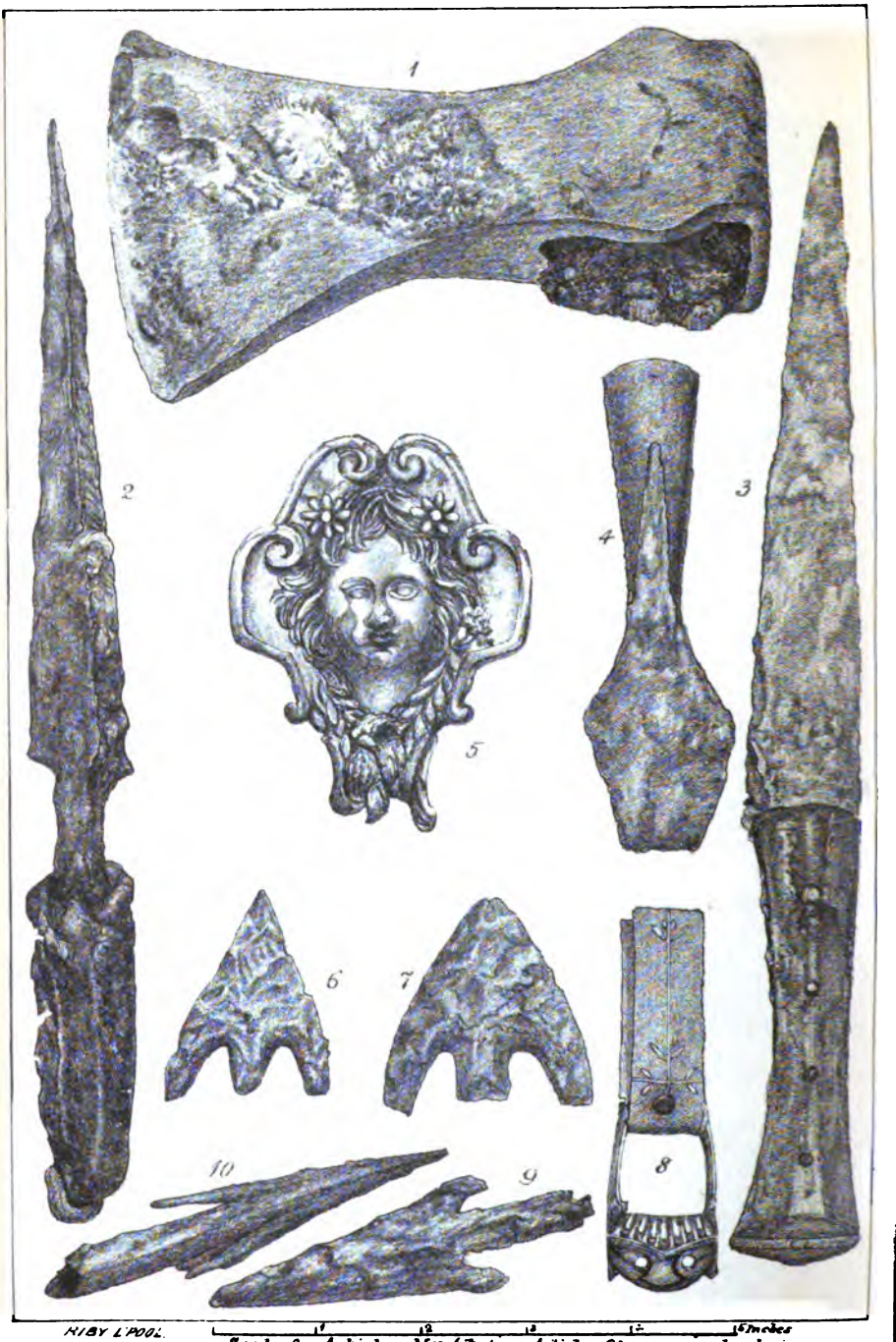
2. Seven old newspapers, from 1797 to 1821, including *The Times*, with an account of Queen Caroline's funeral; the *Liverpool Mercury*, with death of Princess Charlotte; the *Manchester Mercury*, with account of battle of Vittoria; *The Englishman*, of August 23rd, 1812, &c., &c.
3. A large block print, about three centuries old, representing an unknown subject.
4. A cartoon, issued during the height of the French Revolution, 1793-94.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

1. Two saddle bags, one woven in an elegant pattern, from Peru, and the other an American Indian one of ornamented leather.
2. A chieftain's purse, from Western Africa, manufactured of grass, the ribbon-like handle of which could be thrown over the head. The latter was woven throughout, differing in this respect from the bags shewn by Mr. Clough.
3. Bark cloth, from the river Maranon, or Upper Amazon, Peru, produced by beating out fibres with a mallet.
4. The same, stained in patterns.
5. Twine used by the Yagua women on the Ambiyácu (or Paison river,) Maranon, made from Chambuzi fibre, and rolled by the palms of the hand on the thigh.
6. Curana fibres The plant is indigenous to the soil of Amazonia, and it is surprising that rope and paper manufacturers have never had their attention drawn to this wonderfully tough fibre, a large quantity of which might be had for asking.
7. Tauaré bark. The end is soaked in water, and when it is beaten it splits into flakes. It is used by the natives for rolling up tobacco into cigarettes. Some barks have layers as thin and smooth as the finest satin.

By R. S. Clough, Esq., lately an agent of the South American Missionary Society, in the district of the Amazon.

1. Garment, a kind of poncho, woven and worn by the Mahetinery Indians, residing upon the Upper Purús (a tributary of the Amazon), not far from Cuzco. This tribe is of pure Inca descent, having fled from Spanish oppression soon after Pizarro's conquest.
2. Bag woven by Indian women, in which they carry produce, the string crossing the forehead.
3. Small bag made by Hypurina women, and procured from the Rio Huyuy, about 1000 miles up the river Purús. Both sexes of this tribe live wholly naked, and have their entire body painted vermillion, with devices in blue and black. During twelve months' sojourn with several bodies of them, this was the only article seen of designed female handiwork.
4. Small bag made by the women of Nauta, just beyond the Ucayale, Maranon, Peru.



HIBY L'POOL.

Scale for Articles Nos 1 to 5.— Articles 6 to 10 are actual size.

Antiquities from the Cheshire Shore.

5. Bag from the same district, made by Omagua and Cucana women. It is like crochet-work; but it is made by bits of wood, and small bones of fishes and fowls.

By Thomas Gibson, sen., Esq.

1. A peculiar Turkish dagger, with a very curious handle, at right angles to the blade, which bore several inscriptions and the Turkish crescent.
2. A gilded carving, shewing a Chinese marriage; a legging and a small boot worn by a Chinese lady.
3. Beautiful grass cordage, from the Fiji islands.
4. Two model boats from the Eastern seas.
5. A dagger, from South Africa, of the horn of the Oryx.
6. Two bottle gourds and several calabashes, plain and ornamented, for use as water bottles.
7. An Indian war rattle, containing two wooden bells.
8. Numerous clubs, including the nulla-nulla with spherical head, from Australia; club of the gum tree; also a club in the form of a pick-axe, but intended to imitate the pelican's head.
9. Three blunderbuses, two of which are said to have been picked up after a battle in the Irish rebellion.
10. An ancient relic, with a Scotch legend relative to the building of Holyrood palace.

By James Bromley, Esq.

A glass water bottle of the 13th century, found near the Roman camp at Caerwys, Flintshire.

The following paper was then read:—

NOTES ON RECENT DISCOVERIES IN ORMSKIRK CHURCH, WITH ILLUSTRATIONS, *by James Dixon, Esq., F.R.H.S.*

December 13th, 1877.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Charles Potter, Esq.

1. An ancient shield of leather, round in shape, and composed of various pieces joined together. The lower side still exhibits the large wooden handle fastened across the semi-circular hollow of the iron umbo. The shield is about 14 inches in diameter, and it bears evident traces of some material which served to cement the leather on a frame. There are also marks showing that the surface of the shield was ornamented with three circles of studs. As nothing remained of the studs or the

frame, it is possible they were removed previous to the shield being left or lost by its original possessor. (Pl. VIII, fig. 1.)

2. A spear-shaped blade, found with the shield, probably its companion in warfare.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

Four small teapots, as samples of Eastern workmanship. Three were Chinese and one Japanese. Of the former, one contained the seller's mark in ink; another had two little wire handles, which dropped down like those of a bucket. The Japanese had the little spout at the side, and the handle open for the insertion of a piece of wood or wire in the frail material.

The following paper was read :—

PTOLEMY'S GEOGRAPHY OF THE COAST FROM CARNARVON TO CUMBERLAND (INCLUDING CHESHIRE AND LANCASHIRE) ELUCIDATED, AND HIS STATIONS DETERMINED,* *by Thos. Glazebrook Rylands, Esq., F.S.A., F.R.A.S., F.L.S., F.G.S.*

January 10*th*, 1878.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

1. Fac-simile of the first book printed by Caxton in 1477, re-printed in 1877, its title being—" Dictes and Sayings of " the Philosophers."
2. A small Japanese gong.
3. A maté cup, or cup for the drinking of Paraguay tea, from South America. It is sucked through a *bombilla*, or tube with perforated head, almost like the imbibing of a " sherry cobbler."

By Charles Potter, Esq.

1. A portion of an old double-edged sword blade, and two sharpened stake-ends, found on the Cheshire shore at Great Meols, and supposed to be part of an ancient stockade.
2. Also, two steam-ship models, which had been fitted inside two ordinary medicine bottles by the owner, Mr. T. R. Sutherst, of this town. The hull, funnel, masts, spars, and rigging had been fitted with exactitude to the interior dimensions of the bottles, into which they were passed through the neck; the masts, spars, and funnels being afterwards drawn into their places by tightening the rigging with a piece of wire.

The following paper was read :—

EXTRACTS FROM A HISTORY OF THE MERSEY,† *by Benj. Blower, Esq.*

* Transactions, p. 81.
† Since issued as a separate publication.

January 24th, 1878.

The Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Charles T. Gatty, Esq.

Two Roman leaden seals, bearing the name of the Emperor Constantine, found at Richborough in Kent. They were presented to Mr. Mayer, some years ago, by Mr. Rolfe, and have been recently given by Mr. Mayer to the town.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

1. A box of wooden Chinese types.
2. Three Japanese mirrors of bronze, one with the handle preserved, in the others it has been broken off from the circular disc.
3. A curious gutta-percha impression of the seal of St. Stephen of Constance, shewing in the interior the stoning of Stephen.

By W. E. A. Axon, Esq.

One of the earliest books written against slavery, by a native of Liverpool living in America, a certain Ralph Sandiford. The book is entitled, "The mystery of Iniquity, in a brief exami-"nation of the Practice of the Times." It went through two editions, both printed by Benjamin Franklin. The second edition is dated 1730.

By Thomas Comber, Esq.

Ortus Sanitatis, the oldest printed Herbal known. It is slightly imperfect, but the date is ascertained to be 1485. It is written in Latin, with the Dutch names in manuscript on the margin, and contains several woodcuts illustrative of animals and plants, many of the former being mythological.

The following paper was read ;—

The Etymology of Plant Names. Part III.—Timber Trees,* *by Thomas Comber, Esq.*

February 7th, 1878.

F. J. Bailey, Esq., L.R.C.P., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Dr. Bailey.

A Warrington Pitt medal of 1814, and also two copies of very ancient and rare ballads.

* Transactions, p. 43.

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

1. Catalogue of the Liverpool Museum, 1808.
2. An award on parchment, dated 1559, between Anthony Richardson and Rauf Parkinson, of Fare Snape and Admarsh, in Bleasdale Forest.

By James Bromley, Esq.

1. Ancient double phial or Huacca, of old ironstone, of native manufacture, from Arequipa, Peru; one of the necks is a whistle.
2. A Japanese walking-stick, which, when blown through, shoots out into a three-length fishing-rod.

Mr. Richards having called the attention of the Society to the fact that a former President had lately passed to his rest, who had shown great interest in the Society for many years,

It was moved by Mr. Richards, seconded by Mr. Dawson, and resolved unanimously,

That a letter of condolence be sent to the Honourable Lady Cust, on the death of General the Hon. Sir Edward Cust, Bart., K.C.H. He was the Society's President for eight years; he contributed to its volumes several interesting memoirs; and it is indebted to him for the beautiful mace which lies on its table at each meeting.

The following paper was read:—

On the Irish Dialect of the English Language,* *by the Rev. Canon Hume, D.C.L., V.P.*

February 21st, 1878.

The Rev. R. R. Moore, M.A., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By James Dixon, Esq.

An old sleeve link, found in 1875, near the roots of a large thorn, opposite the principal door of Moss-Oak (Kil "Mossock") Hall. It is said to have belonged to Lord Charliemont, whose name it bears, and must have remained buried for more than two centuries.

By Captain Gardner.

A very curious and antique watch, of the Cromwellian period. It came into possession of the exhibitor's family with the tradition of having belonged to Cromwell himself. It is very large, and weighs 11b. 15ozs. It is mounted in a beautiful silver case artistically ornamented with the floral devices of Scotland, France, and England. The last consists of the rose supported by mermaids.

* Transactions, p. 93.

By W. E. A. Axon, Esq.

A quarto volume, containing numerous coloured drawings by native Bengalee artists, representing, with the greatest accuracy, Hindoo costumes, trades, and occupations.

The following paper was read :—

NATHANIEL HEYWOOD, THE NONCONFORMIST VICAR OF ORMSKIRK.

By James Dixon, F.R.Hist.Soc.

THE only Vicar of Ormskirk, out of a long list, who has attained any historical distinction, was the one whose name heads this paper. His life belonged to an important period in the annals of our country. No separate work has given any account of this excellent man, whose name, nevertheless, is not unknown in our northern counties—Lancashire and Yorkshire especially.

Nathaniel Heywood's ministry at Ormskirk affords a melancholy instance of the ill fortune which befel many during the reign of Charles II. in which also his brother Oliver shared. He was born at Little Lever, in the parish of Bolton-le-moors, in this county, A.D. 1632. In 1648 he was admitted at Trinity College, Cambridge. This was an early age, but it affords a proof, if one were wanting, that his education had been carefully attended to. Eight years after, we find him appointed Vicar of Ormskirk, having been for some time a curate at Illingworth, in the parish of Halifax. Here he had somewhat annoyed his hearers, by preaching, as it is sometimes termed, "a little too "plainly." During a controversy which followed this circumstance, as to his remaining at or removing from Illingworth, "an earnest request "was sent to him by the people of Ormschurch to come among them;" and on this important matter, it is said, "Ministers met relative to this "concern, at Wigan, in Lancashire, in January, 1656,"—Wigan at that time was frequently the place of episcopal visitations—"and upon "a serious view of the reasons on all hands, at last the ministers con-"cluded that his way was clear to leave Yorkshire and remove to "Ormskirk," which being "a great parish, and a considerable market-"town, the people not only being destitute but very importunate, they "judged that he might do God and His Church more service in that "great place." Thither he removed in the spring of the following year, being, as we further read, "received with much respect and great "solemnity."

The Countess of Derby was the patron; and according to a practice still common, she presented the clergyman likely to be acceptable to the parishioners.

The income of the vicarage was small, being only £30 a year, with house and lands described in the register as follows;—

A true and perfect terier of all the glebe lands and other possessions belonging to the Parish Church of Ormiskirke, made the 25th August, 1663:

First, an ould Vicaridge house, one bay of barning and a shipon, with a garden and two closses of ground containing by estimation between three and four acres or thereabouts, valued at five or six pounds per annum.

An Estat in Bursco.

Mossland in Lathom.

This small income was supplemented by an exhibition of £50 a year, which had been for some time enjoyed by his predecessors as "King's "Preachers," for the duty of preaching in any part of Lancashire, in those very poor times, at places in which no adequate ministry was provided. There were four of these preacherships, for which £200 had been granted by Queen Elizabeth. But of the £50 we find that Mr. Heywood was not permitted to remain the undisputed recipient, for his wealthy neighbour, Mr. Stanninghaugh, the Rector of Aughton, with an income of £148 a year, rode to London, and brought influence to bear, so that the annuity of £50 was settled upon himself. Nevertheless, the "poor vicar" of Ormskirk still managed to support his family of nine children in respectability, besides occasionally and to a limited extent, relieving the wants of others.

His subsequent installation (called in Scotland and among English Nonconformists "Ordination") is described as follows in the *Life of Oliver Heywood*, published at Idle, 1827:—

As to his entrance into the ministry, and his judgments in ecclesiastical points, he was (according to his education) a strict Presbyterian, avoiding both the extremes of prelatical tyranny on the one hand, and congregational democracy on the other. Upon his first settling at Ormskirk, he presently applied himself to the ministers of the class in that division where God had cast his lot; and after probation and approbation of his ministerial abilities, learning, and fitness for the pastoral office at that place, and after the consent of the people had been expressed, he was solemnly set apart by fasting and prayer, and imposition of hands, to the work of the ministry, in a public congregation, to the great satisfaction of all that were concerned. The reverend, grave ministers that laid hands on him, were Mr. Thomas Johnson, of Halsall; Mr. Thompson, of Sefton; Mr. Edward Gee, of Eccleston; Mr. Bell, of Highton (Huyton); all worthy, eminent men; and some others.

The date, August 24th, 1662, afterwards put an end to the labours of this and every other man of the same order in the church, *i.e.* Presbyterians, who held benefices in the English Church, after displacing the regular Episcopal ministers: yet, though deprived of his benefice by the Act of that day, he continued his public preaching here till the place was filled up by the appointment of his successor. This was John Ashworth, whose ministerial duties for some time consisted mainly of a Sunday visit, as he continued to reside at Great Crosby, where he was master of the "Merchant Taylors' School."

Nathaniel Heywood saw a foreshadowing of the coming evil to the church at Ormskirk in a terrible storm which happened there on July 20th, 1662, and of which he wrote as follows, in a letter* to a friend:—

> About four o'clock in the afternoon, there was a storm of dreadful thunder and lightning for a long time together; and in the town of Ormskirk, and about it, fell a great shower of hail in a terrible tempest. Hailstones were as big as ordinary apples, some say nine inches in circumference; one stone that I took up was above four inches, after it had thawed in my hand. The hail broke all our glass windows westward; we have not one square whole at the back of our house, so it is with most of the houses in and about the town; it hath cut off all the ears of our standing corn, so that most fields which were full of excellent barley and other grain, are not worth reaping. It hath shaken the apple-trees, and in some places bruised the apples in pieces: the hail cut boughs from the trees, and some say there have been strange appearances in the air, of which I shall give you a further account. All, especially the ignorant, were much terrified, thinking it to be the day of judgment: certainly it was a sad sign and effect of God's heavy displeasure with us, and I wish it be not a presage of more abiding judgments; they tell me that my small share of loss will amount to £10 at least; in half an hour all this was done. The Lord sanctify this sudden stroke to me and my poor people.†

Mr. Heywood, who was always sickly, had but very indifferent health during all his heavy labours after his ejectment, and was little better than a dying man when liberty was granted him to preach in 1672. This liberty, however, he gladly availed himself of, and had two chapels licensed; one adjoining Bickerstaffe old Hall, where Sir Edward and Lady Stanley then resided,—the other at Scarisbrick: and probably he took his turn occasionally in preaching in the old Presbyterian chapel at Ormskirk, the remains of which now consist of a portion of a garden wall attached to "Chapel House."

Of the character of his people at Ormskirk, as a motive, if needed for his determination to live and die in the place where he believed himself to have been divinely sent, he thus speaks; "I have an "affectionate though poor, a docile though ignorant people; they flock "in very great numbers to the ordinances, and I have hopes of doing "some good—it may be already begun—amongst them."

In the two places just mentioned he preached on alternate Sundays for the space of two years, when more troubles awaited him. Permission to preach having been withdrawn, while yet he continued the practice, warrants were issued for his apprehension, and he was arrested while in the pulpit at Bickerstaffe Hall chapel, although Lady Stanley.

* Given in the Biography already quoted.

† According to the custom of the time, this incident in meteorology, which the science of the day could not explain, was at once declared to have a deep spiritual meaning. The fruit trees, the grain, the glass, &c., were therefore all explained spiritually; like Origen's explanation of the Miraculous Draught of Fishes as a miracle-parable, or like some of the more recent explanations of Swedenborg.

who was present, did all she could to prevent the officers who were sent on that mission from laying hands upon him. They forcibly took him away, however, and had advanced some distance towards Wigan with him as their prisoner, when a body of friendly people rescued him from their hands; and several persons present entered into a bond for his appearance at the next Wigan sessions, to answer such charges as might then be preferred against him, There he did attend, and through the influence of many friends, with Lady Stanley at their head, who came there to mediate for him, he was again set at liberty. From this time, 1674, to the day of his death, December 16th, 1677, though no longer permitted to preach in public, he still continued, as often as health and other circumstances would permit, to preach and pray from time to time, either at his own home, where little assemblies would often gather round him, or in the houses of christians in other more distant places. His last sermon was in a cottage, I believe on Bickerstaffe Moss, and as this was far removed from any parish church, and it was not till A.D. 1843 that Bickerstaffe had a church and minister of its own, we may aptly term Mr. Nathaniel Heywood the Apostle of Bickerstaffe, as his brother Oliver was in a part of Yorkshire. He was buried on Wednesday, December 18th, 1677, in the Bickerstaffe Chancel at Ormskirk, among the remains of certain of the Stanleys, and was thus honoured in death. The Rev. James Starkey, ejected minister of North Meols, the mother parish of Southport, preached on the occasion, from Colossians iii, 4.

In the churchwardens' accounts of Nathaniel Heywood's time, the name of Mr. Starkey is of frequent occurrence, he being often in request when the vicar was absent, most likely when itinerating as "King's Preacher;" and to the credit of the wardens, who had then free use of the ratepayers' purses, they did not omit to minister to the good old man's temporal requirements on such occasions, for, "spent on "old parson Starkey," and others, "who preacht," is an item often met with.

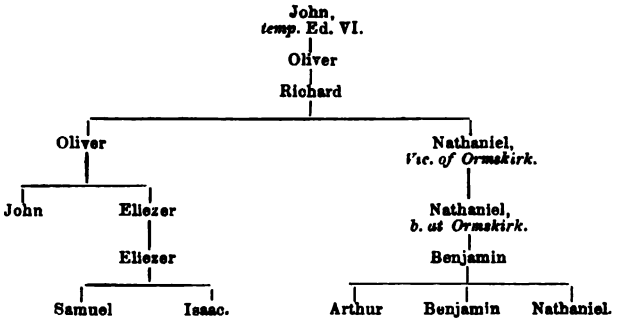
In the year 1859, the late John Pemberton Heywood, Esq., a lineal descendant of Nathaniel, moved by the then churchwarden, the late Mr. R. Bromley, erected a costly new East window* in the church, in grateful memory of this eminently worthy ancestor, the subject being "Our Lord's Ascension to Heaven." It is the combined work of Mr. Paley, architect, Lancaster, and of Mr. Forrest, glass manufacturer, Liverpool.

Of the Heywood family, Mr. Picton, in his *Memorials of Liverpool*, observes, that they "come of a sturdy Non-conformist stock." The Puritan tone is to be seen in their selection of Christian names generally from the Bible, and the following short table of descent of the family, from the time of Edward VI, to Arthur Heywood, great grandson of the Vicar of Ormskirk, and founder of "Heywood's Bank" in Liverpool, shows this. The use of Old Testament names, it is well known, is common in most English families of strong religious proclivities, but

* At the foot of the five lights of which it is composed, is the following inscription:—
"Erected in 1859 by John Pemberton Heywood, in memory of his ancestor, the Rev.
"Nathaniel Heywood, Vicar of this Church from A.D. 1656 until he was ejected in 1662.
"His remains were interred in the chancel, December 18th, 1677."

here we see them mixed from Old and New, with one or two of English historical note.

HEYWOOD FAMILY.



This table brings us down to the year 1826 only, but it shews the connexion of our Vicar of Ormskirk with the Liverpool line of the family (that is, the direct line) and John Heywood, of the time of Edward VI.

March 7th, 1878.

F. J. Bailey, Esq., L.R.C.P., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

1. A Chinese painting on glass, representing a female opium smoker; and also an opium pipe of the identical shape of the one in the painting.
2. A specimen of bookbinder's transfer, or printing on the back of an octavo volume.
3. An opium pipe, silver, from Peru.
4. A shoe of native silver filagree-work, from Ayacucho, Peru.
5. An armadillo's tail, mounted in silver, from Peru.
6. An African fetish, from the Congo river.

By W. H. Richards, Esq.

1. Some very old Chinese coins.
2. Some Abyssinian or Zanzibar brass rings.
3. A Chinese idol, or household image, such as are found in almost every house in China.
4. Chinese tea cups and saucers, of very old date and beautiful workmanship, some engraved with the tea plant, and others painted with figures in enamel; also, a Chinese water bottle and tankard, finely painted and enamelled.

5. A large pearl oyster shell, with the twelve apostles engraved round the margin, and the figure of the Saviour in the centre. The work is said to have been executed at Jerusalem.
6. A snuff-box of beautifully polished lava, having on the lid a fine bas relief, representing Laocoon and his sons tormented by serpents, from the marble group in the Uffizi Gallery at Florence.

By W. T. Watkin, Esq.

Two woodcuts of the fifteenth century, representing some passages of the passion of our Lord.

By C. Potter, Esq., the following objects found on the Cheshire shore:

1. An iron battle axe, in very fine condition.
2. A dagger-knife, with an ivory handle.
3. An iron arrow head, of very early date.
4. A fragment of cloth, which appears to have been made of goat's hair.
5. Two glass beads and a bronze pinhead, of the Roman period.

By J. A. Forrest, Esq.

Some photocromes of various paintings and statues in the Louvre museum. The photocrome is a new photographic process, by which colours are faithfully re-produced.

The following papers were read:—

I. The History of the English word "Serjeant,"* *by the Rev. H. Gardner, B.A.*

II. The Trees of the Post Glacial Forest Beds in the neighbourhood of Liverpool,† *by T. Mellard Reade, C.E., F.G.S.*

March 21*st*, 1878.

W. H. Richards, Esq., in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited:—

By Chas. Potter, Esq.

1. A spindle found on the Cheshire shore. It is of hard wood, and is supposed to be the first which has been obtained on that coast, although great numbers of whorls have been obtained.
2. Thirty whorls, made of lead, stone, and baked clay, some being considerably ornamented.

* Transactions, p. 29. † Transactions, p. 27.

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

1. The Patriot Pocket Companion, for the year 1797, containing in MS. the prayer composed by Mary Queen of Scots, on the birth of King James VI of Scotland and I of England.

2. A bronze Japanese tea-pot, engraved and ornamented with silver butterflies.

3. A collection of Chinese coins, all of the present reigning or Ta-Tsing dynasty, from the Emperor Shun-Che, 1644, to Tung-Che, 1861.

The following paper was then read :—

BRAMALL HALL; OR, THE STORY OF AN OLD CHESHIRE HOUSE. *by the Rev. J. H. D. Cochrane, M.A.*

April 4th, 1878.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By Charles Potter, Esq.

A sample of tea seed.

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq.

1. A curious Chinese box, enamelled on copper.

2. A valentine, about fifty years old.

3. The second edition of Gwyllym's Heraldry, dated 1660.

4 A very rare French book by Louis Hennepin, Utrecht, 1697, relating to the discovery of some countries in America, situated between New Mexico and the glacial sea.

5. Tunnicliffe's survey of Stafford, Chester, and Lancaster, published at Nantwich in 1787, a book containing some very curious and valuable information.

6. A tyg, or three-handled vessel of red clay, with black glaze, recently found at Rainford.

7. A very beautiful and costly box of gold, of an oval shape. The sides are of blue enamel, with landscapes in compartments. The lid contains a watch, surrounded by sixty large rose diamonds and many smaller, which are attached to wheels moving when the watch is in motion. The body contains a bell music box. The base opens, and may be used for snuff. The box is French work, of the period of Louis XV, and its intricate mechanism shows extraordinary skill and the greatest ingenuity.

By the Rev. Canon Hume.

A curious little bucket of sheet brass, with raised ecclesiastical scenes upon it and incised inscriptions. Of five arcades, the Virgin and child occupy the central one, and the other four are filled by the four Evangelists. Each of these is represented in the act of writing his gospel, with his peculiar symbol beside him. Articles of this kind are manufactured in Nuremburg. The bucket is the property of Miss Livesey.

The following papers were then read :—

I. INVENTORY OF CHURCH FURNITURE AND GOODS IN ST. NICHOLAS' CHURCH, LIVERPOOL, *by J. Eglington Bailey, F.S.A.*

II. DR. COSIN'S VISITATION AT WARRINGTON, WITH DIVERS PRESENTMENTS AND CENSURES THEREIN PASSED, TOGETHER WITH A TRUE STORY OF THE READER OF LIVERPOOL (JOHN WAINWRIGHT), *by J. Eglington Bailey, F.S.A.*

April 18th, 1878.

The Rev. CANON HUME, D.C.L., Vice-President, in the Chair.

The following objects were exhibited :—

By J. Harris Gibson, Esq., Hon. Curator.

1. Four specimens of school needlework called Samplers; three dated :—Mary Burns, aged 12 years, 1793; 14 years, 1795; A. Denny, 1813.
2. A Staffordshire quart jug, Queen's ware, painted outside the glaze with implements of husbandry and "I. L. 1787."
3. *The New Liverpool Songster.* Printed at Liverpool, 1789, by T. Schofield, corner of Tempest Hey.
4. A tyg, two vases, and pipe head, found at Rainford, October, 1877.

By John Clare, Esq., Hoylake.

1. Lady's busk, of very peculiar construction and fine workmanship.
2. A leaden weight, found on the sea shore near Hoylake.
3. A stone, found at the same place, evidently used as a pound weight. It contains the engraved initials—$\frac{Y}{W:E}$, and $\frac{16\ \text{oz}}{1\ \text{P}}$

By J. G. Jacob, Esq.

1. Part of a meteoric stone, popularly known as a "thunderbolt," which fell in the garden of the late Archdeacon Brooks, of Everton Road, about thirty years ago.
2. A fragment of lava, from Vesuvius, having an English penny imbedded in it.
3. *The Times* newspaper, of October 3rd, 1798.

Ancient Tygs or Drinking Cups.

The following papers were then read :—

I.

ON A BEAKER, TYG, &c., LATELY FOUND AT RAINFORD; AND ON THE MEANING OF THE TERM "TYG" AS APPLIED TO A DRINKING CUP.

By J. Harris Gibson, Hon. Curator.

RAINFORD is situated five and a-half miles N. from Prescot, and twelve from Liverpool, on the Lancashire and Yorkshire Railway. It is a village and chapelry in the parish and union of Prescot, West Derby hundred, in the south-western division of the county. It has for several centuries been well known for the rough or coarser kinds of pottery; the clays found in the neighbourhood being especially adapted for the making of crucibles, fire bricks, and tiles.

Heads and *stems* of tobacco-pipes of the oldest form* (17th century) are found here in large numbers. Of the quality of this clay, Dr. Leigh† mentions, that—"The tobacco-pipe clay‡ is usually blew, or of a colour "betwixt white and yellow; there are at Rainforth tolerable pipes made "of this, but not comparable to those at Chester, these are made of "clays brought from the Isle of Wight, Poole, and Biddiford, which "are esteemed the best in England, and if I mistake not the best in "Europe." Fifty years ago, however, the staple trade of Rainford appears to have been pipe making, for according to a list of the principal inhabitants‖—their occupations being given—the workers in clay are twelve in number, and all tobacco-pipe manufacturers.

In October, 1877, Mr. R. M. Foster, Albert Cottage, Waterloo, caused alterations to be made in the garden attached to the house called Hyde's Brow, Rainford.§ During certain excavations, the workmen discovered a large quantity of pipe heads and stems, beakers or vases, tygs, and fragments of a coarse reddish brown pottery, coated with a dark lead glaze; the whole of which is of undoubted local manufacture, probably dating about the middle of the seventeenth century.

The first specimen worthy of notice is a two-handled vase or beaker. Height 7 inches; diameter below the handles, 4 inches. Body, reddish brown; brilliant dark brown glaze, speckled with yellow. Stem tooled to the base, which presents a rough exterior. The whole nearly perfect, a portion of the top being broken off.

No. 2. A vase, similar to the former, but smaller. Height 6 inches; diameter 3 inches. Body, reddish brown; dark brown glaze, speckled with yellow. The top, one handle, and the base are broken. These may have been manufactured in sets of three, the centre vase (No. 1) being the largest.

* *Vide* plates, vols. iii and xii, Society's Transactions.

† Natural History of Lancashire and Cheshire, 1700.

‡ I am informed by Mr. Foster that this clay was brought from Derbyshire.

‖ Directory and Gazetteer, Co. Lancaster, Ed. Baines. Liverpool, 1825.

§ Mr. Foster is the owner. Hyde's Brow is about a mile from Rainford Junction station.

No. 3. A pipe head,* clay soft and imperfectly fired, stem next to bowl very thick, heel large and heavy, forming a rest or stand; bowl bulged at the sides, the mouth and interior small.

No. 4. A tyg,† or three-handled drinking cup. Height 4½ inches, diameter at the top 3 inches. Body, coarse reddish brown, covered with a dull dark brown lead glaze. Two of the handles are broken off, and top and bottom broken. Apparently a castaway, as fragments of shreds adhere to the interior.

The very uncommon term *tyg*, as applied to a drinking vessel, suggests some inquiry as to its origin. The word is seldom found in either poetry or prose, and etymologists or lexicographers, ancient or modern,‡ have not known of it, or have passed it by as too insignificant. In any enumeration of drinking cups, as used in England two hundred years ago, a *tyg* is not named, for example—"Amongst the abuses of Inns "or Ale-houses, it is too well known what all men suffer, from their "cheating measures. Their Quart-Pots or Flagons, Juggs, Muggs, "Jacks, Carmikins,§ Beakers, Tumblers, Glass-Bottles, Tankards, and "Silver Tankards, tho' all of them be pretty little Curiosities, yet are "they most gross Cheats."‖

No doubt *tyg* is a provincialism peculiar to Staffordshire, and might be included in a glossary of the dialect of that county. Bosworth in his Anglo-Saxon Dictionary gives—

Tigel:—a tile, brick, anything made of clay, a pot, vessel; and

Tigelwyrhta:—a tile or pot worker. He adds—"Mr. Ward, of "Burslem, informs me that, to this day, porringers are called *tigs*¶ by "the working potters."

Marryat** says—"The name Potter was introduced by the Normans; "their Saxon predecessors designated the Ceramic art by the name of "Tigelwyrtena-Cræft. And the earliest specimens extant of the Staf-"fordshire ware are the Butterpots and the *Tygs* or *Tigs*, drinking cups "of the time so styled. These were manufactured before and during "the reign of Elizabeth. The tyg with two handles was used as a "parting cup. The three-handled tyg, a kind of loving cup, had the

* From documents in the possession of Mr. Foster; pipe-making has flourished at Rainford for the last two hundred years.

† A good illustration of a *Tig*, dated 1612, belonging to Mr. Mayer, is shown in the Society's Proceedings, vol. vii.

‡ Excepting Webster,—Edit. unabridged, 1876—who gives: "*Tig*, a capacious flat-"bottomed drinking cup, generally with four handles, formerly used for passing round "the table at convivial entertainments." No derivation.

§ Carmikin—perhaps a vessel for holding a medicine called a carminative, which was supposed to act like a charm.

Carminative and diuretic
Will damp all passion sympathetic.—*Swift.*

Or the word may be a misprint for *cannikin*:—

And let me the canakin clink, clink;
And let me the canakin clink:
A soldier's a man;
A life's but a span;
Why then let a soldier drink.—*Othello*, ii, 3.

‖ A discourse of the benefits and improvements of Husbandry. *Tim Nourse, Gent* London, 1700,—p. 179.

¶ "Tig, a drinking pot with handles. *Staff.*" Wright's Provincial Dict.

** Mediæval and Modern Pottery, 1857.

" handles so arranged that three different persons drinking out of it, " and each using a separate handle, brought their lips to different parts " of the rim."

The foregoing, in the absence of any evidence to the contrary, identifies *tyg* as a Staffordshire word; its true literal meaning is found in the Latin, and may be traced through the Romance dialects, the lineal descendants of that language.

Lat.—*Tegula*, a roofing tile. Roofing tiles were originally made, like bricks, of baked clay.

Italian—*Tegola*, a tile. *Tegâme*, an earthen stewing pan. *Tegghina*, a little baking pan. *Tegghia* or *Tèglia*, an earthen cover or lid—a shallow pan for baking sweetmeats.

Spanish—*Téja*, a roof tile, a piece of baked clay. *Tejo*, a round tile with which boys play.

Portuguese—*Telha*, a tile. *Tijólo*, a brick, a mass of burnt clay. *Tigéla*, a porringer. *Tigelinha*, a small porringer.

Wallachian—*Tegle*, a tile. Of the tribes on the banks of the lower Danube,—Bulgaria and Servia, on the South, are Sclavonic; Wallachia and Moldavia, on the North, are Latin or Romanic.*

Flemish—*Tegel*, *Tigchel*, a tile, brick. *Tegelbakkery*, a place where tiles are made.

Old German—*Tiegel*, a skillet, a crucible.

Swedish—*Tegel*, a tile. *Tegel slagare*, a tiler.

Danish—*Tegl*, a tile. *Teglovn*, a tile kiln.

Provençal—*Teule*. French—*Tuile*. Eng.—*Tile*.

So much then for the word *Tyg*, which undoubtedly is only the harder sound of *tile*, *tuile*, *tèglia*; in English and French the letter *g* has disappeared, in the Italian *tèglia* it is retained, but is quiescent like the *g* in our English word *phlegm*. In all of the congeneric languages, which may be termed Romanic, where *g* is present in the word signifying a tile or a vessel made of clay, its sound is either hard or inert.

II.

CHURCH EXPENDITURE TWO CENTURIES AGO; OR, ORMSKIRK CHURCHWARDENS' ACCOUNTS, A.D. 1665-6.

By James Dixon, F.R.Hist.Soc.

THIS is one of a series of extracts, which might be made, if of sufficient importance, from the churchwardens' accounts of the parish of Ormskirk. The volume from which they are taken has but narrowly escaped the fate which must have befallen many other interesting documents now required to make out some sort of satisfactory history of this venerable structure. After having been many years tossed about among the literary lumber in the office of a late attorney, it was handed to me by a descendant of that gentleman, as a mere curiosity.

* Neale's *History of the Eastern Church*, vol. 1, 45-47.

It would be a great pity if its contents were allowed now to be lost, or if the volume itself were not faithfully secured against further danger of destruction as waste paper. Had an earlier volume come to hand, much that is mysterious about the fabric might have been capable of satisfactory explanation; and a similar condition of facts prevails at numerous other churches. But even this is a treasury of curious information, illustrating some of the quaint usages of former churchmen, in their modes of spending money; and the peculiar purposes to which it was sometimes applied.

THE ACCOMPTS OF SILVESTER SUTCH, THOMAS HULME, JAMES MAWDSLEY, WILLM. HOULCROFT, THOMAS SEDDON, AND JAMES SWIFT, CHURCHWARDENS OF THE PARISH OF ORMSKIRKE, FOR THE YEARE OF OUR LORD GOD 1665.

Aprill.

		lb.	s.	d.
14	Impr. pd. the same day we were sworne for a booke of articles to the Deane and parriters ffees	00	01	02
14	expended the same day wee attended to take our oaths	00	03	00
25	exp: when wee mett to receave church goods and to vue the decays of the church both under one	00	04	00
26	Cost on the Schoole boyes and others at goinge procession, in bread and drinke	00	00	10

May.

21	pd for foure quarts of wine and two breads for the Communion	00	03	02
29	pd for ringine on his Ma^{tes} birth and restorac'on day	00	05	00
29	Exp: the same day whereon we mett sev'all workmen to agree with them about repaire of the Leads Clocke bells and other things,—on our selves and th^{m}	00	04	06

June.

10	pd Timothy Crookam for repaire of the Clocke and finding new ropes and all materiells wantinge	01	00	00
11	Exp: when we met to attend Deanes cort	00	03	00
12	Cost on the ringers the first tyme wee had newes of our navies good suckcesse ag^{t} the Dutch and for candles	00	01	00
20	pd for repaire of the Church yate pullece and cheane	00	00	10
23	pd for anew bell roope beinge 8lb at five pence a pound	00	03	04
23	pd for anew Iron Coller for Second Bell	00	02	06
24	Exp: at our monthly meetinge	00	03	00
26	Cost on a workman who came from Wiggin to take of five sheets of old leads and on him that weaed* it in bread and cheese and drinke	00	01	00
26	pd. Silvester Moorcroft for weainge† both old and new sheetes of lead	00	01	00
29	pd for nailes for mendinge the roofe of the Low Leads before the new lead cold be laid and for bords and wood to lyne the rotten spars	00	05	05

* Weighed. † Weighing.

		lb.	s.	d.
29	pd Alexander Scarsbricke for worke done about the said roofe	00	02	06
29	pd for two iron pins to mend fourth bell wheele	00	00	04
30	pd the parreter for his paines in bringinge a booke of articles about Visitation and spent on him	00	00	08
30	pd the Sexton his first quarters pay	00	10	00
30	pd for anew bell roope beinge 10lb 5d ℔ lb	00	04	02
30	Exp: on sev'all p'sons who helped to unload and carry the new sheetes of lead into ye Church	00	00	06
30	Cost on sev'all p'sons who helped to get the new lead up being 1500lb wight	00	01	00
30	pd for exchange of twelve hundred fforty nyne pounds of old lead and 261lb of new ob* a pound exchange and two pence farthing for new.....	05	18	06
30	pd for eight pound of Sodder about the said lead and to mend gutters with	00	08	00
30	pd two teames for leadinge old lead to Wiggin and bringinge the new lead to ye Church	00	10	00
30	pd to two sev'all workmen—the Mr and another—who came sev'all days about layinge of it and soderinge	00	08	06
30	Cost on the said workmen in drinke at sev'al tymes and for fire to heate the Soderinge Irons.....	00	01	02
30	Exp: when wee mett to pay the plumers for the worke when all was finished on our selves and them	00	04	00

July.

3	pd for mendinge third bell coller.....	00	01	00
10	pd for Iron geare about 4th bell wheele and other things....	00	01	02
10	Exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves when wee mett to consider how to make our presentmts at the Visitac'on	00	01	06
22	pd for bread and wine ffor the Communion	00	03	09
24	Exp: at our meeting to draw up our presentmts to the booke of articles about the Visitac'on	00	03	00

[*Vermine.*]

24	pd Robte Halton for 29 orchant heads	00	04	02
24	pd for three fox heads and one orchant	00	03	02
24	pd for 22 pianets and maulderts 3 geess and one orchant unto Edw. hale Robte hunt and others	00	01	09
24	pd for fouer orchants and 4 maulderts	00	00	10
24	pd for one fox head and eight orchants	00	02	04
24	pd for 3 fox heads 6 pianets and one orchant	00	03	05

August.

1	pd for writinge our presentmts to the Visitac'on	00	03	00
1	pd at the Visitac'on at Wiggin in feess to the Court at delivery of our presentmts	00	04	00
1	exp: on our selves and horses in goinge and comminge and attendance there all sixe	00	09	00
10	pd for washinge surplus	00	01	00
24	exp: at our monthly meetinge.....	00	03	00
	Cost on sevall p'sons who raised great Bell when it leaned to the west end	00	00	10
31	pd for a booke about the day of monthly humiliac'on and for his mattes proclamac'on to the paretter	00	01	06

* *Obolus*, a half-penny.

September.

		lb	s.	d.
6	Exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves on the day of publique humiliac'on after Scrm^t^ and Collection	00	01	02
10	Cost on Mr. Deane when hee preacht here in wine	00	00	10
11	pd for mendinge Church yate locke and a new key	00	00	06
20	pd for bread and wine to the Comunion	00	03	02
21	pd. for gallounе to mend pulpit cloth and to the Taylor	00	00	10
28	pd for spicinge 3 bell rope and for leather to line the bell collers	00	00	08
29	Exp: at our Monthly Meetinge	00	03	00

October.

4	Exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves 2 day of humiliac'on after Scrm^t^ and Collection	00	01	00
6	pd for an Iron rodd about great Bell two Iron wedges two gudgions two filboes and a stable for the font cover	00	01	00
14	pd for slates leadinge and dressinge	00	04	11
24	Exp: when wee attended Deanes cort some of us	00	01	06
24	pd for a peece of wood for a stay for the bell frames and for abord to mend the west doore	00	01	00
28	Exp: at our monthly meetinge	00	03	00
28	pd the Sextons second quarters pay	00	10	00
31	Cost on the wright while hee was mendinge sev'all bell wheels and on the paretter when hee came wth an excomunicac'on in drinke	00	00	06

November.

5	pd the ringers acordinge to antient custome	00	05	00
7	pd for mendinge two bell collers and for grease for bells	00	01	06
7	pd for a bosse for Mr. Vicar	00	00	06
25	pd to James Swift who brought three sev'all collections to Chester concerninge London acordinge to his Maties proclamac'on	00	02	06

[*Vermine.*]

26	pd Rob^te^ Doram for five orchant heads	00	00	10
26	pd to Henry hunt Roger Barton Edw. Worthington and John Spencer for one fox head and five orchants	00	01	10
26	pd one Reapy of Lathom for two fox heads	00	02	00
26	pd to George Rigmaiden for 48 mope and gee heads and for two mope and gess more and to Timothy Abbott for seven orchant heads	00	03	08
26	pd henry hill for seven orchants and one kyde & Rich: Keawicke for 6 maulderts and one gee	00	01	08
26	pd Olliver Denton for one orchant head Edward hale for 3 mopes and one gee and John Scarisbricke ffor 9 pianets and ffive geess and maulderts	00	01	00
26	pd James Houlcroft for seven pianets ffoure maulderts and one mope, Gabrill Walker for two orchant heads, and James Stanley for three orchants	00	01	04
26	pd James Swift of Bickersteeth for eight orchant heads and to John Seddon for 8 orchants and eight pianets	00	03	00
26	exp: at our meetinge when all these were pd	00	03	00

December.

		lb	s.	d.
2	pd Lorence Martindell for Iron geare about the bells for wch wee have his note of p'ticulars	00	05	05
2	pd for two pound of liquor for the bells	00	00	08
2	pd for Sallet oyle for the clocke	00	00	06
2	pd Berington for mendinge locke and keyes for steeple and church doors	00	00	08
2	pd for a nogg for a wheele about clocke for glueing of a bord and for candles gunpowder treason day at night	00	00	04
11	pd to the Cort in fees at Wiggin for corections	00	03	02
11	exp: by two of us in goinge and cominge and Attendance there	00	04	00
23	pd for mending 2: 3: and 4th bell wheeles, five foote apeece being aded to evary of them	00	16	10
23	pd for a new church beare	00	08	00
23	pd to two wrights for foure dayes and a halfes worke about bells and other things in the church	00	07	04
23	pd for a new wooden coller for the great Bell	00	02	00
23	pd for a peece of wood to sett step in and for nales about wheeles	00	01	00
23	exp: at our meetinge when wee pd for these things	00	03	00
31	pd for bread and wine for the Comunion	00	03	07
31	pd for washinge surplus and table cloth	00	01	02

January.

3	exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves on the day of publique humiliacon after Scrmt and Collection	00	01	04

February.

8	pd to Ellis Gleast for glasinge for the church at Sev'all tymes	00	08	11
9	pd for anew bell rope	00	03	08
10	pd for mendinge church wall and poyntinge the windows	00	02	00
23	pd to Lorance Martindell for hoopes wedges and nailes about bell wheeles and church yate	00	01	00
24	pd the Sextons third quarters pay	00	10	00
24	exp: at our meetinge and when wee pd workmen for these things on our selves and them	00	04	06

March.

6	exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves the day of publique humiliacon after Scrmt and collection	00	01	06
10	pd James Webster for stone worke about the font and for stones laid at the west doore	00	04	06
24	Exp: at our monthly meetinge on ourselves and some workmen who came to us about worke done	00	04	00
29	pd John Gregson for mendinge church dyell	00	01	00

Aprill.

12	pd for a booke for churchwardens' accompts and a table of degreese	00	02	04
13	Exp: on Mr. Vicar and our selves on good fryday after sacrimt	00	00	10
13	pd for putinge anew spooke in the 4th bell wheele and for nailes and worke	00	01	02
14	pd for a pot to put liquor in and for two white loafes at Easter	00	00	0

[*Vermine.*]

		lb	s.	d.
16	pd for nyne orchant* heads to Robte halton Willm. Dicket..	00	01	06
16	pd Robte halton for 3 more	00	00	06
16	pd hugh Bartons boyes for 3 orchant heads and henry hill for one kide† head	00	00	08
16	pd to Thomas Balshow and Edward Johnson for Tenn pianet‡ and maulderts§ and Robte Gumpe for 3 orchant heads and to Willm. Pemberton for 4 orchants and John Massam for one	00	01	09
16	pd Richard Jamson for six orchant heads	00	01	00
16	pd henry hulmes boy for three maulderts to George hesketh for one gee,‖ to Edward for one mope and eight maulderts, and to Edward hesketh for foure orchants and two pianets	00	01	06
16	pd Thomas Mawdsley for one orchant and one kyde, James Whatton for 4 pianets and one orchant, to James Asley for Tenn pianets, and to hugh Hesketh for one orchant .. and six maulderts to James Mawdsley's Sonn	00	01	06
16	pd Dyer Mosse for 15 pianets and one gee.....	00	00	08
16	pd John Seddon for 7 orchants and 2 maulderts	00	01	03
16	pd Tho: Ashurst for 7 maulderts James houlcroft for 7 maulderts and to henry Walker for two Kyde heads.....	00	01	00
16	pd Edward Mosse for 16 geess 3 mopes one orchant 13 pianets and nyne maulderts	00	02	08
16	Exp: at two sev'all tymes when wee all attended to make presentm^{ts} to both the assisses beinge therunto required by warrant	00	06	00
16	pd for Ingrosinge and writinge and at delivery of our presentm^{ts} to the high Constable by Silvester Sutch James Mawdsley Thomas hulme and Willm houlcroft—the Constables of Bickersteeth and Skemosdell paying for the other two	00	04	00
16	pd for spicing bell ropes at sevall tymes.....	00	00	06
16	Exp: when wee attended at the privie sessions sev'all tymes being required by warr^{t} soe to doe.....	00	03	00
16	Cost at sev'all tymes when wee attended the Comunion for the whole yeare.....	00	03	00
16	pd the Sextons fourth quarters pay.....	00	10	00
16	pd for washing Surplus and table cloth	00	01	02
16	pd for scauringe and clensinge flaggins all yeare	00	01	06
16	pd for leadinge stones to Rob^{ts} Caddicke from Scarth hill for Church use.....	00	00	06
16	pd Willm. Grice for writinge and Ingrosinge the Christnings buriells and weddings from the 9th day of April 1665 untill the day of 1666 in parchm^{t} to bee sent to Chester	00	05	00
16	pd for parchment for Ingrosinge herof	00	01	00
16	pd for a quart of wine for Mr. Norres ¶ who preacht here Aprill 15th.....	00	01	00
16	pd for Salet oyle for the Clocke	00	00	04
16	Exp: at our meetinge when all these thinges were paid....	00	03	00
16	pd for writinge and keeping the accompts for the p'ish for the whole yeare both generall and p'ticular and Ingrosinge them			

* Hedgehog. † Kite.
‡ Magpie, still called "pi'net" in rural districts.
§ Moles or mowdiewarps. ‖ Jay.
¶ Chaplain to Earl of Derby, and Almoner of Lathom.

		lb	s.	d.
	into a new booke of accompts accordinge to an order lately recv[d] from the Speritual Cort	00	14	00
	Upon the 17th day of Aprill beinge Easter Tuesday wee made our accompts to the P'ish accordinge to antient custome in the Church and have laid out for the P'ish use as may appeare by this accompt to this day the sume of..... ...	25	14	11
17	Exp: the same day when wee attended to make our accompts	00	03	00
25	Exp: on Marke day when wee attended after notice given in the Church to deliver Church goodes	00	03	00
26	Exp: when we all attended to make our presentm[ts] to the Deanes Cort	00	03	00
28	pd for writinge the said presentm[ts]	00	01	06
28	pd for worke done about Clerkes seate and ffor a bord for the table of degreess, and mendinge a Bell Coller w[ch] was worke formarly done.....	00	03	00
28	pd to the Cort in fees when wee went out	00	03	04
28	Exp: the same day when wee attended on the Cort, delivered Church goods, and payd wages to sevall workmen.....	00	04	04
	Sume totallis	26	16	01
	pd the ringers for two sevall Coronation dayes in our tyme, w[ch] wee forgot to put in its place	00	05	00

The expenses of this period indicate that a great amount of injury and decay needed repair at the Church; and seem to strengthen an opinion advanced in my paper, printed p. 139, that it was much damaged during the civil war turmoil, which raged with such destructive force about Ormskirk and Lathom. Further evidence of great expense on the Church, appears in the accounts of following years.

The numerous items paid for vermin, point to a condition in the face of the country round, which has undergone great change. The many and extensive tracts of moss-lands, moors, and plantations, have become much covered or surrounded by populations which have been obliged to exterminate these creatures, and cultivate the ground for human food, to the general improvement, and for the good of all.

The following are the accounts for the year 1666:—

THE ACCOMPTES OF THO: WRENNALL THO: ORMISHAW THO: SCARBRICKE WILL: BARTON THO: SEDDAN AND RICHARD COOKESON CHURCHWARDENS OF Y[E] P'ISH OF ORMESKIRKE FOR Y[E] YEARE OF OUR LORD GOD 1666, VIZ:

DAYES	*May.*			
28	payd when we were sworne	00	00	
28	Spent on y[e] same day	00	03	00
29	Spent on y[e] Vicker and our sellves on his Ma[ties] birth and restoration day	00	02	00
29	payd to y[e] Ringers for ringing y[t] day	00	05	00
29	Spent when we rec[d] Church goodes	00	03	00

June.

		lb	s.	d.
4	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
6	Spent on ye Vicker on ye munthly fast	00	01	00
8	payd for washing ye Surples	00	01	00
10	payd for 4 quartes of wine and fowre loaves of bread for ye Comunion	00	04	04
10	Spent ye same day	00	01	06
17	Spent on a strange Minister which preached	00	01	00

July.

4	Spent on ye Vicker on ye munthly fast	00	01	04
10	payd to Will: Grice his quarters pay	00	10	00
10	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00

August.

1	Spent on ye Vicker on ye munthly fast	00	01	00
3	Spent on ye ringers for ringing for joy of good newes from ye navy	00	01	06
14	Spent at our meeting to atend the Deanes Court	00	03	00
23	Spent on ye ringers upon ye thanksgiving day for ye sea Victory	00	05	00
23	Spent the same day on ye Vicker and our selves	00	03	00

September.

5	Spent on ye Vicker on ye munthly fast	00	01	00
10	given to one Capton fitzwilliams who was traveling towardes his owne country	00	02	00
29	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
29	payd to Mathew Nobles for 2 bell ropes	00	06	06
29	payd to Sill: Morcroft for two bell clappers and weging of bell stepes	01	06	06

October.

7	payd for bread and wine for ye Comunion	00	04	04
	Spent ye same day	00	01	00
—	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
	Spent at a meeting of ye overseers of ye poore concerning the moneys given by Sr Henry Smyth	00	04	06
15	payd for two bell collers	00	06	00
26	Spent when we atended the Deanes Court	00	03	00
	and payd Deane and Pareters fees	00	04	00
28	Spent on a strang Minister y^t preached	00	01	00
30	payd Will: Grice his 2nd q^rs pay	00	10	00

November.

5	payd to ye ringers on powder tre: day	00	05	00
5	Spent ye same day	00	03	00
30	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00

Decembr.

11	payd to Ellis Gleast for reparing the Church windowes	00	12	11
16	Spent on a strang minister	00	01	00
27	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00

January.

6	payd for fowre quartes of wine and fowre loaves of bred for ye Comun.	00	04	04
6	Spent ye same day	00	01	00

		lb	s.	d.
29	payd to Thomas Gryse for sallet oyle for ye Clocke and belles and for hallfe a pound of candles	00	00	07
29	To the said Thomas Gryse for gres for ye belles for mending bell wheels and for taking up ye great bell	00	03	02
	ffebruary.			
9	Spent at a meeting concerning ye pors mon	00	02	00
16	payd to Will: Gryse his 3^d q^rs pay	00	10	00
16	to ye said Will: Gryse for registering the wedings burialls and Christninges for ye wholl yere	00	05	00
16	And to ye said Will: Gryse for writing the register booke and for a box for the surples	00	02	00
17	payd for a quart of wine for a strang minister	00	01	00
24	payd for washing and skowring flagons and playtes for the wholle yere	00	01	06
24	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
28	Spent at a meeting of the overseers off ye poore to give bond to ye Vicker concerning ye poores money	00	04	00
	March.			
6	Spent when we mett to atend ye Deanes Court	00	04	00
6	payd for a quart of sack given to ye Deane	00	02	06
25	payd to Richard Gryse for a haspe and two staples	00	00	02
25	To the said Gryse for taking up the great bell	00	01	06
25	for six wedges for ye second bell	00	00	06
	for five Linkes for the Church yate	00	00	03
	for mending the Hommer for ye Clocke	00	00	08
25	for mending the fourth bell wheele	00	00	03
	for grease for ye belles	00	00	04
	for oyle for ye Clocke and mending a box	00	00	02
25	payd to Mathew Nobles for a bell rope	00	03	06
25	payd for washing of the surples and table cloath two severall tymes	00	02	04
25	Given to a poore woman which was traveling towardes her owne country which had a pass	00	00	08
25	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
25	payd to William Gryse his 4° q^rs pay	00	10	00
31	Spent on Pallme Sunday after ye Com.	00	01	00
	Aprill.			
5	Spent on good fryday when wee attended ye Comunion	00	01	00
7	Spent on Easter Sunday after wee had attended ye Comunion	00	02	00
9	Spent on Easter tuesday when we mad our acoumpts to ye p'ish	00	04	00
14	Spen on Mr. Deane who preached	00	01	00
23	payd to ye ringers on ye Coronation day	00	03	00
	May.			
9	Spent at our munthly meeting	00	03	00
23	Spent when we atended the Deanes Court	00	03	00
	payd by the Churchwarden for the towne of Ormeskirke for Vermin taken within the said towne	00	17	00
	payd by ye Churchw^dn of Scarsbricke for Vermin taken within Scarsbricke	01	12	03½
	payd by the Churchwdn for Lathom for Vermin	00	14	01
	payd by the Churchwden of Skelmasden for Vermin	00	02	06
	The totall disbursed the yere 1666 by the Acoumptantes Afforsaid is	15	12	0½

M^d that upon tesday the 9° Aprill 1667 thes Accumptes were signed by the Vic^r and p'ishonrs of Ormeskirke with this p'viso that it is Agreed y^t for hereafter each p'ticulor towneshippe shall pay for the vermin taken therein, and not to passe upon a generall alowance or contribution as formerly. As witnes our handes ye day and yeare abovesaid.

J. ASHWORTH Vic.
SILLVESTER SUTCH
HENRY LATHOM
THOMAS CROSS
THOMAS DUTTON
GEORGE SWIFT
EDWARD E CROSTON
His marke
WILLIAM X TAYLOR
his marke
THOMAS SMALLSHAW

One cannot help observing a striking difference in the number of items of expenditure for the two years now presented. There are what may be regarded as mere niggards in office during every period. Under a plausible pretext, that of studying the ratepayers' interests, men have refused even to allow things to "be done decently and in order." As a rule, however, generosity seems to have been a prominent characteristic, whether to "our selves" or to others.

At the close of the meeting, the Chairman announced his desire to withdraw from all active participation in the management of the Society. He was one of its founders, and had been in office in some department ever since; facts which he was sure would relieve him from the necessity for expressing a warm interest in its Proceedings. But after so long service, he thought he was entitled to his discharge.

DONATIONS TO THE LIBRARY.

I.—England.

Buckinghamshire;—Records of, vol. iv, No. 8, 1877.

Cambridge Philosophical Society;—Transactions of, vol. xi, part 3; vol. xii, parts 1 and 2;—Proceedings of, vol. iii, parts 1 and 2.

Cornwall Polytechnic Society;—Forty-fourth Annual Report of, 1876.

Royal Institution;—Journal of, No. xix, Nov., 1877.

Sixtieth Annual Report of, 1878.

Essex Archæological Society;—Transactions of, vol. i, pt. 3, New Series.

Kent Archæological Society;—Journal of, vol. xi.

Leeds Philosophical and Literary Society;—Report of, for Session 1876 77.

Leicestershire Architectural and Archæological Society;—Transactions of, vol. iv, part 3.

Liverpool. Literary and Philosophical Society;—66th Session, 1875-76, Proceedings of, vol. xxxi.

Chemists' Association;—Twenty-eighth Annual Report.

Naturalists' Field Club;—Proceedings for Session 1876-77.

London. Archæologia, or Tracts on Antiquity, vol. xlv, part 1.

The Archæological Journal, vol. xxxiii, Nos. 131, 132, 133.

Geological Society;—Quarterly Journal of, vol. xxxiii, No. 131; vol. xxxiv, No. 133.

Royal Archæological Institute, No. 133, 1877.

Royal Asiatic Society;—Journal of, New Series, vol. ix, part 2, April, 1877.

Royal Geographical Society;—Journal of, vol. xlvi, 1876.

Proceedings of, vol. xxii, parts 1 to 6.

African Exploration Fund.

Royal Society;—Proceedings of, Nos. 179, 180, 181, 182, 183, 184, 185.

Society of Antiquaries;—Proceedings of, vol. vii, Nos. 2 & 3.

List of the Society, 7th June, 1877.

Society of Arts;—Journal of, Nos. 1274 to 1319,—46 Nos.

Statistical Society;—Journal of, vol. xl, parts 1, 2, 3, 4.

Manchester Literary Club;—Papers of, vol. iii.

Montgomeryshire. Collections, Historical and Archæological, relating to;—vol. x, parts 2 and 3.

Suffolk. Institute of Archæology and Natural History;—Proceedings of, vol. iv, part 1.

Surrey. Archæological Society;—Collections of, vol. vii, part 1.

Yorkshire. Archæological and Topographical Society;—Journal of, vol. iv, parts 16, 17, 18, (1876.)

West Riding Geological and Polytechnic Society;—Proceedings of, part 4, 1876, New Series.

2.—SCOTLAND.

Royal Society of Edinburgh;—Transactions of, vol. xxviii, part 1. Session 1876-77. Proceedings of, Session 1876-77.

3.—IRELAND.

Royal Irish Academy;—Transactions of, vol. xxv, parts 1 to 19. Proceedings, Second Series, vol. ii, Nos. 1, 2, 3.

Royal Historical and Archæological Society of Ireland;—Journal of, vol. iv, part 2 (1876), Fourth Series.

Royal Geological Society;—Journal of, vol. xiv, part 4.

4.—FOREIGN.

America. Smithsonian Institution;—Report of, for 1875-76.

Denmark. Harboger for Nordisk Oldkyndighed og Historie, 1875-76.

France. Memoires de Antiquaries du Nord. New Series. 1876.

Institut des Provinces de France; December, 1875, April, July, and October, 1876.

Annuaire des Societes Servantes de France, 2de partie, 1876.

Catholicisme et Science Moderne, par J. E. Druilhet-Lafargue.

Cuelle sera la Direction de la France, Theologique ou Scientifique, par J. E. Druilhet-Lafargue.

Italy. Società dei Lincei (Roma);—Atti, (Serie Terza), vol. i, fasc 5, 6, and 7; vol. ii, fasc. 1, 2, and 3.

Società Toscana (Pisa), vol. ii, fasc. 3.

Switzerland. Memoires et Documents publiès, par la Societè d'Histoire et d'Archæologie de Genéve, tome xix, livraison 2.

5.—MISCELLANEOUS.

Fifty-sixth Annual Report of the Board of Public Education, Philadelphia, U. S. America.

Congressional Directory of the Forty-fourth Congress of the United States of America.

Annual Report of the Comptroller of the Currency to the Congress of the United States of America.

From the Author. The Main Drainage of Oxford, by W. H. White.

From the Author. Cockayne Memoranda; or, Collections towards a Historical Record of the Family of Cockayne. By A. E. Cockayne.

From the Author. Notes on the Life of Dr. John Herryt. By J. P. Earwaker.

From the Author. The Mayer Collection in the Liverpool Museum. By Chas. T. Gatty.

From the Naturalists' Field Club. Notes of a Field Naturalist in the Western Tropics. By the Rev. H. H. Higgins, M.A.

From the Author. "South Mimms." By F. C. Cass, M.A.

Catalogue of the Library of the Liverpool Chemists' Association.

BOUGHT BY THE SOCIETY.

East Cheshire, past and present; or, a History of the Hundred of Macclesfield, vol. i. Lond. 1877. By J. P. Earwaker.

NEW MEMBERS ELECTED.

13th Dec., 1877.	Atherton, W., Jun., 26, North John street.
13th Dec., 1877.	Axon, W. E. A., F.R.S.L., Bank cottage, Barton-on-Irwell, near Manchester.
13th Dec., 1877.	Boulton, T. W., Stamford house, Ashton-under-Lyne.
13th Dec., 1877.	Cochrane, Rev. J. D. H., M.A., Claughton, Birkenhead.
10th Jan., 1878.	Fairclough, J., Mayor of Warrington.
10th Jan., 1878.	Farish, W., Mayor of Chester.
7th Feb., 1878.	Grundy, C. S., Mayor of Manchester.
7th Feb., 1878.	Nicholson, R., Mayor of Southport.
13th Dec., 1877.	Pierpoint, Robert, Wyndham club, St. James's square. London.
7th Feb., 1878.	Potter, Charles, 101, Miles street, Toxteth Park.
7th Feb., 1878.	Steele, Alexander, Jun., Strathallen hall, Douglas, Isle of Man.
10th Jan., 1878.	Walmsley, J. H., Salford, Manchester.
13th Dec., 1877.	Watkin, W. T., 39, Plumpton street, Everton.

INDEX.

A

A, the letter described, 123
A. B. C.'s 126
"Aboo" explained, 124
Accent, difference in use of, 120
Acer (maser) words related to, 76
Acorn, remarks respecting, 61; derivation of, 63
Addison, English of, 103
Adjectives, curious companion of, 114; proverbial expressions, *ib.*, 115; some of them not understood, 115, 116
Aeliana, Archæologia, 83
Aestuarium, how represented, 88
Aestus, how represented, 88
"After doing," the expression explained, 113
Ahorn (Lat *acer*) words related to, 70
"Aks" explained, 130
Alder, remarks respecting, 65; words for, *ib.*
"Alive," in phrases, 121
"All" in phrases, 121
Alls, the four explained, 131
Allen, Rev. S., 78
Alphabet, 126; Alphabet poems, 129
Altar, Roman, in possession of Marquis de Rothwell, 23, *n.*; several found at Ribchester, 1
Amphorae found, 21; handles of, 7; at vicarage, 24
Ampullae found, 21
Analogies for Hibernicisms, 104
Anchor-Hill, Ribchester, origin of name, 5; finds at, 6
Angleses, inquiry respecting, 91
Anglo-Normans in Ireland, 96
Antoninus, Tenth Iter of, 3
Antrim, county of, character of population, 97; eleven English parishes in, 97; purer Scotch in, 99
Apple, as a prefix, 44; Apple-dore, *ib.*; Apple-dram, *ib.*; Apple-durcombe, *ib.*
Armadillo, tail of, mounted in silver, exhibited, 163
Armagh, character of the population in, 97
Armathwaite, Cumberland, 14
Arrowhead (iron) from Cheshire Coast, exhibited, 164
Ash, remarks respecting, 66; words for, *ib.*, 77; used for axles, 67; and spear shafts, *ib.*
Ashes, supposed to give name to the Ash, 66
Aspen, origin of term, 52; asp or esp, 53
Aspinall, Serjeant, 24
Asturum Ala, 2
Australia, native words from, 109; English dialect in, 103; clubs from, exhibited, 155
Award of 1559, on parchment, exhibited, 158
Axon, W. E. A., exhibitor, 157, 159
Ayacucho, silver shoe from, 163
"Azin" explained, 132

B

"Bad," in phrases, 121
Bags, various, from S. America, 154, 155
Bailey, F. J., exhibitor 157; chairman, 157, 163
Bailey, J. E., papers by, 166
"Baize," deviation of, 106
Balance Sheet, 152
Bally Kennedy, population at, 98
Ballymacarret, English settlements from, 96
Banagher, proverbial allusion to, 109
"Band," changes of vowels in, 103
Bargy and Forth, settlement at, 95
Bark, varieties of word, 47; connection with vessel, 48
Bark Cloth from Amazonia, exhibited, 154
Barnes, Mr., explains dialect, 99; his glossary, 100
Barton, Miles, his burying place, 146
Basin of bronze described, 10; ditto of earthenware, *ib.*
Bast tree, remarks on, 67; for matting, 69
Bath, remains, 9; at Ribchester, 24
Battle-axe, bronze, Cheshire Coast, 164
Beads, glass from Cheshire Coast, 164
Beaker or Tyg, description of, 167
Beech, remarks on, 63; words related to, 64; in the Danish forests, 57; Stave of, 64
Belfast originally English, eventually Scotch, 96, 97; dialectal peculiarities of, 99
Belgic immigrants, 94
Belisama, the Merey, 90; and Burbo Bank, 86; a Station, 82; the Ribble, *ib.*
Benas, B. L., exhibitor, 153; resolution by, 153
Bengalee drawing, exhibited, 158
Bickerstaffe Chapel, Ormskirk, 108
Bickley, inscription at, 4
Birch, etymology of, 45; names for, 46
"Black," in phrases, 122
Black, Dr., Manchester, his view of Wirral, &c., 85, 86
"Blarney," a word of Irish origin, 108
Block Print, old, 154
Blower, Benjamin, paper by, 156
Blunderbuses, Irish, exhibited, 155
Boar, tusk of, 11; bones of, 25
Boats, models of, from eastern seas, 155
Bodkins, found at Ribchester, 19
Bombilla, what, 156
Bones, various, 25
Boroughbridge, identical with Alone, 3
Boucher's fragment, 133
Box (wood), remarks respecting, 73; words related to, 74; origin of the name, *ib.*
Box, Chinese, 165; French, *ib.*
Boyes, his metrical hymns, 80
Brachypwll, where, 88
Brady and Tate's metrical psalms, 80
Braithwaite, Thomas, 16
Brakell, Mr., resolution, 153
Bramall Hall, description of, 165
Bremetonacae, reference to, 3
Bromley, James, exhibitor, 155, 158
Bronze pin head, Cheshire, 164; teapot, Japan, 165
Bucket, curious, with ecclesiastical figures in relief, 166
Buckle, at Vicarage, 24
Burbo Bank and Belisama, 86
Busk, a lady's, 166
Burns's poems, well known in Down and Antrim, 99

C

Cairo Street Chapel, Warrington, Owen's, 80
Calabashes, various, exhibited, 155
Calendars, Runic, 64
"Calico," derivation of, 108
Cambridge, St. John's College, stone bequeathed to, 19, 22
Camden, quoted, 4; his testimony, 12, 82; description of a Roman inscription, 16
Canada, English dialect in, 103
Carnarvon, Ptolemy's Geography of, 81
Cantyre, Mull of, Scotch settlers from, 97
Cartoon of time of French Revolution, 154
Carleton's Writings, illustrative of the Irish dialect, 102
Carrickfergus, English settlements from, 96
Castelets, numerous, 96
"Cat" in phrases, 122
Cataractonium, where, 92
Cedar, remarks respecting, 74; name of Geographical origin, 75
Celtic language, prevalence of, 137; places where most in use, 138; used by, *ib.*; ages of the speakers, 139; not spoken in Dublin, 140
Celts (stone), of various countries, exhibited, 153
CHAIRMEN AT MEETINGS—
Bailey, F. J., 157, 163
Hume, Rev. Canon, 151, 153, *ib.*, 155, 156, 157, 165, 166
Moore, Rev. R. R., 151
Richards, W. H., 164
Charcoal, at timber roof, 20
Chateaubriand quoted, 35
Chaucer, English of, 103; spoken in Ireland, 95; his testimony in reference to Aspen, 53
Cheshire Coast, by Ptolemy, 156; objects from, 164
Chester, Irish settlers from, 96
Chesterton, Mediolanum, 3
Chinese box, 165; carving, 155; coins, 163, 165; idol, 163; painting, 163; tea cups and saucers' 163; tea pots, 156; types (wooden), 157
Church Furniture &c., St. Nicholas, Liverpool, 166
Clare, John, exhibitor, 166
Clitheroe, Roman road, passes east of, 26
Clog Almanacks, 64
Cloth of goat's hair, Cheshire coast, 164
Clough, R. S., exhibitor, 154
Clubs, various, 155
Coccium, where, 2
Cochrane, Rev. J. D. H., paper by, 165
Coins, Chinese, various, 163, 165; modern Indian, 153; found at Ribchester, 1, 5; coins, gold, 24; silver and copper, 25; Roman, 25; preserved at Vicarage, 24
Colander, curious, 1
"Colonia," its use, 29
Comber, Thos., exhibitor, 157, paper by, 43, 157
"Come," in phrases, 122
Connaught, Irish language at, peculiar, 98
Consonants, clustering of, 113
Contraction, illustrations of, 107
Copper coins, 25
"Corn," different meanings of, 59
Cork, Scandinavians at, 95
Cornish words, identical with many Irish ones, 117
Correction of error, three modes, 89
Cromwell, watch said to have belonged to, 158
"Crone-bane," word of Irish origin, 108
Cumberland, Ptolemy's Geography of, 81
Cup of gold, Ribchester, 24
Cypher, remarks respecting, 74; name of Geographical origin, 75

D

Dagger, Turkish, exhibited, 154; Dagger knife from the Cheshire coast, 164
Dalaradia, Scythians in, 94
"Damask," derivation of, 108
Danes in Dublin, Waterford, and Limerick, 94
Danish Forests, trees in, 57
Davies, his metrical hymns, 80
De Courcy, Sir John, 96
Dee, river, high road to Ireland, 96; supposed to unite with the Mersey, 86
Degree of a mean circle, 87; of latitude, 83; of longitude, *ib.*
De Morgan's classification of Ptolemy, 83
Denarius found, 21
Dialects, various, locally near each other, 99
"Diaper," derivation of, 108
"Dictes and sayings of Philosophers," 156
"Dimity," derivation of, 108
"Dinglety-cootch," proverbial allusion to, 109
Dinkley, inscription at, 80
Dixon, James, exhibitor, 158; Papers by, 141' 155, 159, 169
Domesday quoted, 4
Donegal, Scandinavians in, 94
Down, county of, purer Scotch in, 99; character of the population, 97
"Drive" has four imperfect tenses, 104
"Drugget," word of Irish origin, 108
Dublin, the Danes at, 94; peculiarity of dialect, 100
Dutch words at the Cape, 109

E

Ellesmere Canal, depression at, 86
Elm, remarks repecting, 73; few trees named from, *ib.*; words related to, *ib.*
English Language, Irish dialect of, 93, 158; progressed from east to west, 93; unequal progress of, 94; not one but many, *ib.*; not modern form in Ireland, 100, 101; that of Elizabeth and James I formed basis of, 103
English manners and customs in Ireland, 117
English settlement traced, 96; settlers, trees planted by, 97; style of houses, *ib.*
Error, for correction of, three course, 89; compensation of errors, 90
Etymology of the word serjeant, 31; of plant names, 43, 166
EXHIBITORS—
Axon, W. E. A., 157, 159
Bailey, F. J., 157
Benas, B. L., 153
Bromley, James, 155, 158
Clare, John, 166
Clough, R. S., 154
Comber, Thos., 157
Dixon, James, 158
Forrest, J. A., 164
Gardner, Captain, 158
Gibson, J. H., 153, 158, 163, 164, 165, 166, 167
Gibson, Thomas, Sen., 153, 155
Hume, Rev. Canon, 153, 154, 156, 157, 166
Jacob, J. G., 166
Potter, Charles, 155, 156, 164, 165
Richards, W. H., 163
Watkin, W. T., 153, 164

F

Fermanagh, character of the population, 97
Facts different from opinions, 81
Faustina, coin of, found at Ribchester, 24
Fetish, African, exhibited, 163

ffarington, Miss, information by, 23, n.
ffarington, William, 149
Fibula found, 12; account of, 23; at the vicarage, 24
Figtree, tradition respecting, 72
Fiji, grass cordage from, 155
Fingallians, where, 95; their language, glossary of, 99
Finger of a statue, Ribchester, 6
Fir, origin of the term, 54, 56; connected with the Quercus, *ib.*; fir, oak, and birch, succession of, 58; not uniform, *ib.*
Flooker's Brook, Chester, 86
Font Norman, at Ormskirk, 144
Forest Beds, trees in post-glacial, 164
Forrest, James A., exhibitor, 164
Forth and Bargy, settlement at, 95; dialect of explained, 99
Franklin, Benjamin, printer of Sandiford's book, 157
French, in Ireland, 98
"Frieze," derivation of, 108
Frumentum, different meanings of, 59
Frustum of a column found, 7
Fylde, Roman road in, 26

G

Galacum, Overborough, 3
Galleries in Ormskirk Church, when erected, 145
Galloway, Mull of, Scotch settlers from, 97
Galt, limited dialect in his writings, 102
Galway, townlands in, with peculiar names, 112
Gardner, Captain, exhibitor, 158
Gardner, Rev. H. S., paper by, 29, 164
Gargrave, Roman villa at, 26
Garment from Upper Peru, exhibited, 154
Gatty, Charles T., exhibitor, 157
Gee, what, 174, n.
Geography, Ptolemy's, 81
Geographical names, words from, 107, 108
Gems found at Ribchester, 1
Germans in Ireland, 98
Gibson, J. Harris, exhibitor, 153, 158, 163, 164, 165, 166; paper by, 167
Gibson, Thomas, 153, 155; resolution, 153
Glass Beads, Cheshire coast, 164
Glossaries give coincidences, 118; how caused, *ib.*; classified, 134
Glossary, specimen of, 123
Gloucester, Irish settlers from, 96
Goats' hair cloth, Cheshire coast, 164
Gold box, curious French, 155
Gold coins found at Ribchester, 21
Gold cup, near White Bull, Ribchester, 24
Goldsmith, peculiarities of language, 106
Gracehill, population at, 98
Grammatical peculiarities, 113
Greengate, origin of name, 7
Gretna Green, certificate from, exhibited, 153
Ground Pine, what, 76
Guttural sounds, preponderance of, 113
Gwyllym's Heraldry, 2nd edition, 165

H

Hall of modern house, derivation of word, 49
Halley on a degree, 83
Harwood Fold, fibula from, 12; Roman road at, 26
Havelok the Dane, quoted, 37
Hedera, use of term, 77
Helmet, curious, 1; finding of, 9; description of, *ib.*
Herbal, ancient, 157
Herbert, his metrical hymns, 80
Hercules, figure of, 11
Heywood family, window commemorative of, 152; pedigree, 163
Heywood, Nathaniel, paper respecting, 159; Vicar of Ormskirk, *ib.*; his income, 160; installation, *ib.*; his retirement, 162; subsequent life, *ib.*
Hibernic Glossary, words, phrases, and quotations in, 135; theory of, 119; quotations of three classes, *ib.*
Hibernicised words, 120
Hibernicisms, analogies for, 104; used by English writers, 105, 106, 107
Hindoo costumes, trades, and occupations illustrated, 158
Hindoo words in India, 109
"Holland," derivation of, 108
Horn book, what, 127; specimens of, 128
Hornbeam explained, 45
Horsley, reference to, 82
Houses of the olden time, 49
Hoylake, leaden weight from, 166
Hübner, Professor, his reading, 17, 18
Hume, Rev. Canon, chairman, 151, 153, *ib.*, 156, 157, 165, 166; exhibitor, 153, 154, 156, 157, 166; paper by, 93, 158; his views of locality, 88; retires from prominent action in the society, 178
Hymn Book, Charles Owen's, 79, 80
Hymns compounded of verses out of several, 80

I

Ianganorum prom., 89
Indian (American) words sucked up, 109
"Innishowen," an Irish word, 108
Inscriptions, Roman, 13, 14, *ib.*, 15, 16
Interchange of *d* and *th*, 113
Irish Dialect, described, 93, 158; originated at a certain time, 93; its general character, 94; words in, 101; when first existing, *ib.*; its early condition, *ib.*; words disappearing, why, 102; national and not provincial, *ib.*; Carleton's illustrations of, *ib.*; its origin when, 98; basis of, 103
Irish (Celtic) words explained, though known well, 109; number of them in Hibernic English, 110; specimens of, 110, 111, 112
Island, none near Mersey or Dee, 85
Ituna, the Solway, 191
"Ivy," identical in origin with "yew;" ivy kills the trees it clings to, 78; connected with intoxication, 75, 76, 78

J

Jacob, J. G., exhibitor, 166
James, Sir Henry, his reply, 87
Jamieson, his great work, 133
Japanese fishing-rod, 158; gong, 156; mirrors, 157; teapots, 156, 165; walking-stick, 158
"Jean," derivation of, 108
Joists of floor, exposed at Ribchester, 7

K

Kent's Cavern, material from, 153
Kerry, peculiarity of dialect, 100
Kide, what, 174, n.
Kinderton, Condate, 3
"King's Chancel," explanation of, 164, n; king's preacher, Mr. Starkey, 162
Kippax, Archippus, 149
Kirby Thore, Galava, 3

L

Lancaster, Roman, 1; coast of county, Ptolemy, 156
Lancashire Glossary, the best in kind, 134; notice of, 135, *n.*
Language, connected with timber, 57
Langridge, Roman road over, 7
Latitude, degrees of, 83
Lava, snuff box of, 164; with coin imbedded, 166
Leather, perforated, 11
Lecale barony, 96
Leek, remarks on, 60
Leigh, Dr., quoted, 5
Leland's Itinerary, quoted, 4
Library, condition of, 151
Lictors at Rome, what, 30
Lillburlero, effect of, why, 102
Lime, remarks on, 67; related to "lyne" and "lind," 68, *n.*, 69
Limerick, the Danes at, 94
Linden, remarks on, 67; quotations and related words, 68
Lines, giving out in sacred music, 79
Linnæus, occasion of his name, 69, *n.*
Lion, statue of, found, 21
Lisburn, English settlement at, 97; purer speech at, 98; population at, *ib*
Livesey, Miss, her curious bucket, 166
"Liverpool Songster," 1789, 166
Liverpool Museum, catalogue of, 158
Londini, Mr., assistant secretary, 15
Londonderry, settlement at, 96; eventually a Scotch town, *ib*; character of population, 97
Lover, Samuel, limited dialect in his writings, 102
Lubbock, Sir John, his Bill, 1

M

Maize, special meaning of, 60, 60, *n.*
Manchester, Mancunium, 3
Man, Isle of, is Mona, 91
Maple, remarks on, 69; mapledor, 70
Maponus mentioned, 14
Mars, figure of, 11
Maryborough, pupulation at, 98
Maser, remarks on, 69; maser tree, 70; spots, *ib.*
Mason, his spiritual songs, 80
Massey, Rev. Mr., Chester, 86
Matè cup exhibited, 156
Mauldert, what, 174, *n.*
Meols, Ancient, Dr. Hume's views in, 86
Mersey, Belisama, 82; history of, 156; supposed to unite with the Dee, 85
Metal period, compared with trees, 60
Metathesis, illustrations of, 107
Meteoric stone, part of, 166
Milites and Servientes, not identical, 33
Milton, English of, 103
Minerva, bust of, 1
Mirrors, Japanese, exhibited, 157
Mona, what, 91; where, *ib.*
Moore, Rev. Rd., chairman, 158; resolution, 153
Monuments, ancient, preservation of, 1
Morecambe, how placed, 90
Moss Oak Hall, sleeve-link from, 158
Mulgrave, Earl of, address to, 100
Munster Irish, peculiar, 98
"Musket," original meaning of, 58

N

"Nankin," derivation of, 108
Naze, neb of, 85
Nero, coin of, found at Ribchester, 24
New Englanders, English language among, 103
Newspapers, old, 154, 166
Norfolk, linear coast of, 91
Norman Window at Ormskirk, 107
North of Ireland, Scotch words in, 117

O

Oak, remarks respecting, 61; words related to, 62; forests, former use of, 62; in Danish forests, 57; floor of exposed at Ribchester, 7
Objection in reference to Ptolemy, 82
Obolus, what, 171, *n.*
Ogden, Rev. Mr., collector, 7
Omagh, proverbial allusion to, 109
Opium Pipe exhibited, 163; ditto silver, from Peru, *ib.*
"Orrery," word of Irish origin, 108
Orchant, what, 174, *n.*
Original names for ivy and yew, 77
Ormerod on Belisama, 85; his idea of Dr. Whitaker, *ib.*
Ormskirk Church, Norman remains in, 142; tower and spire at, *ib.*; burials under the floor, 143; chapels in, *ib.*; troopers and dragoons at, *ib.*; paper on, 141; probable date of, *ib.*; inferences respecting, 149
Ormskirk, churchwardens' expenses at, 155; great storm at, 161
Oryx horn, made into a dagger, 155
"Osier," etymology of, 48, 52
Overborough, Galacum, 3; Roman road by, 26
Owen, Charles, Hymn book, 79; he was an Arian, 80
Ox, skull of, at Ribchester, 11
Oxmantown, where, 94; a Danish name, *ib.*

P

"Palatines" in Ireland, 98
Papers, Authors of—
Bailey, J. G., 166, *ib.*
Blower, Benjamin, 156
Cochrane, Rev. J. H. D., 165
Comber, Thomas, 43, 157
Dixon, James, 141, 155, 159, 169
Gardner, Rev. H. S., 29, 164
Gibson, J. H., 167
Hume, Rev. Canon, 93, 158
Reade, T. M., 27, 164
Robson, William, 79
Rylands, T. G., 81, 156
Watkin, W. T., 1, 153
Paraguay tea, cup for, exhibited, 156
Parnell, peculiarities of language, 106
Patchett, Mr., bath found in his garden, 24
Patellae, various, 9
Paterae at Ribchester, 5
Patrick, his metrical hymns, 80
Paul and Silas, their imprisonment, 29
Pearson, Mr., on Belisama, 85
Photocromes, from paintings in the Louvre, 164
Phrases explained, 114, 115; their number, *ib.*; often understood when words not, 115, 116; examples of, 121, 122
Picton, J. A., explains dialect, 99; his testimony on local geography, 82
Pine, characteristics of, 54; various words for, 55; origin of term, 54
Pins of iron, found at Ribchester, 6; pin head of bronze, Cheshire coast, 164
Pianet, what, 176, *n.*
Pipe head, from Rainford, 166
Pitch, derivation of, 55
Pitt medal, Warrington, 157
Plane, remarks respecting, 72; wrong idea of, *ib.*; words related to, *ib.*

Plant names, etymology of, 43, 157
Polish lancers, at Ribchester, 1
Pomeroy mountains, limit of English settlers, 97
Pope, his peculiarities of language, 105
Poplar, origin of term, 52; various words for, 53
Potter, Charles, exhibitor, 155, 156, 164, 165
Pottery, Roman, 24; at Ribchester, 6
Prescott, Mr., of Chester, collector, 7
Preston, inscription at, 17
Pronunciation of Scotch vanishing, 99
Proper names, changes of vowels in, 104
Provincialisms, few in Dublin and Edinboro', 140
Ptolemy, his geography of W. coast, 81, 156; classed with Aristotle and Euclid, 83; length of degree, 87; differs from truth, *ib*; his mode of working, 92
Purse, a chieftain's from West Africa, 154

Q

Quaking Asp, 54
Queen's ware jug, 166
Quotations, various, illustrating serjeant, 34, 41

R

"Raghery," word of Irish origin, 108
Rainford, tobacco pipes made at, 167; tyg found at, *ib*.
Rattan, word for, 51
Reade, T. M., paper by, 27, 164
Reading for hymnal uses, 79
Report, Annual, 151
Rerigonium referred to, 2, 3
Rhe-bell, what, 82
Ribble, Stukeley's description of, 6; Belisama, 82
Ribchester, Roman station, 1; Bremetonacae, 3; size of, 25; one-fourth washed away, *ib*; its position, 1; character, *ib*.; called also Ribelcastre, 4; stone found at, 17; Roman road near, 26; Mr. Watkin's paper on, 1, 153
Richards, W. H., chairman, 164; exhibitor, 163
Richborough, seals from, 157
Rigodunum, where, 2
Ring, brass, 23; rings found at Ribchester, 1
Robin, extension of name, 58
Robson, William, remarks on Owen's Hymn book, 79
Robur, words related to, 61
Rod-bearer, 30
Roman coins, 25; stone inscriptions, 13, 14, *ib*., 15, 16; Horsley's reading of, 17; Roman pottery, 25; Roman road, 2, 26; Roman standard-bearer, 24; Roman water bottle, 155
Roof tiles found, 21
Rothwell, Marquis de, possesses altar, 23, *n*.
Runic calendars, 64
Russell, Very Rev. Dr., explains dialect, 99
Rutter, William, owned Owen's Hymn book, 80
Rylands, T. Glazebrook, paper by, 81, 156; spoken, 81, *n*.

S

Salesbury Hall, stone built up in, 12
Sallow and willow, allied words, 49; etymology of, 48
Samples, curious, 166
Sandiford's treatise on slavery, 157
Sarmatorum, Ala, 2, 4
Saxons, in Ireland, 96; mingled where, 97
Scandinavians, in Donegal, 94; Waterford and Cork, 95
Scotch dialect, equivalent to older English, 101; words in North of Ireland, 116; limit of, *ib*.; prevalent where, 97; songs and ballads of, 101; line of settlers, 97
"Scullabogue," word of Irish origin, 108
Scythians, Scots, 94; in Dalaradia, *ib*.
Seals, St. Stephen of Constance, 157; leaden, of Constantine, *ib*.
Serjeant, various modes of spelling, 38; etymology of, 31; history of, 164; connected with servient, 31; equivalent to Lictor, 30; Serjeant-at-Mace, 30; Serjeant-at-Law, 30; various forms of, 32; analytical treatment, 30
Servant, its relation to serjeant, 34
Servientes, compared with the milites, 33
Serviens, Lat. 32
Setantiorum portus, where, 85
Setela, where, 90
Shakspeare, English of, 163; well understood in Ireland, *ib*.; his use of servant, 34; quoted, 42
Spear-blade, 155
Sheriff's officers, dress of, 42
Sherlock, Dr. Richard, referred to, 145
Shield of leather, from Cheshire shore, 155
"Shillelagh," word of Irish origin, 109
Shoe of silver, 163
Sibson, Rev. Edward, 2
"Silk," derivation of, 108
Silver coins, 25
Singing, quick mode of, 80
Singular and plural in verbs, 113, 114
Skeat, quoted, 39
Skeletons found, 21
Slogans, 124, 125, 126
Sleeve-link, Lord Charlemont's, 158
Smith, Dr. William, on Belisama, 85
Snuff box of lava, 164
Solway is Ituna, 91
Spanish cavalry, 2
Speed's map of England, 86
Spelman, quoted, 32
Sphinx of bronze, Ribchester, 11
Spindle from Cheshire shore, 164
Stadia, 500 to a degree, 87
Stockade, supposed part of, 156
Staffordshire quart jug, 166
Standon Hall, figure at, 24
Slates, none found, 21
Steamer models, in bottles, 156
Stennet, his metrical hymns, 80
Stone, carved, curious, 12; stones, loose, without mortar, 25
Stone period, compared with trees, 60
Stoneyhurst college, stone at, 14
Storm at Ormskirk, 161
Strongbow, his invasion, 95
Stylus found at Ribchester, 19
Suffolk, linear coast of, 91
Sutherst, Mr., models by, 156
Swift's remarks on Irish sounds, 112; his English, 103
Swine, bones of, 25
Sword-blade, double-edged, 156
Swords, Fingallians near, 95
Sycamore, remarks respecting, 69; derivation of, 71

T

Tacitus facts respecting, 91
Tate and Brady, metrical psalms of, 80
Tea-seed, specimens of, 165
Teapots, various, 156
Teil tree, remarks on, 67; words connected with, 68
Tenses, how formed, 113
Tenth Iter of Antoninus, 3
Thule, where, 92
"Thunderbolt," part of, 166
Tiles, Roman, Ribchester, 6

Timber, its connection with language, 57; timber trees, names of, 43; roof found, 20
Tisobius of Ptolemy, where, 89; not the Conway, 90
"Trabs" in Latin, 44
Traeth Mawr is Tisobius, 90
Tree, etymology of, 43; words for, 44; meaning a piece of timber, 45
Trembling poplar, 54; various words for, *ib.*
Tobacco box, copper, 153
Torpedo, the name illustrates a principle, 88
Twine curious, Peruvian, 154
Tyg, three-handled, from Rainford, 165, 166; description of, 167; derivation of term, 169; the word local in Staffordshire, 168
Tyrone, character of population, 97

U

Ulster, immigration to, 96
Unicorn, supposed head of, Ribchester, 7
Urns, various, Ribchester, 7

V

Vases, Ribchester, 10; Rainford, 160
Valentine, ancient, 165
Vallancey referred to, dialect of Forth and Bargy, 99
Verb singular, with plural nominative, 113
Virgin the, tradition respecting, 72
Voice-consonants, used in Forth and Bargy, 100
Voiceless-consonants, rare, 100

W

Wainwright, John, reader at Liverpool, 166
Warwickshire, Irish settlers from, 96
Walking-stick, Japanese, 158
Walton, Joseph, 8, 9
Waterford, the Danes at, 94, 95
War-rattle, Indian, exhibited, 155
Watch of Cromwellian period, 158
Water-bottle, Roman, 155
Watts's hymns, 80
Watkin, W. T., exhibitor, 153, 164; paper by, 1, W153
attle building, 49
Weight of lead, Hoylake, 166; ditto stone, *ib.*
Wheat, different meanings of, 59
Whitebeam, explained, 45
Whitaker, Dr., 84; bequeathes a stone, 19, 22; his Wcarelessness, 84; his account of gold ring, 23; Whitaker, Mr., 8; his testimony, 84; fond of Horsley, *ib.*; his History of Manchester, quoted, *ib.*
White poplar, account of, 54
Whitley castle, Glanoventa, 3
Whitney, Professor, his views, 58
Whorls of various materials, Cheshire shore, 164
Wigan, Coccium, 3
Willow, etymology of, 48; known before dispersion of mankind, 50
Wirrall Hundred, 90; raised and depressed, 85
Withe or withy, etymology of, 48; ditto, 50; words for, 51; remarks respecting, 60
Wood, with mortice, Ribchester, 11
Woodcuts, ancient, 164
Worcester, Irish settlers from, 96
Words of Scotch retained, 99
"Worsted," derivation of, 108

Y

Yew, remarks respecting, 75; used for arrows, *ib.*; related to, 76

Z

Zacchæus and Sycamore tree, 71

FINIS.

T. BRAKELL, PRINTER, 58, DALE STREET, LIVERPOOL.

9 +

Widener Library
3 2044 098 623 572